

To our customers,

---

## Old Company Name in Catalogs and Other Documents

---

On April 1<sup>st</sup>, 2010, NEC Electronics Corporation merged with Renesas Technology Corporation, and Renesas Electronics Corporation took over all the business of both companies. Therefore, although the old company name remains in this document, it is a valid Renesas Electronics document. We appreciate your understanding.

Renesas Electronics website: <http://www.renesas.com>

April 1<sup>st</sup>, 2010  
Renesas Electronics Corporation

Issued by: Renesas Electronics Corporation (<http://www.renesas.com>)

Send any inquiries to <http://www.renesas.com/inquiry>.

## Notice

1. All information included in this document is current as of the date this document is issued. Such information, however, is subject to change without any prior notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas Electronics products listed herein, please confirm the latest product information with a Renesas Electronics sales office. Also, please pay regular and careful attention to additional and different information to be disclosed by Renesas Electronics such as that disclosed through our website.
2. Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
3. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part.
4. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
5. When exporting the products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or the technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations.
6. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
7. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following three quality grades: “Standard”, “High Quality”, and “Specific”. The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product’s quality grade, as indicated below. You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application categorized as “Specific” without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Further, you may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application for which it is not intended without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for an application categorized as “Specific” or for which the product is not intended where you have failed to obtain the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. The quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product is “Standard” unless otherwise expressly specified in a Renesas Electronics data sheets or data books, etc.
  - “Standard”: Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots.
  - “High Quality”: Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anti-crime systems; safety equipment; and medical equipment not specifically designed for life support.
  - “Specific”: Aircraft; aerospace equipment; submersible repeaters; nuclear reactor control systems; medical equipment or systems for life support (e.g. artificial life support devices or systems), surgical implantations, or healthcare intervention (e.g. excision, etc.), and any other applications or purposes that pose a direct threat to human life.
8. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or system manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated, in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.

(Note 1) “Renesas Electronics” as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.

(Note 2) “Renesas Electronics product(s)” means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

# User's Manual

## **$\mu$ PD789074 Subseries**

### **8-Bit Single-Chip Microcontrollers**

---

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b><math>\mu</math>PD789071</b>  | <b><math>\mu</math>PD789071(A)</b> |
| <b><math>\mu</math>PD789072</b>  | <b><math>\mu</math>PD789072(A)</b> |
| <b><math>\mu</math>PD789074</b>  | <b><math>\mu</math>PD789074(A)</b> |
| <b><math>\mu</math>PD78F9076</b> |                                    |

Document No. U14801EJ3V1UD00 (3rd edition)

Date Published October 2005 N CP(K)

[MEMO]

**① VOLTAGE APPLICATION WAVEFORM AT INPUT PIN**

Waveform distortion due to input noise or a reflected wave may cause malfunction. If the input of the CMOS device stays in the area between  $V_{IL}$  (MAX) and  $V_{IH}$  (MIN) due to noise, etc., the device may malfunction. Take care to prevent chattering noise from entering the device when the input level is fixed, and also in the transition period when the input level passes through the area between  $V_{IL}$  (MAX) and  $V_{IH}$  (MIN).

**② HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS**

Unconnected CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If an input pin is unconnected, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to  $V_{DD}$  or GND via a resistor if there is a possibility that it will be an output pin. All handling related to unused pins must be judged separately for each device and according to related specifications governing the device.

**③ PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD**

A strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, a humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build up static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work benches and floors should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using a wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with mounted semiconductor devices.

**④ STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION**

Power-on does not necessarily define the initial status of a MOS device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, devices with reset functions have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee output pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. A device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. A reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices with reset functions.

**⑤ POWER ON/OFF SEQUENCE**

In the case of a device that uses different power supplies for the internal operation and external interface, as a rule, switch on the external power supply after switching on the internal power supply. When switching the power supply off, as a rule, switch off the external power supply and then the internal power supply. Use of the reverse power on/off sequences may result in the application of an overvoltage to the internal elements of the device, causing malfunction and degradation of internal elements due to the passage of an abnormal current.

The correct power on/off sequence must be judged separately for each device and according to related specifications governing the device.

**⑥ INPUT OF SIGNAL DURING POWER OFF STATE**

Do not input signals or an I/O pull-up power supply while the device is not powered. The current injection that results from input of such a signal or I/O pull-up power supply may cause malfunction and the abnormal current that passes in the device at this time may cause degradation of internal elements. Input of signals during the power off state must be judged separately for each device and according to related specifications governing the device.

**EEPROM and FIP are trademarks of NEC Electronics Corporation.**

**Windows and Windows NT are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.**

**PC/AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.**

**HP9000 series 700 and HP-UX are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard Company.**

**SPARCstation is a trademark of SPARC International, Inc.**

**Solaris and SunOS are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.**

These commodities, technology or software, must be exported in accordance with the export administration regulations of the exporting country.

Diversion contrary to the law of that country is prohibited.

- **The information in this document is current as of August, 2005. The information is subject to change without notice. For actual design-in, refer to the latest publications of NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc., for the most up-to-date specifications of NEC Electronics products. Not all products and/or types are available in every country. Please check with an NEC Electronics sales representative for availability and additional information.**

- No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of NEC Electronics. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

- NEC Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of NEC Electronics products listed in this document or any other liability arising from the use of such products. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of NEC Electronics or others.

- Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided for illustrative purposes in semiconductor product operation and application examples. The incorporation of these circuits, software and information in the design of a customer's equipment shall be done under the full responsibility of the customer. NEC Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by customers or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software and information.

- While NEC Electronics endeavors to enhance the quality, reliability and safety of NEC Electronics products, customers agree and acknowledge that the possibility of defects thereof cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize risks of damage to property or injury (including death) to persons arising from defects in NEC Electronics products, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in their design, such as redundancy, fire-containment and anti-failure features.

- NEC Electronics products are classified into the following three quality grades: "Standard", "Special" and "Specific".

The "Specific" quality grade applies only to NEC Electronics products developed based on a customer-designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of an NEC Electronics product depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each NEC Electronics product before using it in a particular application.

"Standard": Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots.

"Special": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support).

"Specific": Aircraft, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems and medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC Electronics products is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in NEC Electronics data sheets or data books, etc. If customers wish to use NEC Electronics products in applications not intended by NEC Electronics, they must contact an NEC Electronics sales representative in advance to determine NEC Electronics' willingness to support a given application.

(Note)

(1) "NEC Electronics" as used in this statement means NEC Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.

(2) "NEC Electronics products" means any product developed or manufactured by or for NEC Electronics (as defined above).

# Regional Information

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC Electronics product in your application, please contact the NEC Electronics office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- Device availability
- Ordering information
- Product release schedule
- Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

## [GLOBAL SUPPORT]

<http://www.necel.com/en/support/support.html>

**NEC Electronics America, Inc. (U.S.)**  
Santa Clara, California  
Tel: 408-588-6000  
800-366-9782

**NEC Electronics (Europe) GmbH**  
Duesseldorf, Germany  
Tel: 0211-65030

**NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**  
Hong Kong  
Tel: 2886-9318

- **Sucursal en España**  
Madrid, Spain  
Tel: 091-504 27 87

- **Succursale Française**  
Vélizy-Villacoublay, France  
Tel: 01-30-67 58 00

- **Filiale Italiana**  
Milano, Italy  
Tel: 02-66 75 41

- **Branch The Netherlands**  
Eindhoven, The Netherlands  
Tel: 040-265 40 10

- **Tyskland Filial**  
Taëby, Sweden  
Tel: 08-63 87 200

- **United Kingdom Branch**  
Milton Keynes, UK  
Tel: 01908-691-133

**NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.**  
Seoul Branch  
Seoul, Korea  
Tel: 02-558-3737

**NEC Electronics Shanghai Ltd.**  
Shanghai, P.R. China  
Tel: 021-5888-5400

**NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.**  
Taipei, Taiwan  
Tel: 02-2719-2377

**NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.**  
Novena Square, Singapore  
Tel: 6253-8311

J05.6

## MAJOR REVISIONS IN THIS EDITION

| Page                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U14801EJ2V0UD00 → U14801EJ3V0UD00 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Throughout                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <math>\mu</math>PD789071(A), 789072(A), and 789074(A)</li> <li>• Addition of description of expanded-specification products</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| pp.20, 22, 29                     | <b>CHAPTER 1 GENERAL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <b>1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>1.5 Quality Grades</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                              |
| pp.89, 90, 91, 95                 | <b>CHAPTER 6 16-BIT TIMER 90</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description of <b>6.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt</b></li> <li>• Modification of <b>Figure 6-6. Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation</b></li> <li>• Modification of description of <b>6.4.2 Operation as timer output</b></li> <li>• Modification of <b>Figure 6-8. Timer Output Timing</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>6.5 Notes on Using 16-Bit Timer 90</b></li> </ul> |
| p.108                             | <b>CHAPTER 7 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTER 80</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (3) Timer operation after compare register is rewritten during PWM output</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (4) Cautions when STOP mode is set</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (5) Start timing of external event counter</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                |
| p.174                             | <b>CHAPTER 13 <math>\mu</math>PD78F9076</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total revision of description of flash memory programming</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| p.195                             | Addition of <b>CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| p.211                             | <b>CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of table of recommended oscillator constant</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| p.223                             | <b>CHAPTER 18 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change of recommended soldering conditions of <math>\mu</math>PD78F9076</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| p.229                             | <b>APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description of <b>A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware)</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| p.231                             | Addition of <b>APPENDIX B NOTES ON TARGET SYSTEM DESIGN</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| U14801EJ3V0UD00 → U14801EJ3V1UD00 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| p.21                              | Modification of <b>1.4 Ordering Information</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| p.22                              | Modification of <b>1.5 Quality Grades</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| p.224                             | Addition of <b>Table 18-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (2/2)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

The mark ★ shows major revised points.

## INTRODUCTION

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Readers</b>      | This manual is intended for user engineers who wish to gain an understanding of the functions of the $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries in order to design and develop its application systems and programs. |
| <b>Purpose</b>      | This manual is intended to give users an understanding of the functions described in the <b>Organization</b> below.                                                                                |
| <b>Organization</b> | Two manuals are available for the $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries: this manual and the Instruction Manual (common to the 78K/0S Series).                                                                  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries<br>User's Manual                                                                                                                                                                 | 78K/0S Series<br>User's Manual<br>Instructions                                                                             |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pin functions</li><li>• Internal block functions</li><li>• Interrupts</li><li>• Other internal peripheral functions</li><li>• Electrical specifications</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CPU function</li><li>• Instruction set</li><li>• Instruction description</li></ul> |

**How to Read This Manual** It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electrical engineering, logic circuits, and microcontrollers.

For users who use this document as the manual for the  $\mu$ PD789071(A), 789072(A), or 789074(A)

→ The only differences between standard products and (A) products are the quality grades and electrical specifications (refer to **1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products**). For the (A) products, read the part numbers as follows.

$\mu$ PD789071 →  $\mu$ PD789071(A)

$\mu$ PD789072 →  $\mu$ PD789072(A)

$\mu$ PD789074 →  $\mu$ PD789074(A)

To understand the overall functions of the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries

→ Read this manual in the order of the **CONTENTS**.

How to read register formats

→ The name of a bit whose number is enclosed with <> is reserved in the assembler and is defined in the C compiler by the header file sfrbit.h.

To learn the detailed functions of a register whose register name is known

→ See **APPENDIX C REGISTER INDEX**.

To learn details of the instruction functions of the 78K/0S Series

→ Refer to **78K/0S Series Instructions User's Manual (U11047E)** available separately.

To learn the electrical specifications of the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries

→ Refer to **CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)** and **CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)**.

**Caution** The application examples in this manual are created for "Standard" quality grade products for general electric equipment. When using the application examples in this manual for purposes which require "Special" quality grades, thoroughly examine the quality grade of each part and circuit actually used.

## Conversions

Data significance: Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right  
Active low representation:  $\overline{\text{xxx}}$  (Overscore over pin or signal name)  
**Note:** Footnote for item marked **Note** in the text  
**Caution:** Information requiring particular attention  
**Remark:** Supplementary information  
Numerical representation: Binary ... xxxx or xxxxB  
Decimal ... xxxx  
Hexadecimal ... xxxxH

## ★ Related Documents

The related documents indicated in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

### Documents Related to Devices

| Document Name                            | Document No. |
|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| μPD789074 Subseries User's Manual        | This manual  |
| 78K/0S Series Instructions User's Manual | U11047E      |

### Documents Related to Development Tools (Software) (User's Manuals)

| Document Name                                       |                                                   | Document No |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| RA78K0S Assembler Package                           | Operation                                         | U14876E     |
|                                                     | Language                                          | U14877E     |
|                                                     | Structured Assembly Language                      | U11623E     |
| CC78K0S C Compiler                                  | Operation                                         | U14871E     |
|                                                     | Language                                          | U14872E     |
| SM78K Series System Simulator Ver. 2.30 or Later    | Operation (Windows™ Based)                        | U15373E     |
|                                                     | External Parts User Open Interface Specifications | U15802E     |
| ID78K Series Integrated Debugger Ver. 2.30 or Later | Operation (Windows Based)                         | U15185E     |
| Project Manager Ver. 3.12 or Later (Windows Based)  |                                                   | U14610E     |

### Documents Related to Development Tools (Hardware) (User's Manuals)

| Document Name                     | Document No. |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| IE-78K0S-NS In-Circuit Emulator   | U13549E      |
| IE-78K0S-NS-A In-Circuit Emulator | U15207E      |
| IE-789046-NS-EM1 Emulation Board  | U14433E      |

**Caution** The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest version of each document for designing.

### Documents for Flash Memory Writing

| Document Name                                | Document No. |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| PG-FP3 Flash Memory Programmer User's Manual | U13502E      |
| PG-FP4 Flash Memory Programmer User's Manual | U15260E      |

### Other Related Documents

| Document Name                                                                      | Document No. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| SEMICONDUCTOR SELECTION GUIDE - Products and Packages -                            | X13769X      |
| Semiconductor Device Mount Manual                                                  | <b>Note</b>  |
| Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices                                        | C11531E      |
| NEC Semiconductor Device Reliability/Quality Control System                        | C10983E      |
| Guide to Prevent Damage for Semiconductor Devices by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) | C11892E      |

**Note** See the "Semiconductor Device Mount Manual" website (<http://www.necel.com/pkg/en/mount/index.html>)

**Caution** The related documents listed above are subject to change without notice. Be sure to use the latest version of each document for designing.

# CONTENTS

|                  |                                                                           |           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>CHAPTER 1</b> | <b>GENERAL</b>                                                            | <b>20</b> |
| ★                | 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products             | 20        |
|                  | 1.2 Features                                                              | 21        |
|                  | 1.3 Applications                                                          | 21        |
|                  | 1.4 Ordering Information                                                  | 21        |
| ★                | 1.5 Quality Grades                                                        | 22        |
|                  | 1.6 Pin Configuration (Top View)                                          | 23        |
|                  | 1.7 78K/0S Series Lineup                                                  | 24        |
|                  | 1.8 Block Diagram                                                         | 27        |
|                  | 1.9 Overview of Functions                                                 | 28        |
| ★                | 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products | 29        |
| <b>CHAPTER 2</b> | <b>PIN FUNCTIONS</b>                                                      | <b>30</b> |
|                  | 2.1 Pin Function List                                                     | 30        |
|                  | 2.2 Description of Pin Functions                                          | 32        |
|                  | 2.2.1 P00 to P07 (Port 0)                                                 | 32        |
|                  | 2.2.2 P10 to P15 (Port 1)                                                 | 32        |
|                  | 2.2.3 P20 to P27 (Port 2)                                                 | 32        |
|                  | 2.2.4 P30, P31 (Port 3)                                                   | 33        |
|                  | 2.2.5 $\overline{\text{RESET}}$                                           | 33        |
|                  | 2.2.6 X1, X2                                                              | 33        |
|                  | 2.2.7 $V_{DD}$                                                            | 33        |
|                  | 2.2.8 $V_{SS}$                                                            | 33        |
|                  | 2.2.9 $V_{PP}$ ( $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$ only)                              | 34        |
|                  | 2.2.10 IC (mask ROM version only)                                         | 34        |
|                  | 2.3 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins            | 35        |
| <b>CHAPTER 3</b> | <b>CPU ARCHITECTURE</b>                                                   | <b>37</b> |
|                  | 3.1 Memory Space                                                          | 37        |
|                  | 3.1.1 Internal program memory space                                       | 41        |
|                  | 3.1.2 Internal data memory (internal high-speed RAM) space                | 41        |
|                  | 3.1.3 Special function register (SFR) area                                | 41        |
|                  | 3.1.4 Data memory addressing                                              | 42        |
|                  | 3.2 Processor Registers                                                   | 46        |
|                  | 3.2.1 Control registers                                                   | 46        |
|                  | 3.2.2 General-purpose registers                                           | 49        |
|                  | 3.2.3 Special function registers (SFRs)                                   | 50        |
|                  | 3.3 Instruction Address Addressing                                        | 53        |
|                  | 3.3.1 Relative addressing                                                 | 53        |
|                  | 3.3.2 Immediate addressing                                                | 54        |

|                                        |                                                  |           |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 3.3.3                                  | Table indirect addressing.....                   | 55        |
| 3.3.4                                  | Register addressing.....                         | 55        |
| <b>3.4</b>                             | <b>Operand Address Addressing .....</b>          | <b>56</b> |
| 3.4.1                                  | Direct addressing.....                           | 56        |
| 3.4.2                                  | Short direct addressing.....                     | 57        |
| 3.4.3                                  | Special function register (SFR) addressing ..... | 58        |
| 3.4.4                                  | Register addressing.....                         | 59        |
| 3.4.5                                  | Register indirect addressing .....               | 60        |
| 3.4.6                                  | Based addressing.....                            | 61        |
| 3.4.7                                  | Stack addressing .....                           | 61        |
| <b>CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS .....</b>  |                                                  | <b>62</b> |
| <b>4.1</b>                             | <b>Port Functions .....</b>                      | <b>62</b> |
| <b>4.2</b>                             | <b>Port Configuration .....</b>                  | <b>64</b> |
| 4.2.1                                  | Port 0.....                                      | 64        |
| 4.2.2                                  | Port 1 .....                                     | 65        |
| 4.2.3                                  | Port 2.....                                      | 66        |
| 4.2.4                                  | Port 3.....                                      | 70        |
| <b>4.3</b>                             | <b>Port Function Control Registers .....</b>     | <b>71</b> |
| <b>4.4</b>                             | <b>Operation of Port Functions .....</b>         | <b>74</b> |
| 4.4.1                                  | Writing to I/O port .....                        | 74        |
| 4.4.2                                  | Reading from I/O port .....                      | 74        |
| 4.4.3                                  | Arithmetic operation of I/O port.....            | 74        |
| <b>CHAPTER 5 CLOCK GENERATOR .....</b> |                                                  | <b>75</b> |
| <b>5.1</b>                             | <b>Clock Generator Functions .....</b>           | <b>75</b> |
| <b>5.2</b>                             | <b>Clock Generator Configuration .....</b>       | <b>75</b> |
| <b>5.3</b>                             | <b>Clock Generator Control Register .....</b>    | <b>76</b> |
| <b>5.4</b>                             | <b>System Clock Oscillators .....</b>            | <b>77</b> |
| 5.4.1                                  | System clock oscillator .....                    | 77        |
| 5.4.2                                  | Examples of incorrect resonator connection ..... | 78        |
| 5.4.3                                  | Frequency divider .....                          | 79        |
| <b>5.5</b>                             | <b>Clock Generator Operation .....</b>           | <b>80</b> |
| <b>5.6</b>                             | <b>Changing Setting of CPU Clock.....</b>        | <b>81</b> |
| 5.6.1                                  | Time required for switching CPU clock.....       | 81        |
| 5.6.2                                  | Switching CPU clock .....                        | 81        |
| <b>CHAPTER 6 16-BIT TIMER 90 .....</b> |                                                  | <b>82</b> |
| <b>6.1</b>                             | <b>Functions of 16-Bit Timer 90.....</b>         | <b>82</b> |
| <b>6.2</b>                             | <b>Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....</b>    | <b>82</b> |
| <b>6.3</b>                             | <b>Control Registers of 16-Bit Timer 90.....</b> | <b>85</b> |
| <b>6.4</b>                             | <b>Operation of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....</b>        | <b>89</b> |
| 6.4.1                                  | Operation as timer interrupt.....                | 89        |
| 6.4.2                                  | Operation as timer output .....                  | 91        |

|                                                    |                                                              |            |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 6.4.3                                              | Capture operation .....                                      | 92         |
| 6.4.4                                              | 16-bit timer counter 90 readout.....                         | 93         |
| 6.4.5                                              | Buzzer output operation .....                                | 94         |
| ★ 6.5                                              | <b>Notes on Using 16-Bit Timer 90.....</b>                   | <b>95</b>  |
| 6.5.1                                              | Restrictions on rewriting 16-bit compare register 90.....    | 95         |
| <b>CHAPTER 7 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTER 80.....</b> |                                                              | <b>97</b>  |
| 7.1                                                | <b>Functions of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80.....</b>        | <b>97</b>  |
| 7.2                                                | <b>Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....</b>   | <b>98</b>  |
| 7.3                                                | <b>8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 Control Registers .....</b>  | <b>99</b>  |
| 7.4                                                | <b>Operation of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....</b>       | <b>101</b> |
| 7.4.1                                              | Operation as interval timer .....                            | 101        |
| 7.4.2                                              | Operation as external event counter.....                     | 103        |
| 7.4.3                                              | Operation as square-wave output.....                         | 104        |
| 7.4.4                                              | Operation as PWM output .....                                | 106        |
| 7.5                                                | <b>Notes on Using 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....</b>     | <b>107</b> |
| <b>CHAPTER 8 WATCHDOG TIMER .....</b>              |                                                              | <b>109</b> |
| 8.1                                                | <b>Watchdog Timer Functions.....</b>                         | <b>109</b> |
| 8.2                                                | <b>Watchdog Timer Configuration .....</b>                    | <b>110</b> |
| 8.3                                                | <b>Watchdog Timer Control Registers.....</b>                 | <b>111</b> |
| 8.4                                                | <b>Watchdog Timer Operation .....</b>                        | <b>113</b> |
| 8.4.1                                              | Operation as watchdog timer.....                             | 113        |
| 8.4.2                                              | Operation as interval timer .....                            | 114        |
| <b>CHAPTER 9 SERIAL INTERFACE 20 .....</b>         |                                                              | <b>115</b> |
| 9.1                                                | <b>Functions of Serial Interface 20.....</b>                 | <b>115</b> |
| 9.2                                                | <b>Configuration of Serial Interface 20 .....</b>            | <b>115</b> |
| 9.3                                                | <b>Control Registers of Serial Interface 20 .....</b>        | <b>119</b> |
| 9.4                                                | <b>Operation of Serial Interface 20.....</b>                 | <b>126</b> |
| 9.4.1                                              | Operation stop mode .....                                    | 126        |
| 9.4.2                                              | Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode.....               | 127        |
| 9.4.3                                              | 3-wire serial I/O mode .....                                 | 140        |
| <b>CHAPTER 10 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS .....</b>        |                                                              | <b>150</b> |
| 10.1                                               | <b>Interrupt Function Types.....</b>                         | <b>150</b> |
| 10.2                                               | <b>Interrupt Sources and Configuration .....</b>             | <b>150</b> |
| 10.3                                               | <b>Interrupt Function Control Registers.....</b>             | <b>153</b> |
| 10.4                                               | <b>Interrupt Processing Operation.....</b>                   | <b>158</b> |
| 10.4.1                                             | Non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation..... | 158        |
| 10.4.2                                             | Maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation.....     | 160        |
| 10.4.3                                             | Multiple interrupt servicing.....                            | 162        |
| 10.4.4                                             | Interrupt request hold .....                                 | 164        |

|   |                                                                                        |                |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|   | <b>CHAPTER 11 STANDBY FUNCTION .....</b>                                               | <b>165</b>     |
|   | <b>11.1 Standby Function and Configuration.....</b>                                    | <b>165</b>     |
|   | 11.1.1 Standby function.....                                                           | 165            |
|   | 11.1.2 Standby function control register .....                                         | 166            |
|   | <b>11.2 Operation of Standby Function .....</b>                                        | <b>167</b>     |
|   | 11.2.1 HALT mode .....                                                                 | 167            |
|   | 11.2.2 STOP mode.....                                                                  | 169            |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 12 RESET FUNCTION .....</b>                                             | <br><b>171</b> |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 13 <math>\mu</math>PD78F9076.....</b>                                   | <br><b>174</b> |
| ★ | <b>13.1 Flash Memory Characteristics .....</b>                                         | <b>175</b>     |
|   | 13.1.1 Programming environment .....                                                   | 175            |
|   | 13.1.2 Communication mode.....                                                         | 176            |
|   | 13.1.3 On-board pin connections.....                                                   | 179            |
|   | 13.1.4 Connection of adapter for flash writing .....                                   | 182            |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 14 INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW .....</b>                                   | <br><b>185</b> |
|   | <b>14.1 Operation .....</b>                                                            | <b>185</b>     |
|   | 14.1.1 Operand identifiers and description methods .....                               | 185            |
|   | 14.1.2 Description of "Operation" column.....                                          | 186            |
|   | 14.1.3 Description of "Flag" column.....                                               | 186            |
|   | <b>14.2 Operation List.....</b>                                                        | <b>187</b>     |
|   | <b>14.3 Instructions Listed by Addressing Type .....</b>                               | <b>192</b>     |
| ★ | <br><b>CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS).....</b> | <br><b>195</b> |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS).....</b>           | <br><b>209</b> |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 17 PACKAGE DRAWING .....</b>                                            | <br><b>222</b> |
|   | <br><b>CHAPTER 18 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS.....</b>                            | <br><b>223</b> |
|   | <br><b>APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS.....</b>                                           | <br><b>225</b> |
|   | <b>A.1 Software Package .....</b>                                                      | <b>227</b>     |
|   | <b>A.2 Language Processing Software .....</b>                                          | <b>227</b>     |
|   | <b>A.3 Control Software .....</b>                                                      | <b>228</b>     |
|   | <b>A.4 Flash Memory Writing Tools .....</b>                                            | <b>229</b>     |
|   | <b>A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware).....</b>                                             | <b>229</b>     |
|   | <b>A.6 Debugging Tools (Software) .....</b>                                            | <b>230</b>     |
| ★ | <br><b>APPENDIX B NOTES ON TARGET SYSTEM DESIGN .....</b>                              | <br><b>231</b> |

|                                                           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>APPENDIX C REGISTER INDEX .....</b>                    | <b>233</b> |
| <b>C.1 Register Name Index (Alphabetic Order).....</b>    | <b>233</b> |
| <b>C.2 Register Symbol Index (Alphabetic Order) .....</b> | <b>235</b> |
| <b>APPENDIX D REVISION HISTORY .....</b>                  | <b>237</b> |

## LIST OF FIGURES (1/3)

| Figure No. | Title                                                 | Page |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 2-1        | Pin I/O Circuits .....                                | 36   |
| 3-1        | Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789071) .....                    | 37   |
| 3-2        | Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789072) .....                    | 38   |
| 3-3        | Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789074) .....                    | 39   |
| 3-4        | Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD78F9076) .....                   | 40   |
| 3-5        | Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789071) .....        | 42   |
| 3-6        | Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789072) .....        | 43   |
| 3-7        | Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789074) .....        | 44   |
| 3-8        | Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD78F9076) .....       | 45   |
| 3-9        | Program Counter Configuration .....                   | 46   |
| 3-10       | Program Status Word Configuration .....               | 46   |
| 3-11       | Stack Pointer Configuration .....                     | 48   |
| 3-12       | Data to Be Saved to Stack Memory .....                | 48   |
| 3-13       | Data to Be Restored from Stack Memory .....           | 48   |
| 3-14       | General-Purpose Register Configuration .....          | 49   |
| 4-1        | Port Types .....                                      | 62   |
| 4-2        | Block Diagram of P00 to P07 .....                     | 64   |
| 4-3        | Block Diagram of P10 to P15 .....                     | 65   |
| 4-4        | Block Diagram of P20 .....                            | 66   |
| 4-5        | Block Diagram of P21 .....                            | 67   |
| 4-6        | Block Diagram of P22 to P26 .....                     | 68   |
| 4-7        | Block Diagram of P27 .....                            | 69   |
| 4-8        | Block Diagram of P30 and P31 .....                    | 70   |
| 4-9        | Format of Port Mode Register .....                    | 71   |
| 4-10       | Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register 0 .....    | 72   |
| 4-11       | Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B2 .....   | 73   |
| 5-1        | Block Diagram of Clock Generator .....                | 75   |
| 5-2        | Format of Processor Clock Control Register .....      | 76   |
| 5-3        | External Circuit of System Clock Oscillator .....     | 77   |
| 5-4        | Examples of Incorrect Resonator Connection .....      | 78   |
| 5-5        | Switching Between System Clock and CPU Clock .....    | 81   |
| 6-1        | Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....                | 83   |
| 6-2        | Format of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 ..... | 86   |
| 6-3        | Format of Buzzer Output Control Register 90 .....     | 87   |
| 6-4        | Format of Port Mode Register 3 .....                  | 88   |

## LIST OF FIGURES (2/3)

| Figure No. | Title                                                                                | Page |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6-5        | Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Interrupt Operation..... | 89   |
| 6-6        | Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation.....                                             | 90   |
| 6-7        | Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Output Operation .....   | 91   |
| 6-8        | Timer Output Timing .....                                                            | 91   |
| 6-9        | Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Capture Operation .....        | 92   |
| 6-10       | Capture Operation Timing (with Both Edges of CPT90 Pin Specified).....               | 92   |
| 6-11       | 16-Bit Timer Counter 90 Readout Timing .....                                         | 93   |
| 6-12       | Settings of Buzzer Output Control Register 90 for Buzzer Output Operation.....       | 94   |
| 7-1        | Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....                                  | 98   |
| 7-2        | Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 80 .....                                 | 99   |
| 7-3        | Format of Port Mode Register 2.....                                                  | 100  |
| 7-4        | Interval Timer Operation Timing .....                                                | 102  |
| 7-5        | External Event Counter Operation Timing (with Rising Edge Specified).....            | 103  |
| 7-6        | Square-Wave Output Timing .....                                                      | 105  |
| 7-7        | PWM Output Timing .....                                                              | 106  |
| 7-8        | Start Timing of 8-Bit Timer Counter 80 .....                                         | 107  |
| 7-9        | External Event Counter Operation Timing .....                                        | 107  |
| 7-10       | Operation Timing After Compare Register Is Rewritten During PWM Output .....         | 108  |
| 8-1        | Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer .....                                                | 110  |
| 8-2        | Format of Watchdog Timer Clock Selection Register .....                              | 111  |
| 8-3        | Format of Watchdog Timer Mode Register .....                                         | 112  |
| 9-1        | Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20.....                                            | 116  |
| 9-2        | Block Diagram of Baud Rate Generator 20.....                                         | 117  |
| 9-3        | Format of Serial Operation Mode Register 20 .....                                    | 119  |
| 9-4        | Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Mode Register 20.....                        | 120  |
| 9-5        | Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20 .....                     | 122  |
| 9-6        | Format of Baud Rate Generator Control Register 20.....                               | 123  |
| 9-7        | Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data.....                   | 133  |
| 9-8        | Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing.....          | 135  |
| 9-9        | Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing .....            | 136  |
| 9-10       | Receive Error Timing .....                                                           | 137  |
| 9-11       | 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing .....                                                  | 143  |
| 10-1       | Basic Configuration of Interrupt Function.....                                       | 152  |
| 10-2       | Format of Interrupt Request Flag Register.....                                       | 154  |
| 10-3       | Format of Interrupt Mask Flag Register .....                                         | 155  |

## LIST OF FIGURES (3/3)

| Figure No. | Title                                                                                                                            | Page |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 10-4       | Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 0 .....                                                                               | 156  |
| 10-5       | Program Status Word Configuration .....                                                                                          | 157  |
| 10-6       | Flowchart from Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Generation to Acknowledgment .....                                                 | 159  |
| 10-7       | Timing of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgment .....                                                                    | 159  |
| 10-8       | Acknowledgment of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request .....                                                                           | 159  |
| 10-9       | Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Processing Algorithm .....                                                                      | 161  |
| 10-10      | Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (Example of MOV A,r) .....                                                               | 162  |
| 10-11      | Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (When Interrupt Request Flag Is Set at Last Clock<br>During Instruction Execution) ..... | 162  |
| 10-12      | Example of Multiple Interrupts .....                                                                                             | 163  |
| 11-1       | Format of Oscillation Stabilization Time Selection Register .....                                                                | 166  |
| 11-2       | Releasing HALT Mode by Interrupt .....                                                                                           | 167  |
| 11-3       | Releasing HALT Mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input .....                                                                     | 168  |
| 11-4       | Releasing STOP Mode by Interrupt .....                                                                                           | 170  |
| 11-5       | Releasing STOP Mode by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input .....                                                                     | 170  |
| 12-1       | Block Diagram of Reset Function .....                                                                                            | 171  |
| 12-2       | Reset Timing by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input .....                                                                            | 172  |
| 12-3       | Reset Timing by Watchdog Timer Overflow .....                                                                                    | 172  |
| 12-4       | Reset Timing by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input in STOP Mode .....                                                               | 172  |
| 13-1       | Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory .....                                                                            | 175  |
| 13-2       | Communication Mode Selection Format .....                                                                                        | 176  |
| 13-3       | Example of Connection with Dedicated Flash Programmer .....                                                                      | 177  |
| 13-4       | V <sub>PP</sub> Pin Connection Example .....                                                                                     | 179  |
| 13-5       | Signal Conflict (Serial Interface Input Pin) .....                                                                               | 180  |
| 13-6       | Malfunction of Another Device .....                                                                                              | 180  |
| 13-7       | Signal Conflict ( $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin) .....                                                                           | 181  |
| 13-8       | Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using 3-Wire Serial I/O .....                                                           | 182  |
| 13-9       | Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using UART .....                                                                        | 183  |
| 13-10      | Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using Pseudo 3-Wire .....                                                               | 184  |
| A-1        | Development Tools .....                                                                                                          | 226  |
| B-1        | Distance Between In-Circuit Emulator and Conversion Adapter .....                                                                | 231  |
| B-2        | Connection Condition of Target System .....                                                                                      | 232  |

## LIST OF TABLES (1/2)

| Table No. | Title                                                                                           | Page |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1-1       | Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products.....              | 20   |
| 1-2       | Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products .....                      | 29   |
| 2-1       | Types of Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins.....                        | 35   |
| 3-1       | Internal ROM Capacity.....                                                                      | 41   |
| 3-2       | Vector Table .....                                                                              | 41   |
| 3-3       | Special Function Registers .....                                                                | 51   |
| 4-1       | Port Functions.....                                                                             | 63   |
| 4-2       | Configuration of Port .....                                                                     | 64   |
| 4-3       | Port Mode Register and Output Latch Settings for Using Alternate Functions.....                 | 72   |
| 5-1       | Configuration of Clock Generator.....                                                           | 75   |
| 5-2       | Maximum Time Required for Switching CPU Clock .....                                             | 81   |
| 6-1       | Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....                                                          | 82   |
| 6-2       | Interval Time of 16-Bit Timer 90.....                                                           | 89   |
| 6-3       | Settings of Capture Edge.....                                                                   | 92   |
| 6-4       | Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90 .....                                                       | 94   |
| 7-1       | Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....                                             | 97   |
| 7-2       | Square-Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....                                  | 97   |
| 7-3       | Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 .....                                             | 98   |
| 7-4       | Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80.....                                              | 101  |
| 7-5       | Square-Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter .....                                     | 104  |
| 8-1       | Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer.....                                          | 109  |
| 8-2       | Interval Time .....                                                                             | 109  |
| 8-3       | Configuration of Watchdog Timer .....                                                           | 110  |
| 8-4       | Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer.....                                          | 113  |
| 8-5       | Interval Generated Using Interval Timer .....                                                   | 114  |
| 9-1       | Configuration of Serial Interface 20.....                                                       | 115  |
| 9-2       | Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20 .....                                            | 121  |
| 9-3       | Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate.....                                 | 124  |
| 9-4       | Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H) ..... | 125  |
| 9-5       | Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate.....                                 | 132  |
| 9-6       | Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H) ..... | 132  |

## LIST OF TABLES (2/2)

| Table No. | Title                                                                | Page |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 9-7       | Receive Error Causes .....                                           | 137  |
| 10-1      | Interrupt Sources .....                                              | 151  |
| 10-2      | Interrupt Request Signals and Corresponding Flags.....               | 153  |
| 10-3      | Time from Generation of Maskable Interrupt Request to Servicing..... | 160  |
| 11-1      | Operation Statuses in HALT Mode .....                                | 167  |
| 11-2      | Operation After Releasing HALT Mode.....                             | 168  |
| 11-3      | Operation Statuses in STOP Mode.....                                 | 169  |
| 11-4      | Operation After Releasing STOP Mode .....                            | 170  |
| 12-1      | Status of Hardware After Reset .....                                 | 173  |
| 13-1      | Differences Between Flash Memory and Mask ROM Versions.....          | 174  |
| 13-2      | Communication Mode List.....                                         | 176  |
| 13-3      | Pin Connection List .....                                            | 178  |
| 14-1      | Operand Identifiers and Description Methods .....                    | 185  |
| 18-1      | Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions .....                     | 223  |

## CHAPTER 1 GENERAL

### ★ 1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products

Expanded-specification products and conventional products refer to the following products.

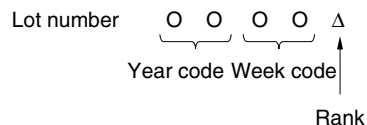
Expanded-specification products: Products with a rank<sup>Note</sup> other than K

- Mask ROM versions for which orders were received after December 1, 2001.
- $\mu$ PD78F9076 shipped after January 1, 2002.

Conventional products: Products with rank<sup>Note</sup> K

- Products other than the above expanded-specification products.

**Note** The rank is indicated by the 5th digit from the left in the lot number marked on the package.



Expanded-specification products and conventional products differ in operating frequency ratings. The differences are shown in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1. Differences Between Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products**

| Power Supply Voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) | Guaranteed Operating Speed (Operating Frequency) |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                                   | Conventional Products                            | Expanded-Specification Products |
| 4.5 to 5.5 V                      | 5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)                              | 10 MHz (0.2 $\mu$ s)            |
| 3.0 to 5.5 V                      | 5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)                              | 6 MHz (0.33 $\mu$ s)            |
| 2.7 to 5.5 V                      | 5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)                              | 5 MHz (0.4 $\mu$ s)             |
| 1.8 to 5.5 V                      | 1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)                           | 1.25 MHz (1.6 $\mu$ s)          |

**Remark** The parenthesized values indicate the minimum instruction execution time.

## 1.2 Features

- ROM and RAM capacity

| Product Name \ Item       | Program Memory |       | Data Memory<br>(Internal High-Speed RAM) |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------|------------------------------------------|
| $\mu$ PD789071, 789071(A) | Mask ROM       | 2 KB  | 256 KB                                   |
| $\mu$ PD789072, 789072(A) |                | 4 KB  |                                          |
| $\mu$ PD789074, 789074(A) |                | 8 KB  |                                          |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076           | Flash memory   | 16 KB |                                          |

- ★
  - Minimum instruction execution time can be changed from high-speed (0.2  $\mu$ s) to low speed (0.8  $\mu$ s) (at 10.0 MHz,  $V_{DD} = 4.5$  to 5.5 V operation with system clock)
  - I/O ports: 24
  - Serial interface: 1 channel  
3-wire serial I/O mode/UART mode: 1 channel
  - Timer: 3 channels
    - 16-bit timer: 1 channel
    - 8-bit timer/event counter: 1 channel
    - Watchdog timer: 1 channel
  - Vectored interrupt sources: 9
  - Supply voltage:  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to 5.5 V
  - Operating ambient temperature:  $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$

## 1.3 Applications

Small, general home electrical appliances, telephones, etc.

## ★ 1.4 Ordering Information

| Part Number                 | Package                             | Quality Grade |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| $\mu$ PD789071MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789071MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076MC-5A4       | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Flash memory  |
| $\mu$ PD789071MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Mask ROM      |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076MC-5A4-A     | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Flash memory  |

**Remarks 1.** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

**2.** Products that have the part numbers suffixed by "-A" are lead-free products.

## ★ 1.5 Quality Grades

| Part Number                 | Package                             | Quality Grade |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| $\mu$ PD789071MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC-xxx-5A4    | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076MC-5A4       | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD789071MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Special       |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Special       |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC(A)-xxx-5A4 | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Special       |
| $\mu$ PD789071MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD789072MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD789074MC-xxx-5A4-A  | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076MC-5A4-A     | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300)) | Standard      |

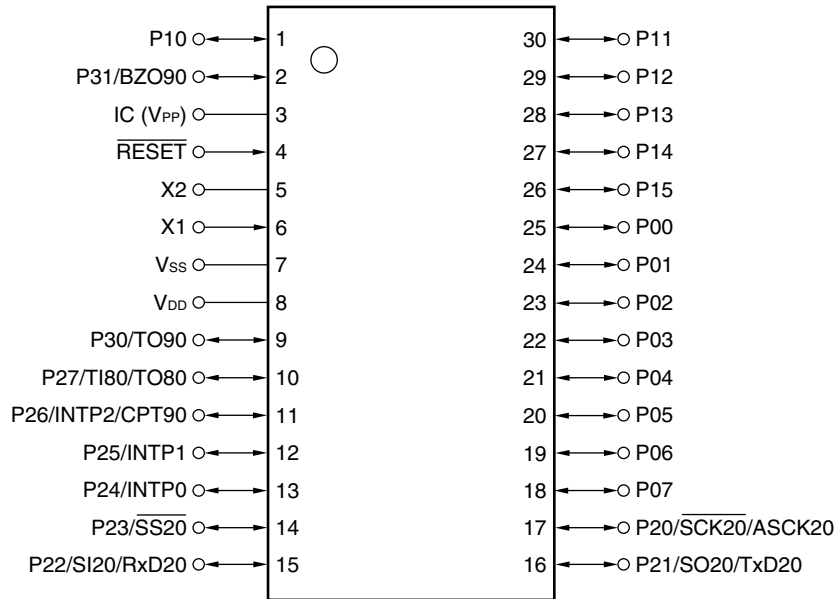
**Remarks 1.** xxx indicates ROM code suffix.

**2.** Products that have the part numbers suffixed by "-A" are lead-free products.

Please refer to "Quality Grades on NEC Semiconductor Devices" (Document No. C11531E) published by NEC Electronics Corporation to know the specification of the quality grade on the device and its recommended applications.

## 1.6 Pin Configuration (Top View)

### 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))



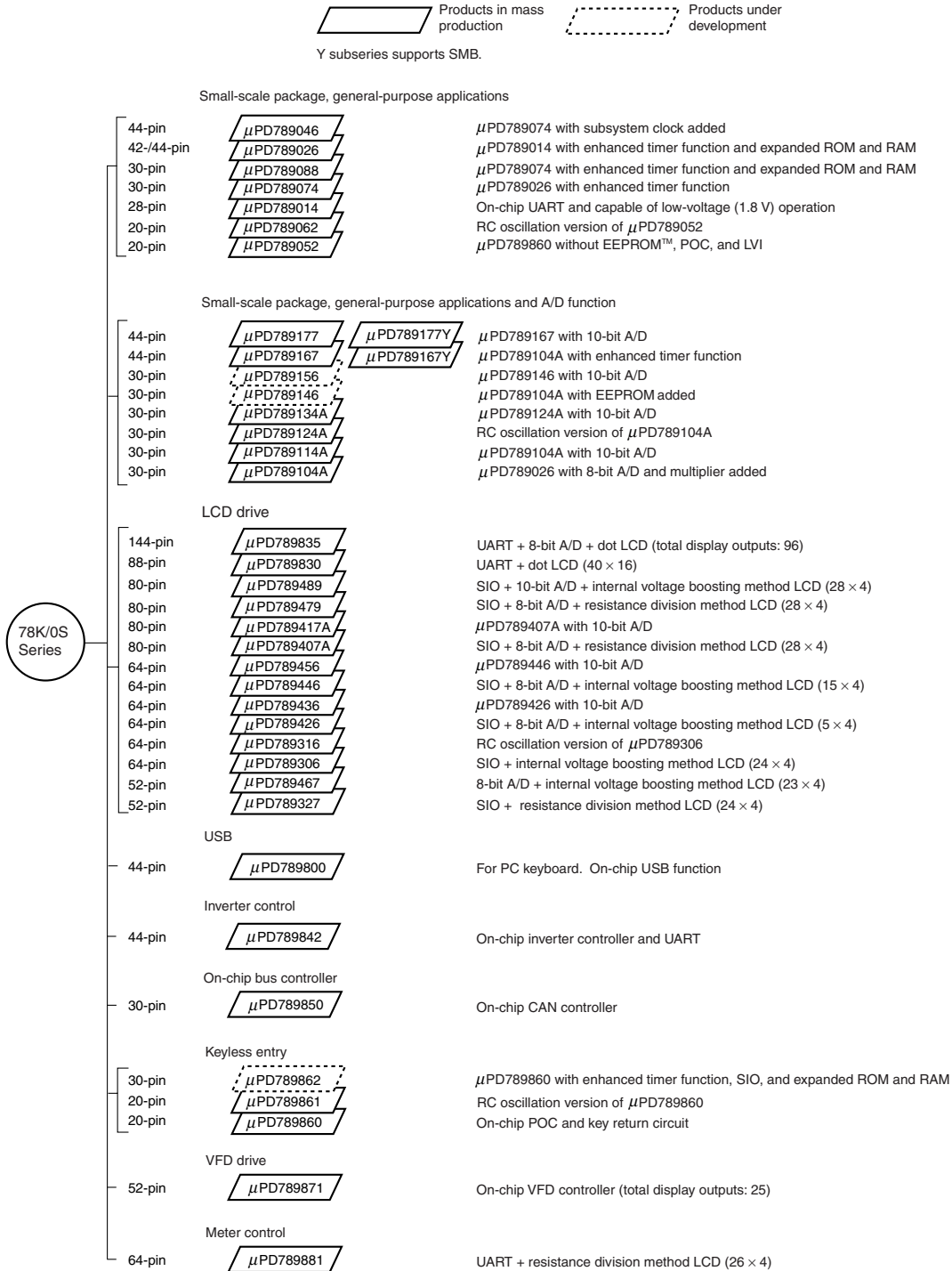
**Caution** Connect the IC (Internally Connected) pin directly to V<sub>SS</sub>.

**Remark** Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9076.

|                 |                           |                   |                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| ASCK20:         | Asynchronous serial input | SCK20:            | Serial clock               |
| BZO90:          | Buzzer output             | SI20:             | Serial input               |
| CPT90:          | Capture trigger input     | SO20:             | Serial output              |
| IC:             | Internally connected      | SS20:             | Chip select input          |
| INTP0 to INTP2: | External interrupt input  | TI80:             | Timer input                |
| P00 to P07:     | Port 0                    | TO80, TO90:       | Timer output               |
| P10 to P15:     | Port 1                    | TxD20:            | Transmit data              |
| P20 to P27:     | Port 2                    | V <sub>DD</sub> : | Power supply               |
| P30, P31:       | Port 3                    | V <sub>PP</sub> : | Programming power supply   |
| RESET:          | Reset                     | V <sub>SS</sub> : | Ground                     |
| RxD20:          | Receive data              | X1, X2:           | Crystal/ceramic oscillator |

## ★ 1.7 78K/0S Series Lineup

The products in the 78K/0S Series are listed below. The names enclosed in boxes are subseries names.



**Remark** VFD (Vacuum Fluorescent Display) is referred to as FIP™ (Fluorescent Indicator Panel) in some documents, but the functions of the two are the same.

The major functional differences between the subseries are listed below.

**Series for general-purpose applications and LCD drive**

| Function<br>Subseries                                             |            | ROM<br>Capacity<br>(Bytes) | Timer |        |       |      | 8-Bit<br>A/D | 10-Bit<br>A/D | Serial Interface  | I/O | V <sub>DD</sub>       | Remarks                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|-------|--------|-------|------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|-----|-----------------------|------------------------|
|                                                                   |            |                            | 8-Bit | 16-Bit | Watch | WDT  |              |               |                   |     | MIN.Value             |                        |
| Small-scale package, general-purpose applications                 | μPD789046  | 16 K                       | 1 ch  | 1 ch   | 1 ch  | 1 ch | –            | –             | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 34  | 1.8 V                 | –                      |
|                                                                   | μPD789026  | 4 K to 16 K                |       |        | –     |      |              |               |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789088  | 16 K to 32 K               | 3 ch  |        |       |      |              |               |                   | 24  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789074  | 2 K to 8 K                 | 1 ch  |        |       |      |              |               |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789014  | 2 K to 4 K                 | 2 ch  | –      |       |      |              |               |                   | 22  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789062  | 4 K                        |       |        |       |      |              |               | –                 | 14  |                       | RC-oscillation version |
|                                                                   | μPD789052  |                            |       |        |       |      |              |               |                   |     |                       | –                      |
| Small-scale package, general-purpose applications + A/D converter | μPD789177  | 16 K to 24 K               | 3 ch  | 1 ch   | 1 ch  | 1 ch | –            | 8 ch          | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 31  | 1.8 V                 | –                      |
|                                                                   | μPD789167  |                            |       |        |       |      | 8 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789156  | 8 K to 16 K                | 1 ch  |        | –     |      | –            | 4 ch          |                   | 20  |                       | On-chip EEPROM         |
|                                                                   | μPD789146  |                            |       |        |       |      | 4 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789134A | 2 K to 8 K                 |       |        |       |      | –            | 4 ch          |                   |     |                       | RC-oscillation version |
|                                                                   | μPD789124A |                            |       |        |       |      | 4 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789114A |                            |       |        |       |      | –            | 4 ch          |                   |     |                       | –                      |
| LCD drive                                                         | μPD789104A |                            |       |        |       |      | 4 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789835  | 24 K to 60 K               | 6 ch  | –      | 1 ch  | 1 ch | 3 ch         | –             | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 37  | 1.8 V <sup>Note</sup> | Dot LCD supported      |
|                                                                   | μPD789830  | 24 K                       | 1 ch  | 1 ch   |       |      | –            |               |                   | 30  | 2.7 V                 |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789488  | 32 K                       | 3 ch  |        |       |      |              | 8 ch          | 2 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 45  | 1.8 V                 | –                      |
|                                                                   | μPD789478  | 24 K to 32 K               |       |        |       |      | 8 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789417A | 12 K to 24 K               |       |        |       |      | –            | 7 ch          | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 43  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789407A |                            |       |        |       |      | 7 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789456  | 12 K to 16 K               | 2 ch  |        |       |      | –            | 6 ch          |                   | 30  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789446  |                            |       |        |       |      | 6 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789436  |                            |       |        |       |      | –            | 6 ch          |                   | 40  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789426  |                            |       |        |       |      | 6 ch         | –             |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789316  | 8 K to 16 K                |       |        |       |      | –            |               | 2 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 23  |                       | RC-oscillation version |
|                                                                   | μPD789306  |                            |       |        |       |      |              |               |                   |     |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789467  | 4 K to 24 K                |       | –      |       |      | 1 ch         |               | –                 | 18  |                       |                        |
|                                                                   | μPD789327  |                            |       |        |       |      | –            |               | 1 ch              | 21  |                       |                        |

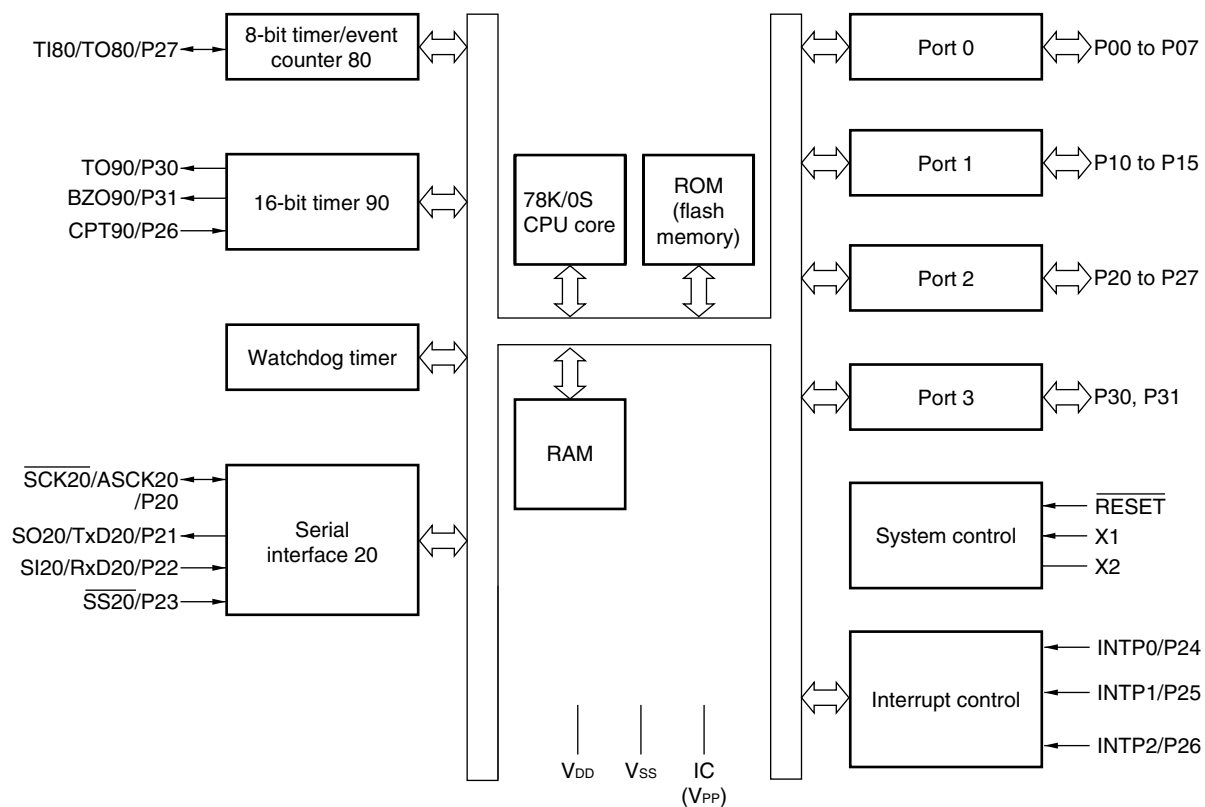
**Note** Flash memory version: 3.0 V

## Series for ASSP

| Function<br>Subseries  |           | ROM<br>Capacity<br>(Bytes) | Timer |               |       |      | 8-Bit<br>A/D | 10-Bit<br>A/D | Serial Interface  | I/O | V <sub>DD</sub>         | Remarks                                |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|-----|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                        |           |                            | 8-Bit | 16-Bit        | Watch | WDT  |              |               |                   |     | MIN. Value              |                                        |
| USB                    | μPD789800 | 8 K                        | 2 ch  | —             | —     | 1 ch | —            | —             | 2 ch (USB: 1 ch)  | 31  | 4.0 V                   | —                                      |
| Inverter control       | μPD789842 | 8 K to 16 K                | 3 ch  | <b>Note 1</b> | 1 ch  | 1 ch | 8 ch         | —             | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 30  | 4.0 V                   | —                                      |
| On-chip bus controller | μPD789850 | 16 K                       | 1 ch  | 1 ch          | —     | 1 ch | 4 ch         | —             | 2 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 18  | 4.0 V                   | —                                      |
| Keyless entry          | μPD789861 | 4 K                        | 2 ch  | —             | —     | 1 ch | —            | —             | —                 | 14  | 1.8 V                   | RC-oscillation version, on-chip EEPROM |
|                        | μPD789860 |                            |       |               |       |      |              |               |                   |     |                         |                                        |
|                        | μPD789862 | 16 K                       | 1 ch  | 2 ch          |       |      |              |               | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 22  |                         | On-chip EEPROM                         |
| VFD drive              | μPD789871 | 4 K to 8 K                 | 3 ch  | —             | 1 ch  | 1 ch | —            | —             | 1 ch              | 33  | 2.7 V                   | —                                      |
| Meter control          | μPD789881 | 16 K                       | 2 ch  | 1 ch          | —     | 1 ch | —            | —             | 1 ch (UART: 1 ch) | 28  | 2.7 V <sup>Note 2</sup> | —                                      |

- Notes**
1. 10-bit timer: 1 channel
  2. Flash memory version: 3.0 V

## 1.8 Block Diagram



- Remarks**
1. The internal ROM capacity varies depending on the product.
  2. Pin connections in parentheses are intended for the  $\mu$ PD78F9076.

## 1.9 Overview of Functions

| Part Number                        |                | μPD789071<br>μPD789071(A)                                                                          | μPD789072<br>μPD789072(A) | μPD789074<br>μPD789074(A) | μPD78F9076   |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| Item                               |                |                                                                                                    |                           |                           |              |
| Internal memory                    | ROM            | Mask ROM                                                                                           |                           |                           | Flash memory |
|                                    |                | 2 KB                                                                                               | 4 KB                      | 8 KB                      | 16 KB        |
|                                    | High-speed RAM | 256 bytes                                                                                          |                           |                           |              |
| Minimum instruction execution time |                | 0.2/0.8 μs (@ 10.0 MHz, V <sub>DD</sub> = 4.5 to 5.5 V operation with system clock)                |                           |                           |              |
| General-purpose registers          |                | 8 bits × 8 registers                                                                               |                           |                           |              |
| Instruction set                    |                | • 16-bit operations<br>• Bit manipulations (such as set, reset, and test)                          |                           |                           |              |
| I/O ports                          |                | CMOS I/O: 24                                                                                       |                           |                           |              |
| Serial interface                   |                | Switchable between 3-wire serial I/O and UART modes: 1 channel                                     |                           |                           |              |
| Timers                             |                | • 16-bit timer: 1 channel<br>• 8-bit timer/event counter: 1 channel<br>• Watchdog timer: 1 channel |                           |                           |              |
| Timer outputs                      |                | 2                                                                                                  |                           |                           |              |
| Vectored interrupt sources         | Maskable       | Internal: 5, external: 3                                                                           |                           |                           |              |
|                                    | Non-maskable   | Internal: 1                                                                                        |                           |                           |              |
| Power supply voltage               |                | V <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 to 5.5 V                                                                     |                           |                           |              |
| Operating ambient temperature      |                | T <sub>A</sub> = −40 to +85°C                                                                      |                           |                           |              |
| Package                            |                | 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))                                                                |                           |                           |              |

The outline of the timers are as follows.

|                |                        | 16-Bit Timer 90 | 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 | Watchdog Timer            |
|----------------|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Operating mode | Interval timer         | –               | 1 channel                    | 1 channel <sup>Note</sup> |
|                | External event counter | –               | 1 channel                    | –                         |
| Function       | Timer outputs          | 1               | 1                            | –                         |
|                | PWM outputs            | –               | 1                            | –                         |
|                | Square-wave outputs    | –               | 1                            | –                         |
|                | Buzzer outputs         | 1               | –                            | –                         |
|                | Capture                | 1 input         | –                            | –                         |
|                | Interrupt sources      | 1               | 1                            | 2                         |

**Note** The watchdog timer provides a watchdog timer function and interval timer function. Use either of the functions.

★

### 1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products

The differences between standard grade products ( $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, 789074) and (A) products ( $\mu$ PD789071(A), 789072(A), 789074(A)) are shown in Table 1-2.

**Table 1-2. Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products**

| <div>Part Number</div> <div>Item</div> | Standard Products                                                                                                                                             | (A) Products |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|                                        | Standard                                                                                                                                                      | Special      |
| Electrical specifications              | Refer to <b>CHAPTER 15 ELECRIDAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)</b> and <b>CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)</b> |              |

## CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTIONS

### 2.1 Pin Function List

#### (1) Port pins

| Pin Name   | I/O | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                   | After Reset | Alternate Function |
|------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| P00 to P07 | I/O | Port 0<br>8-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | —                  |
| P10 to P15 | I/O | Port 1<br>6-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | —                  |
| P20        | I/O | Port 2<br>8-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>An on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2).                           | Input       | SCK20/ASCK20       |
| P21        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SO20/TxD20         |
| P22        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SI20/RxD20         |
| P23        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SS20               |
| P24        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP0              |
| P25        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP1              |
| P26        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP2/CPT90        |
| P27        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | TI80/TO80          |
| P30        | I/O | Port 3<br>2-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | TO90               |
| P31        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | BZO90              |

## (2) Non-port pins

| Pin Name                  | I/O    | Function                                                                                                                         | After Reset | Alternate Function             |
|---------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| INTP0                     | Input  | External interrupt input for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges) can be specified | Input       | P24                            |
| INTP1                     |        |                                                                                                                                  |             | P25                            |
| INTP2                     |        |                                                                                                                                  |             | P26/CPT90                      |
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ | I/O    | Serial interface (SIO10) serial clock input                                                                                      | Input       | P20/ASCK20                     |
| SI20                      | Input  | Serial interface (SIO20) serial data input                                                                                       | Input       | P22/RxD20                      |
| SO20                      | Output | Serial interface (SIO20) serial data output                                                                                      | Input       | P21/TxD20                      |
| $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  | Input  | Serial interface chip select input                                                                                               | Input       | P23                            |
| ASCK20                    | Input  | Serial clock input for asynchronous serial interface                                                                             | Input       | P20/ $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ |
| RxD20                     | Input  | Serial data input for asynchronous serial interface                                                                              | Input       | P22/SI20                       |
| TxD20                     | Output | Serial data output for asynchronous serial interface                                                                             | Input       | P21/SO20                       |
| TO90                      | Output | 16-bit timer (TM90) output                                                                                                       | Input       | P30                            |
| BZO90                     | Output | Buzzer output                                                                                                                    | Input       | P31                            |
| CPT90                     | Input  | Capture edge input                                                                                                               | Input       | P26/INTP2                      |
| TO80                      | Output | 8-bit timer (TM80) output                                                                                                        | Input       | P27/TI80                       |
| TI80                      | Input  | External count clock input to 8-bit timer (TM80)                                                                                 | Input       | P27/TO80                       |
| X1                        | Input  | Connecting crystal resonator for system clock oscillation                                                                        | –           | –                              |
| X2                        | –      |                                                                                                                                  | –           | –                              |
| $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ | Input  | System reset input                                                                                                               | Input       | –                              |
| V <sub>DD</sub>           | –      | Positive supply voltage                                                                                                          | –           | –                              |
| V <sub>SS</sub>           | –      | Ground potential                                                                                                                 | –           | –                              |
| IC                        | –      | Internally connected. Connect directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .                                                                      | –           | –                              |
| V <sub>PP</sub>           | –      | This pin is used to set the flash memory programming mode and applies a high voltage when a program is written or verified.      | –           | –                              |

## 2.2 Description of Pin Functions

### 2.2.1 P00 to P07 (Port 0)

These pins constitute an 8-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 0 (PM0). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 2.2.2 P10 to P15 (Port 1)

These pins constitute a 6-bit I/O port and can be set to input or output port mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 1 (PM1). When these pins are used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

### 2.2.3 P20 to P27 (Port 2)

These pins constitute an 8-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins provide a function to perform input/output to/from the timer, to input/output the data and clock of the serial interface, and to input the external interrupt.

Port 2 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

#### (1) Port mode

In port mode, P20 to P27 function as an 8-bit I/O port. Port 2 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 2 (PM2). For P20 to P27, whether to use on-chip pull-up resistors can be specified in 1-bit units by using pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2), regardless of the setting of port mode register 2 (PM2).

#### (2) Control mode

In this mode, P20 to P27 function as the timer input/output and the serial interface data and clock input/output.

##### (a) TI80

This is the external clock input pin for the 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (b) TO80

This is the timer output pin of the 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

##### (c) INTP0 to INTP2

These are external interrupt input pins for which the valid edge (rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges) can be specified.

##### (d) CPT90

This is the capture edge input pin of the 16-bit timer counter 90.

##### (e) SI20, SO20

This is the serial data I/O pin of the serial interface.

##### (f) $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$

This is the serial clock I/O pin of the serial interface.

##### (g) $\overline{\text{SS20}}$

This is the chip select input pin of the serial interface.

**(h) RxD20, TxD20**

These are the serial data I/O pins of the asynchronous serial interface.

**(i) ASCK20**

This is the serial clock input pin of the asynchronous serial interface.

**Caution** When using P20 to P27 as serial interface pins, the input/output mode and output latch must be set according to the functions to be used. For details of the setting, see Table 9-2 Serial Interface 20 Operation Mode Settings.

**2.2.4 P30, P31 (Port 3)**

These pins constitute a 2-bit I/O port. In addition, these pins function as the timer output and the buzzer output. Port 3 can be set to the following operation modes in 1-bit units.

**(1) Port mode**

When this port is used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be used by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

**(2) Control mode**

In this mode, P30 and P31 function as the timer output and the buzzer output.

**(a) TO90**

This is the output pin of the 16-bit timer 90.

**(b) BZO90**

This is the buzzer output pin of the 16-bit timer 90.

**2.2.5 RESET**

An active-low system reset signal is input to this pin.

**2.2.6 X1, X2**

These pins are used to connect a crystal resonator for system clock oscillation.

To supply an external clock, input the clock to X1 and input the inverted signal to X2.

**2.2.7 V<sub>DD</sub>**

This pin supplies positive power.

**2.2.8 V<sub>SS</sub>**

This pin is the ground potential pin.

### 2.2.9 V<sub>PP</sub> ( $\mu$ PD78F9076 only)

A high voltage should be applied to this pin when the flash memory programming mode is set and when the program is written or verified.

Handle this pin in either of the following ways.

- Connect a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-down resistor to the pin.
- Provide a jumper on the board so that the pin is connected to a dedicated flash programmer in programming mode and to V<sub>SS</sub> during normal operation.

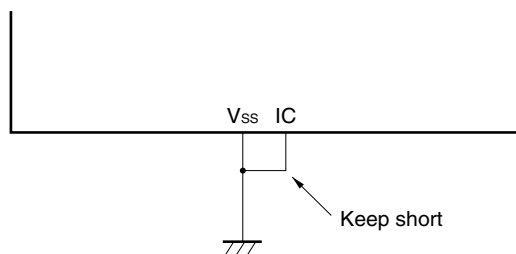
★ If there is a long wiring length between the V<sub>PP</sub> pin and the V<sub>SS</sub> pin or external noise superimposed on the V<sub>PP</sub> pin, the user program may not run correctly.

### 2.2.10 IC (mask ROM version only)

The IC (Internally Connected) pin is used to set the  $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, and 789074 to test mode before shipment. In normal operation mode, directly connect this pin to the V<sub>SS</sub> pin with as short a wiring length as possible.

If a potential difference is generated between the IC pin and the V<sub>SS</sub> pin due to a long wiring length between these pins or external noise superimposed on the IC pin, the user program may not run correctly.

- **Directly connect the IC pin to the V<sub>SS</sub> pin.**



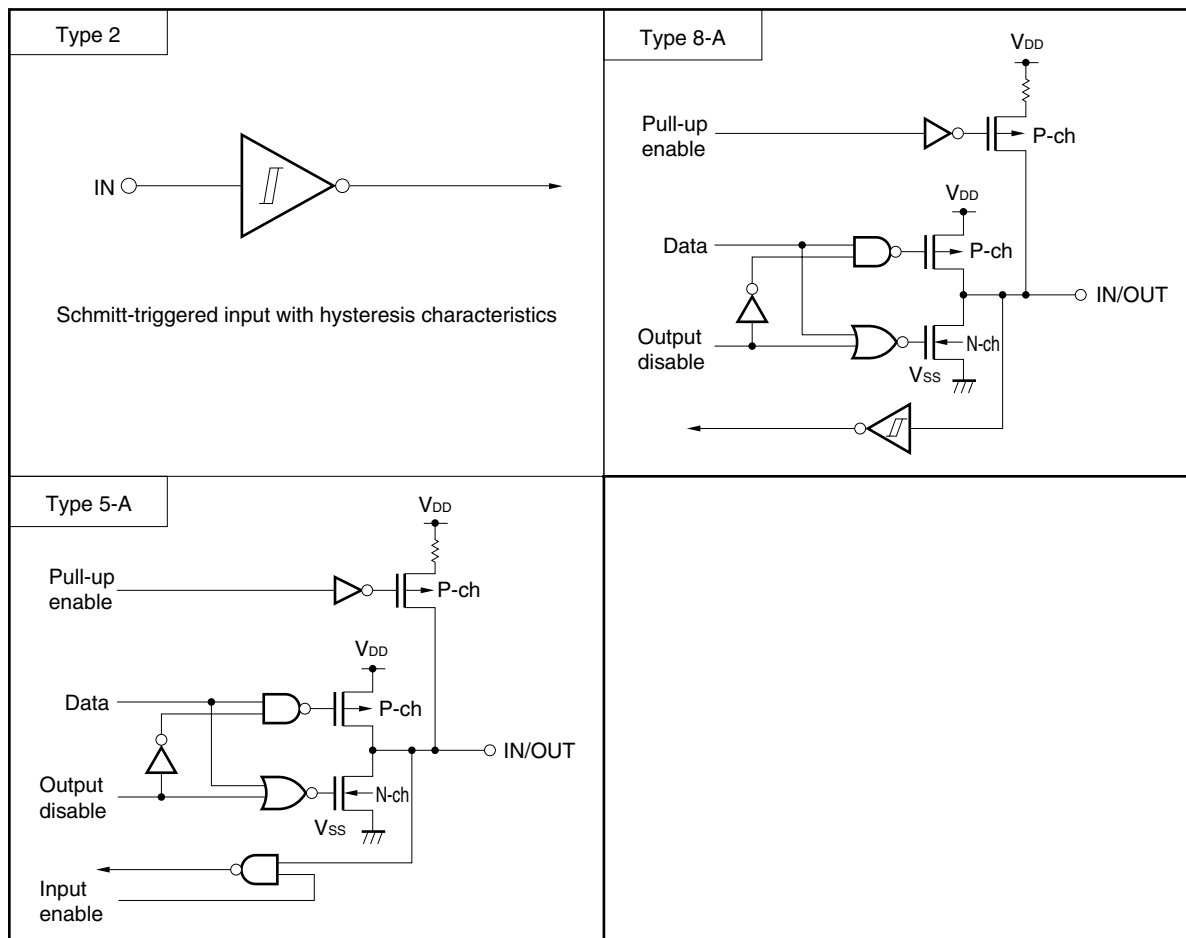
### 2.3 Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins

The I/O circuit type of each pin and recommended connection of unused pins are shown in Table 2-1.  
For the I/O circuit configuration of each type, refer to Figure 3-1.

**Table 2-1. Types of Pin I/O Circuits and Recommended Connection of Unused Pins**

| Pin Name         | I/O Circuit Type | I/O   | Recommended Connection of Unused Pins                                  |                                                               |     |  |        |
|------------------|------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--|--------|
| P00 to P07       | 5-A              | I/O   | Input:                                                                 | Connect to V <sub>DD</sub> or V <sub>SS</sub> via a resistor. |     |  |        |
| P10 to P15       |                  |       | Output:                                                                | Leave open.                                                   |     |  |        |
| P20/SCK20/ASCK20 | 8-A              |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P21/SO20/TxD20   |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P22/SI20/RxD20   |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P23/SS20         |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P24/INTP0        |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P25/INTP1        |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P26/INTP2/CPT90  |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P27/TI80/TO80    |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               | 5-A |  | Input: |
| P30/TO90         | Output:          |       | Leave open.                                                            |                                                               |     |  |        |
| P31/BZO90        |                  |       |                                                                        |                                                               |     |  |        |
| RESET            | 2                | Input | —                                                                      |                                                               |     |  |        |
| IC               | —                | —     | Connect directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .                                  |                                                               |     |  |        |
| V <sub>PP</sub>  |                  |       | Connect to a 10 kΩ pull-down resistor or directly to V <sub>SS</sub> . |                                                               |     |  |        |

Figure 2-1. Pin I/O Circuits



## CHAPTER 3 CPU ARCHITECTURE

### 3.1 Memory Space

Products in the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries can each access up to 64 KB of memory space. Figures 3-1 through 3-4 show the memory maps.

**Figure 3-1. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789071)**

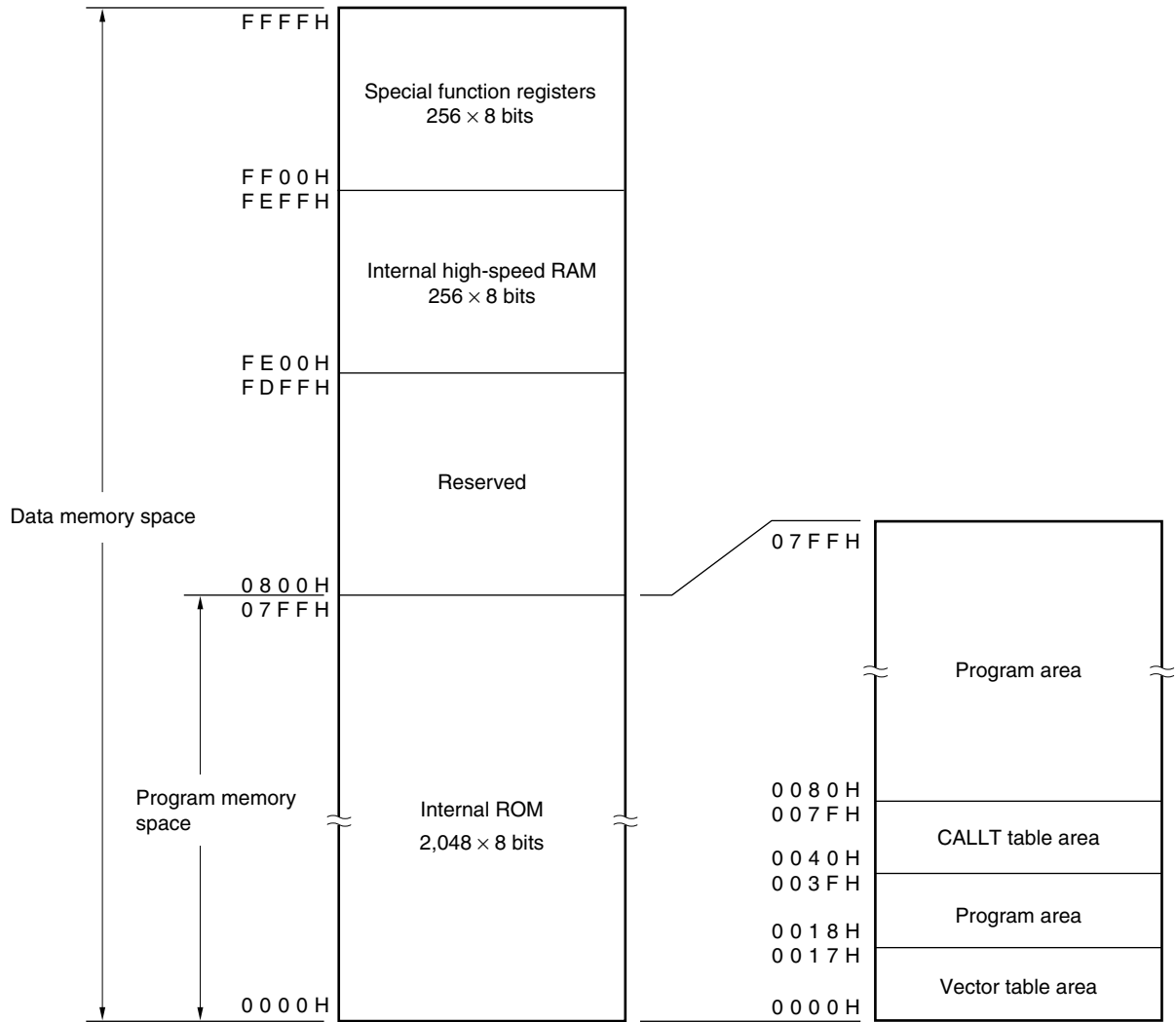


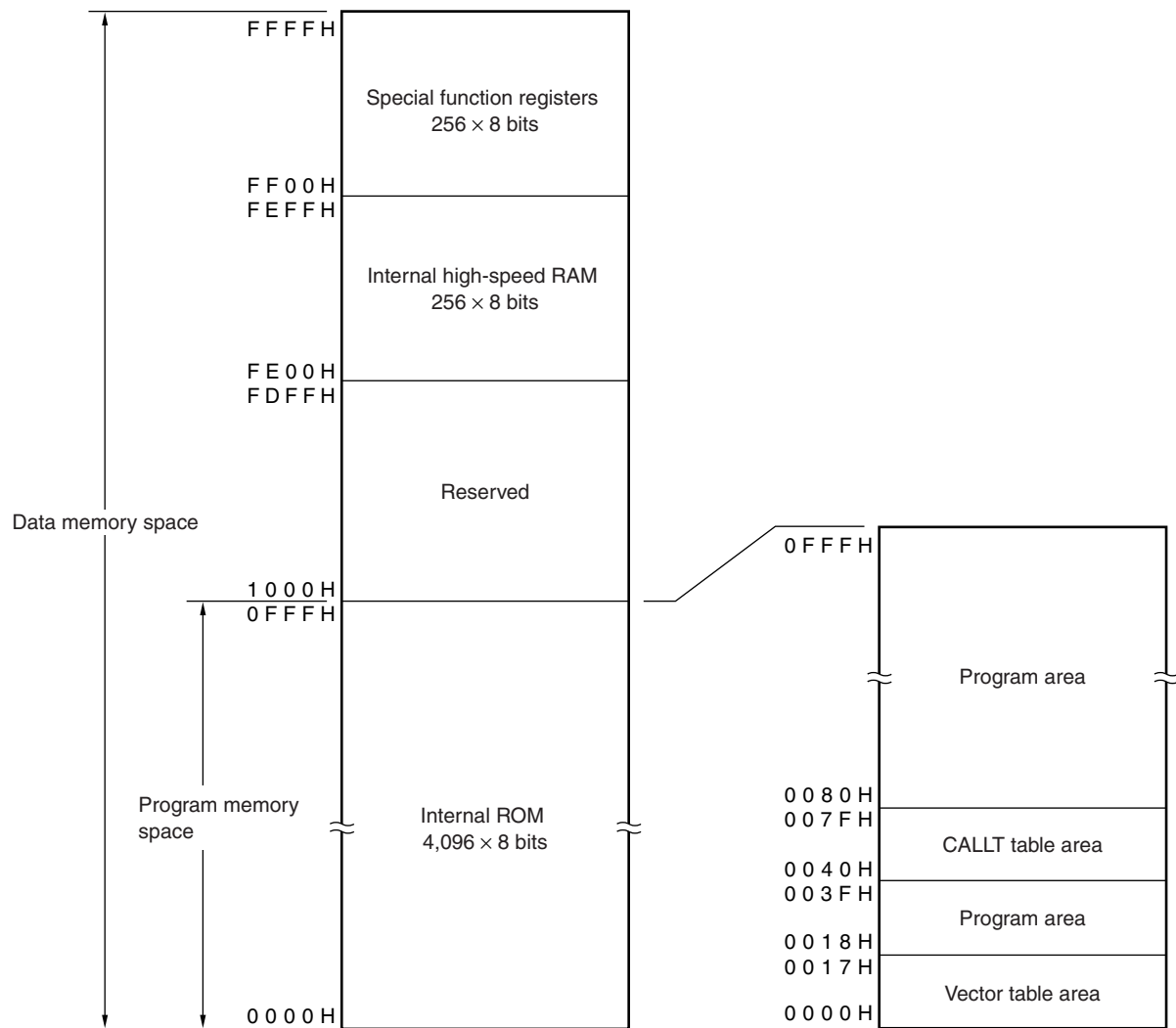
Figure 3-2. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789072)

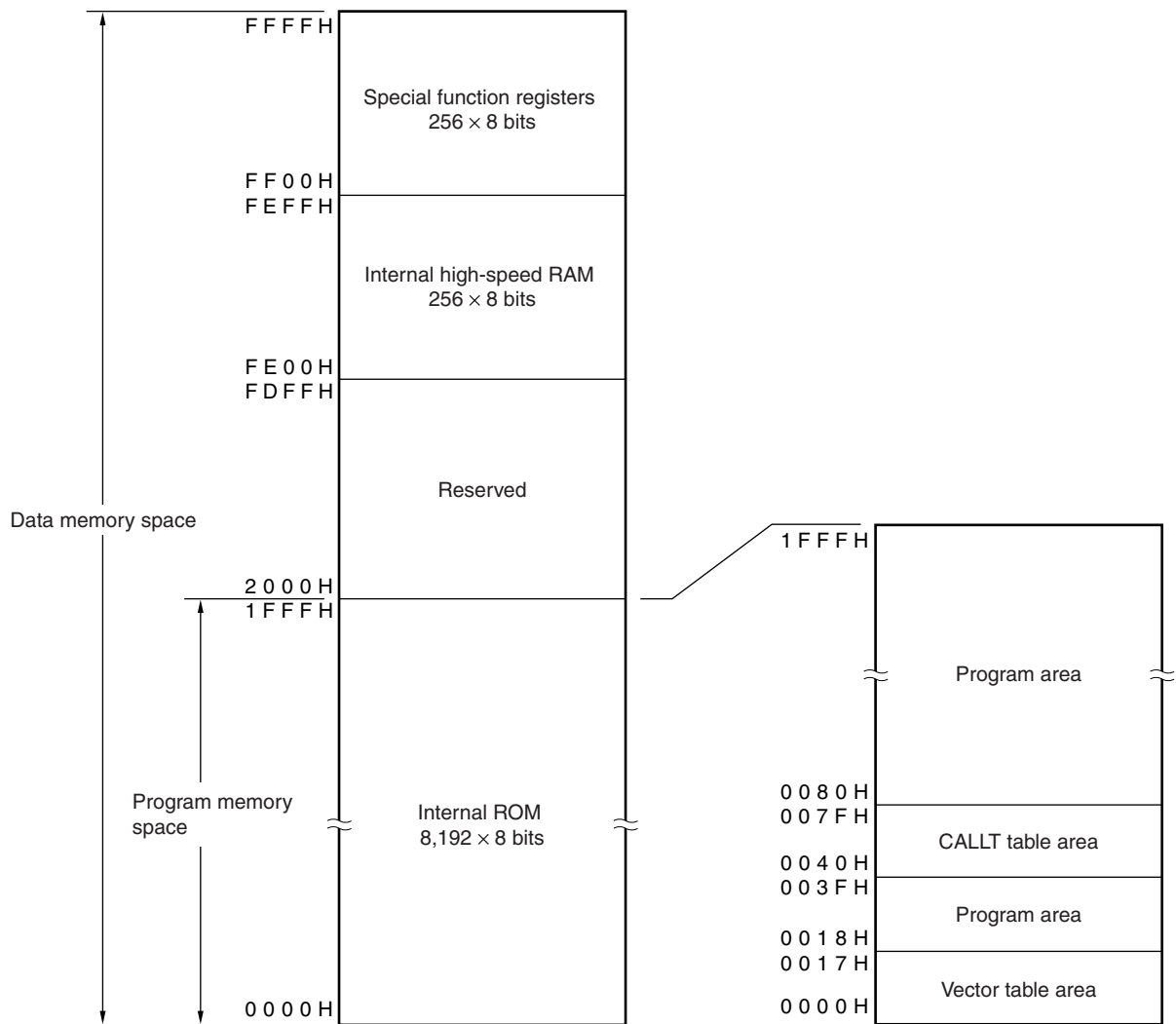
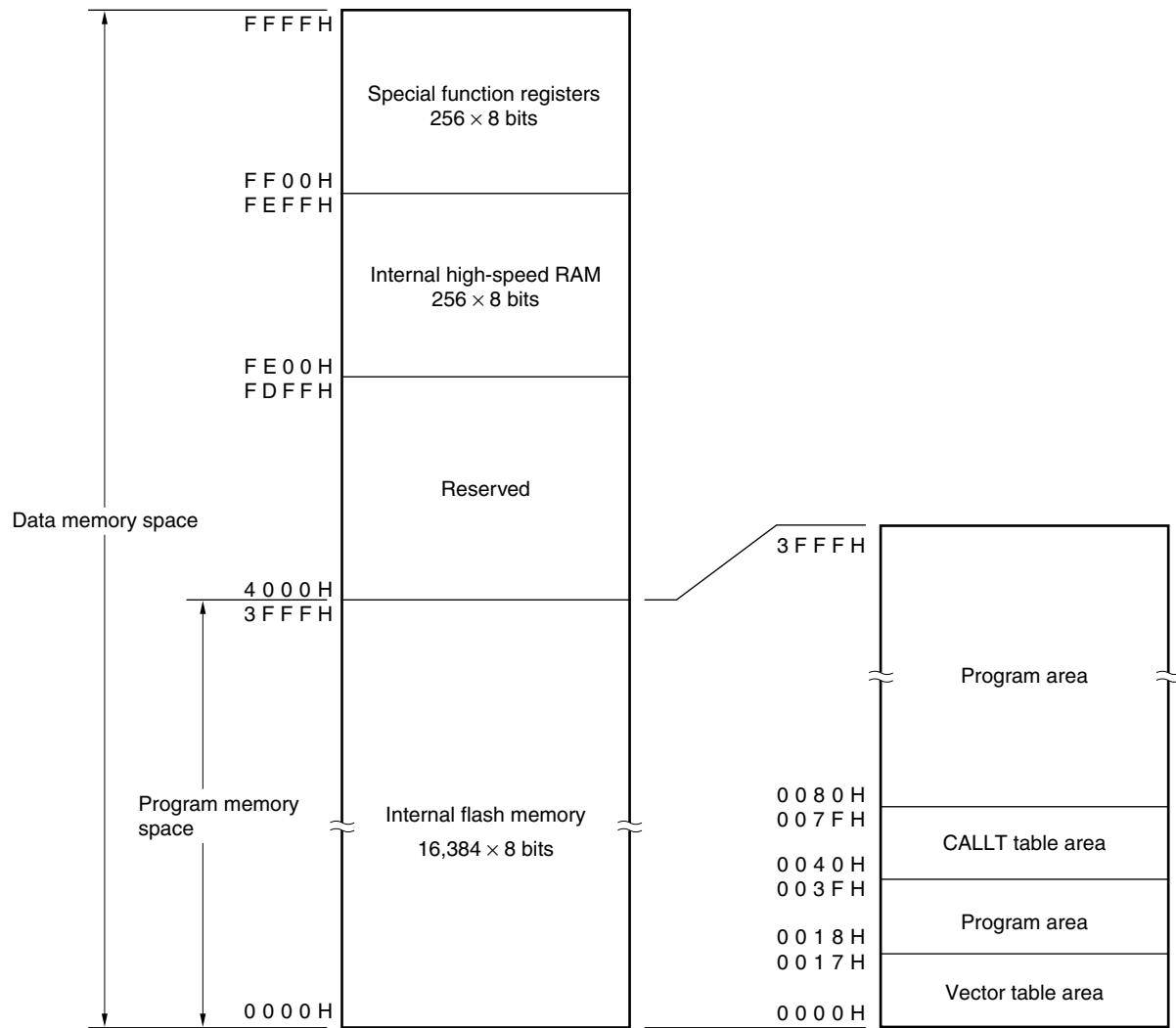
Figure 3-3. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD789074)

Figure 3-4. Memory Map ( $\mu$ PD78F9076)

### 3.1.1 Internal program memory space

The internal program memory space stores programs and table data. This space is usually addressed by the program counter (PC).

Products in the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries provide the following internal ROM (or flash memory) containing the following capacities.

**Table 3-1. Internal ROM Capacity**

| Part Number     | Internal ROM |                        |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|                 | Structure    | Capacity               |
| $\mu$ PD789071  | Mask ROM     | 2,048 $\times$ 8 bits  |
| $\mu$ PD789072  |              | 4,096 $\times$ 8 bits  |
| $\mu$ PD789074  |              | 8,192 $\times$ 8 bits  |
| $\mu$ PD78F9076 | Flash memory | 16,384 $\times$ 8 bits |

The following areas are allocated to the internal program memory space.

#### (1) Vector table area

The 24-byte area of addresses 0000H to 0017H is reserved as a vector table area. This area stores program start addresses to be used when branching by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input or interrupt request generation. Of a 16-bit program address, the lower 8 bits are stored in an even address, and the higher 8 bits are stored in an odd address.

**Table 3-2. Vector Table**

| Vector Table Address | Interrupt Request               | Vector Table Address | Interrupt Request |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 0000H                | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | 000CH                | INTSR20/INTCSI20  |
| 0004H                | INTWDT                          | 000EH                | INTST20           |
| 0006H                | INTP0                           | 0014H                | INTTM80           |
| 0008H                | INTP1                           | 0016H                | INTTM90           |
| 000AH                | INTP2                           |                      |                   |

#### (2) CALLT instruction table area

The subroutine entry address of a 1-byte call instruction (CALLT) can be stored in the 64-byte area of addresses 0040H to 007FH.

### 3.1.2 Internal data memory (internal high-speed RAM) space

The  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries provides 256-byte internal high-speed RAM.

The internal high-speed RAM can also be used as a stack memory.

### 3.1.3 Special function register (SFR) area

Special function registers (SFRs) of on-chip peripheral hardware are allocated to the area of FF00H to FFFFH (see **Table 3-3**).

### 3.1.4 Data memory addressing

Each product of the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries is provided with a wide range of addressing modes to make memory manipulation as efficient as possible. The data memory area (FE00H to FFFFH) can be accessed using a unique addressing mode according to its use, such as a special function register (SFR). Figures 3-5 through 3-8 illustrate the data memory addressing.

**Figure 3-5. Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789071)**

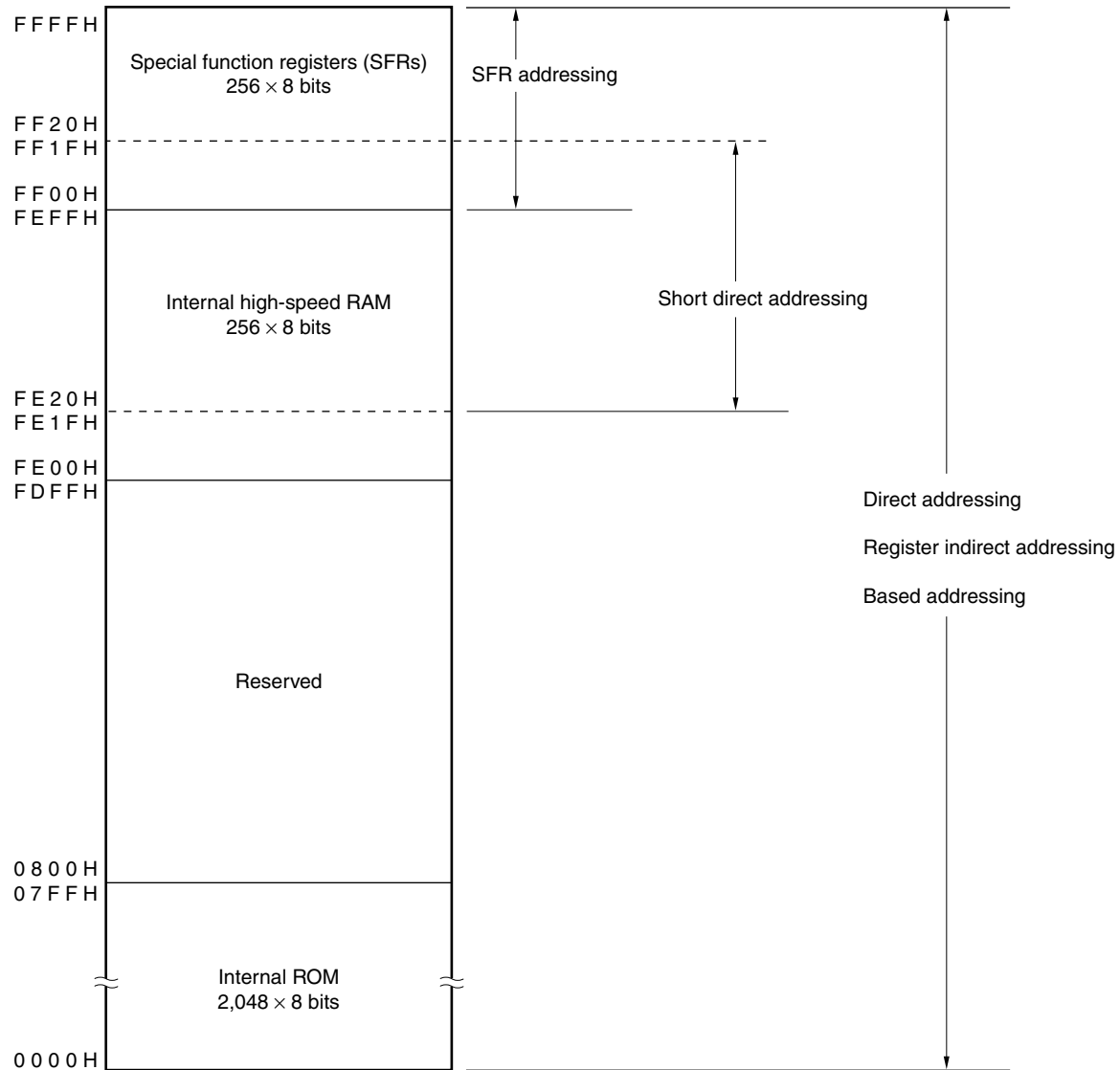


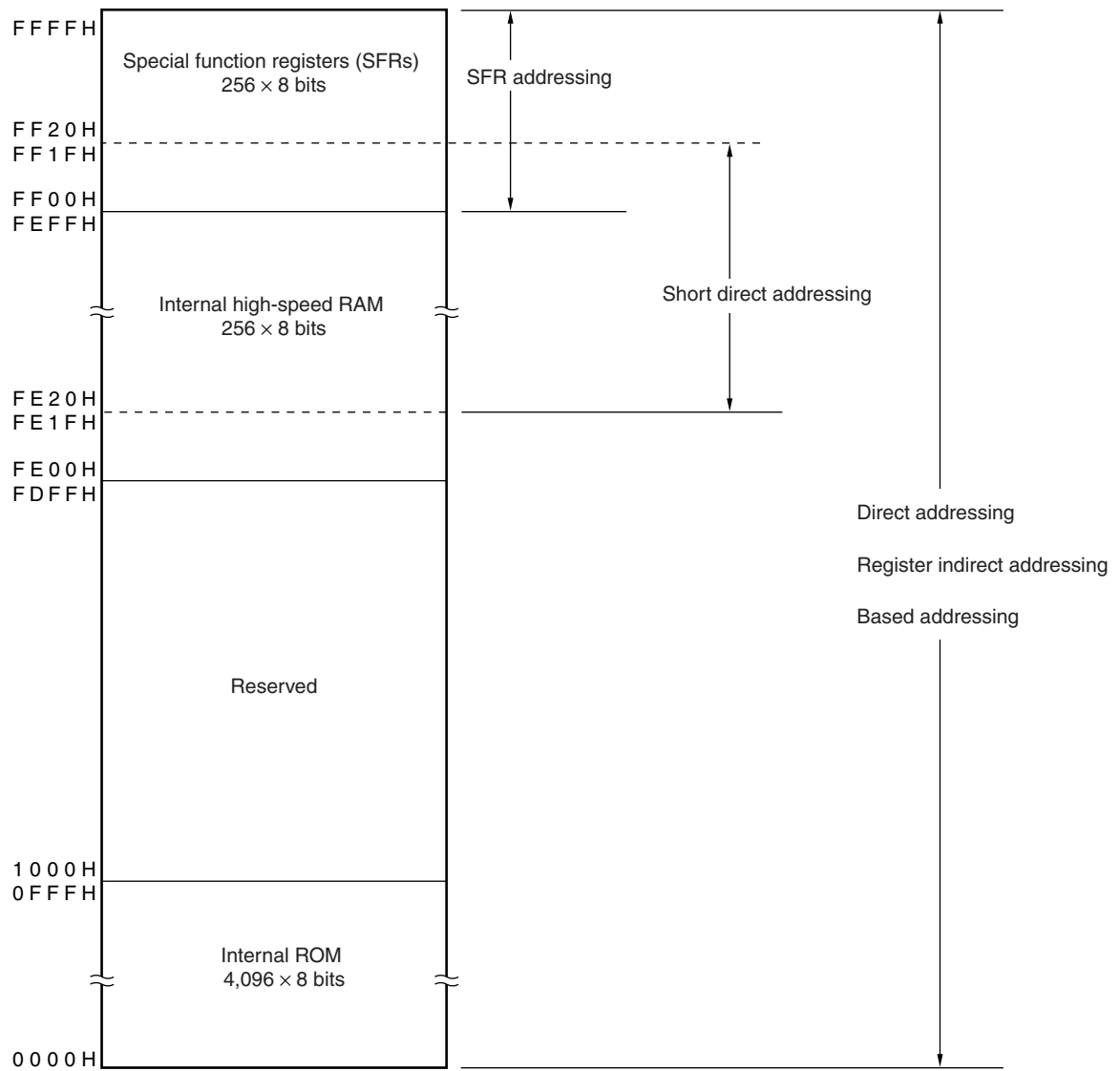
Figure 3-6. Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789072)

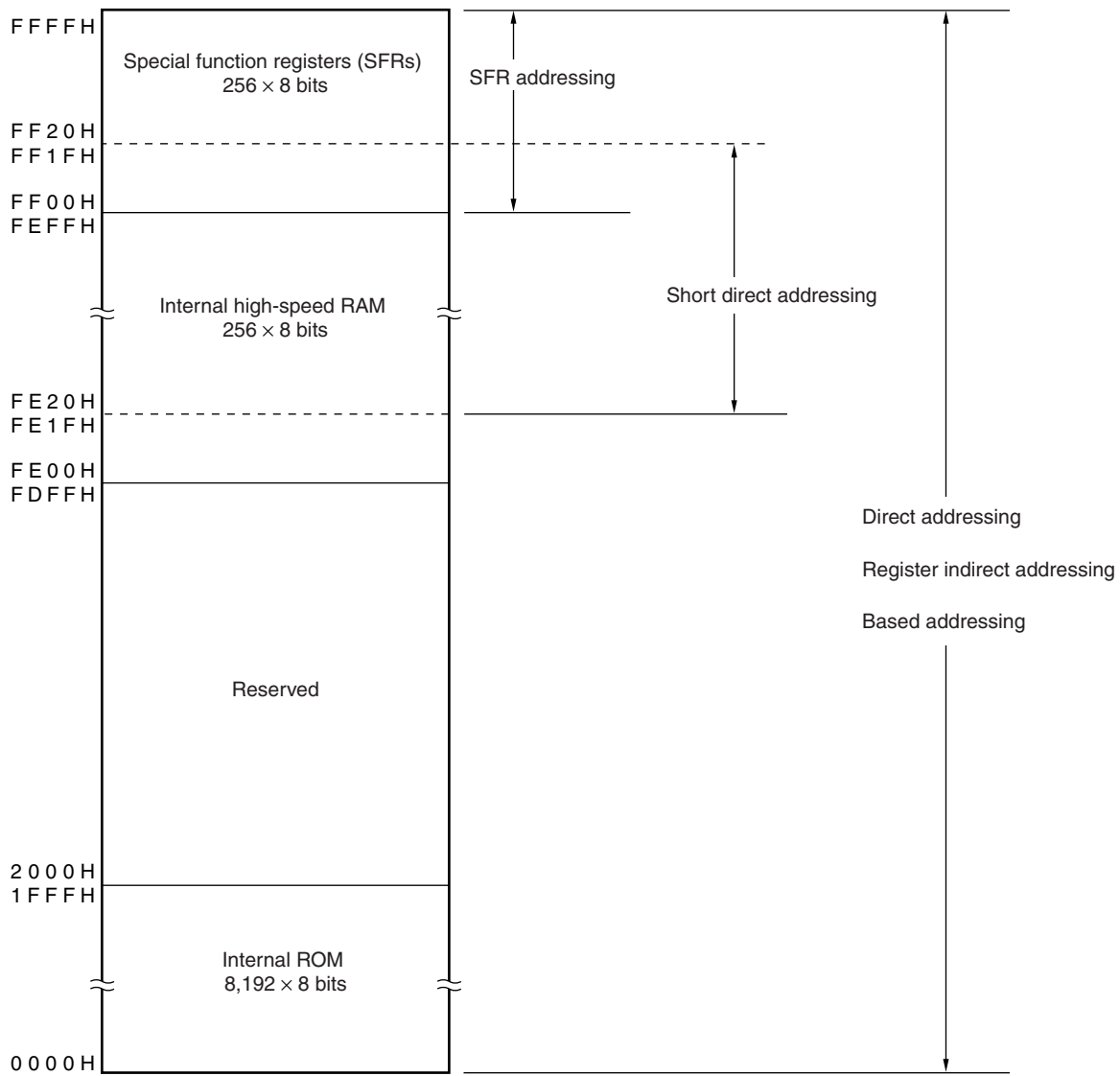
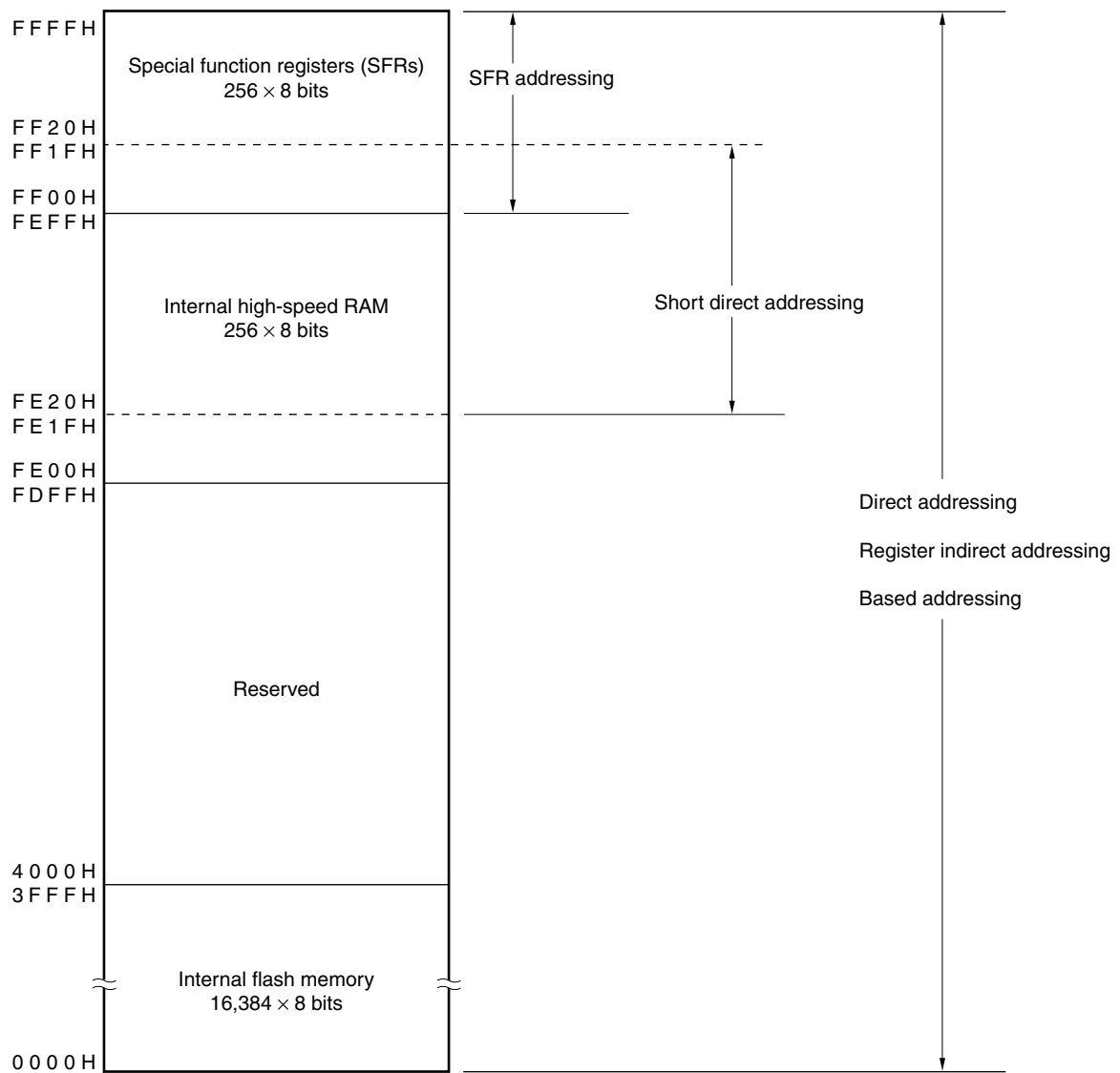
Figure 3-7. Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD789074)

Figure 3-8. Data Memory Addressing ( $\mu$ PD78F9076)

## 3.2 Processor Registers

The  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries provides the following on-chip processor registers.

### 3.2.1 Control registers

The control registers have special functions to control the program sequence statuses and stack memory. The control registers include a program counter, a program status word, and a stack pointer.

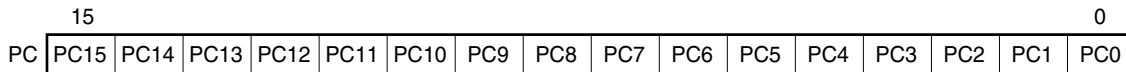
#### (1) Program counter (PC)

The program counter is a 16-bit register which holds the address information of the next program to be executed.

In normal operation, the PC is automatically incremented according to the number of bytes of the instruction to be fetched. When a branch instruction is executed, immediate data or register contents are set.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets the reset vector table values at addresses 0000H and 0001H to the program counter.

**Figure 3-9. Program Counter Configuration**



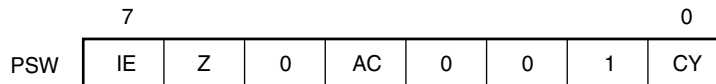
#### (2) Program status word (PSW)

The program status word is an 8-bit register consisting of various flags to be set/reset by instruction execution.

Program status word contents are automatically stacked upon interrupt request generation or PUSH PSW instruction execution and are automatically restored upon execution of the RETI and POP PSW instructions.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets the PSW to 02H.

**Figure 3-10. Program Status Word Configuration**



**(a) Interrupt enable flag (IE)**

This flag controls interrupt request acknowledge operations of the CPU.

When IE = 0, the interrupt disabled (DI) status is set. All interrupt requests except non-maskable interrupts are disabled.

When IE = 1, the interrupt enabled (EI) status is set. Interrupt request acknowledgment is controlled with an interrupt mask flag for each interrupt source.

This flag is reset to 0 upon DI instruction execution or interrupt acknowledgment and is set to 1 upon EI instruction execution.

**(b) Zero flag (Z)**

When the operation result is zero, this flag is set to 1. It is reset to 0 in all other cases.

**(c) Auxiliary carry flag (AC)**

If the operation result has a carry from bit 3 or a borrow at bit 3, this flag is set to 1. It is reset to 0 in all other cases.

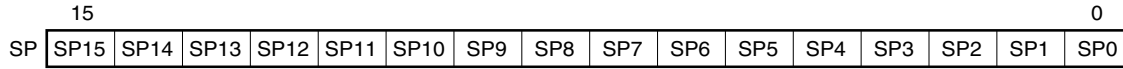
**(d) Carry flag (CY)**

This flag stores overflow and underflow that have occurred upon add/subtract instruction execution. It stores the shift-out value upon rotate instruction execution and functions as a bit accumulator during bit operation instruction execution.

### (3) Stack pointer (SP)

This is a 16-bit register to hold the start address of the memory stack area. Only the internal high-speed RAM area can be set as the stack area.

Figure 3-11. Stack Pointer Configuration



The SP is decremented before writing (saving) to the stack memory and is incremented after reading (restoring) from the stack memory.

Each stack operation saves/restores data as shown in Figures 3-12 and 3-13.

**Caution** Since  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes the SP contents undefined, be sure to initialize the SP before instruction execution.

Figure 3-12. Data to Be Saved to Stack Memory

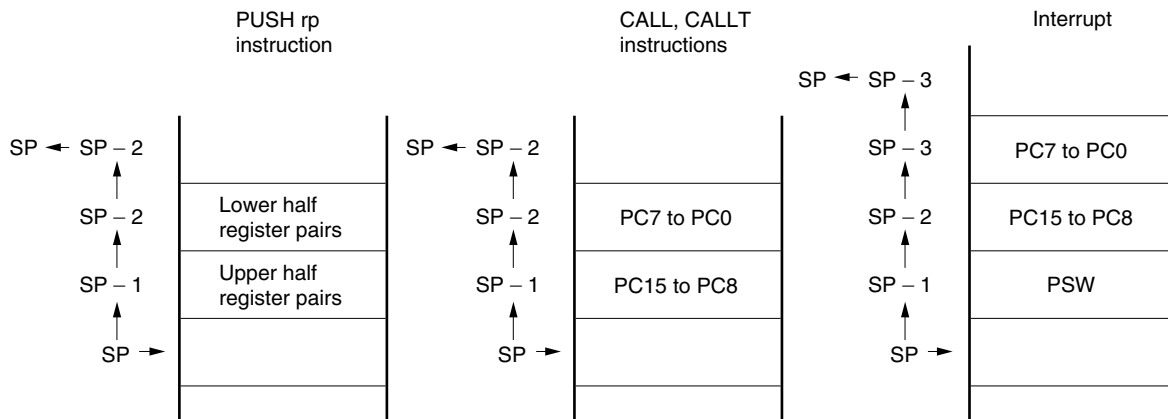
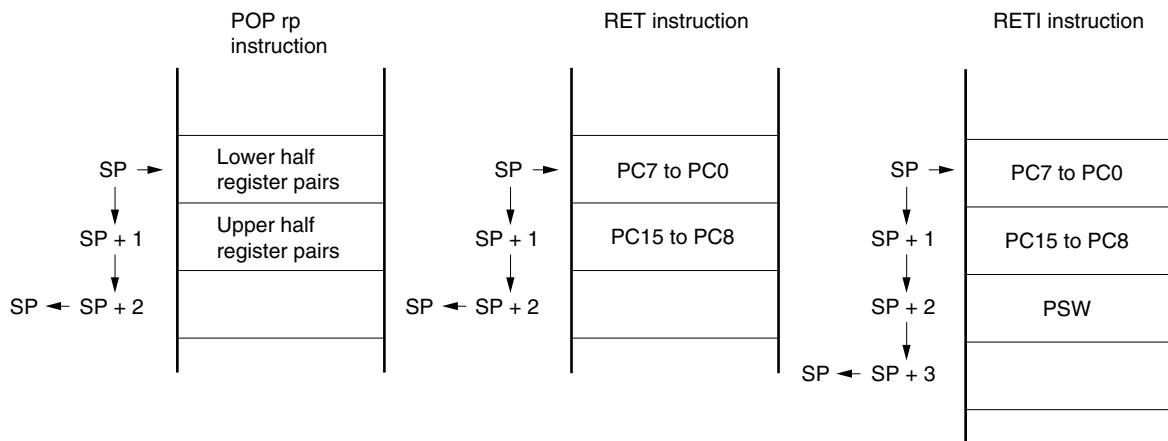


Figure 3-13. Data to Be Restored from Stack Memory



### 3.2.2 General-purpose registers

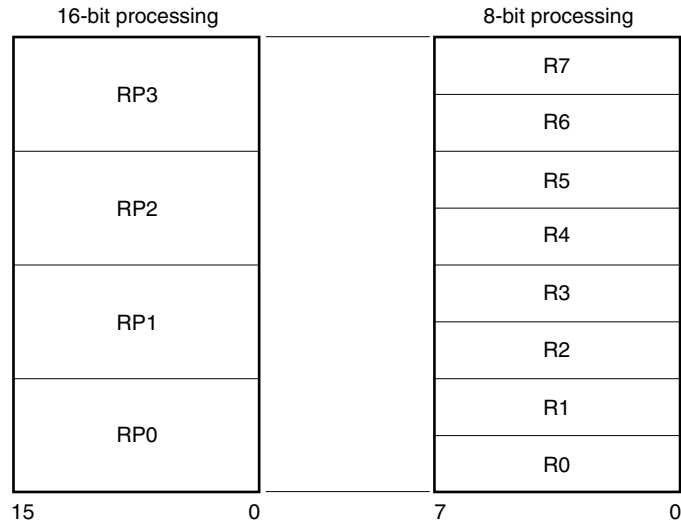
The general-purpose registers consist of eight 8-bit registers (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, and H).

In addition to each register being used as an 8-bit register, two 8-bit registers can be used in pairs as a 16-bit register (AX, BC, DE, and HL).

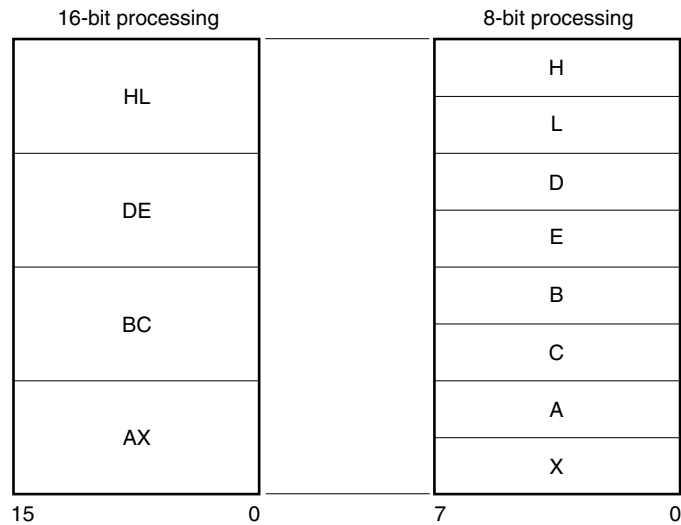
Registers can be described in terms of function names (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H, AX, BC, DE, and HL) and absolute names (R0 to R7 and RP0 to RP3).

**Figure 3-14. General-Purpose Register Configuration**

**(a) Absolute names**



**(b) Function names**



### 3.2.3 Special function registers (SFRs)

Unlike the general-purpose registers, each special function register has a special function.

The special function registers are allocated to the 256-byte area FF00H to FFFFH.

The special function registers can be manipulated, like the general-purpose registers, with operation, transfer, and bit manipulation instructions. Manipulatable bit units (1, 8, and 16) differ depending on the special function register type.

Each manipulation bit unit can be specified as follows.

- 1-bit manipulation

Describe a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 1-bit manipulation instruction operand (sfr.bit). This manipulation can also be specified with an address.

- 8-bit manipulation

Describe a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 8-bit manipulation instruction operand (sfr). This manipulation can also be specified with an address.

- 16-bit manipulation

Describe a symbol reserved by the assembler for the 16-bit manipulation instruction operand. When specifying an address, describe an even address.

Table 3-3 lists the special function registers. The meanings of the symbols in this table are as follows.

- Symbol

Indicates the addresses of the implemented special function registers. The symbols shown in this column are reserved words in the assembler, and have already been defined in a header file called "sfrbit.h" in the C compiler. Therefore, these symbols can be used as instruction operands if an assembler or integrated debugger is used.

- R/W

Indicates whether the special function register can be read or written.

R/W: Read/write

R: Read only

W: Write only

- Number of bits manipulated simultaneously

Indicates the bit units (1, 8, and 16) in which the special function register can be manipulated.

- After reset

Indicates the status of the special function register when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input.

Table 3-3. Special Function Registers (1/2)

| Address | Special Function Register (SFR) Name             | Symbol                  | R/W | Number of Bits Manipulated Simultaneously |                     |                     | After Reset |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|         |                                                  |                         |     | 1 Bit                                     | 8 Bits              | 16 Bits             |             |
| FF00H   | Port 0                                           | P0                      | R/W | √                                         | √                   | —                   | 00H         |
| FF01H   | Port 1                                           | P1                      |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF02H   | Port 2                                           | P2                      |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF03H   | Port 3                                           | P3                      |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF16H   | 16-bit compare register 90                       | CR90 <sup>Note 1</sup>  | W   | —                                         | √ <sup>Note 2</sup> | √ <sup>Note 3</sup> | FFFFH       |
| FF17H   |                                                  |                         |     |                                           |                     |                     |             |
| FF18H   | 16-bit timer counter 90                          | TM90 <sup>Note 1</sup>  | R   | —                                         | √ <sup>Note 2</sup> | √ <sup>Note 3</sup> | 0000H       |
| FF19H   |                                                  |                         |     |                                           |                     |                     |             |
| FF1AH   | 16-bit capture register 90                       | TCP90 <sup>Note 1</sup> |     | —                                         | √ <sup>Note 2</sup> | √ <sup>Note 3</sup> | Undefined   |
| FF1BH   |                                                  |                         |     |                                           |                     |                     |             |
| FF20H   | Port mode register 0                             | PM0                     | R/W | √                                         | √                   | —                   | FFH         |
| FF21H   | Port mode register 1                             | PM1                     |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF22H   | Port mode register 2                             | PM2                     |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF23H   | Port mode register 3                             | PM3                     |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF32H   | Pull-up resistor option register B2              | PUB2                    |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   | 00H         |
| FF42H   | Watchdog timer clock selection register 2        | WDCS                    |     | —                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF48H   | 16-bit timer mode control register 90            | TMC90                   |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF49H   | Buzzer output control register 90                | BZC90                   |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF50H   | 8-bit compare register 80                        | CR80                    | W   | —                                         | √                   | —                   | Undefined   |
| FF51H   | 8-bit timer counter 80                           | TM80                    | R   | —                                         | √                   | —                   | 00H         |
| FF53H   | 8-bit timer mode control register 80             | TMC80                   | R/W | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF70H   | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20   | ASIM20                  |     | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF71H   | Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 | ASIS20                  | R   | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF72H   | Serial operation mode register 20                | CSIM20                  | R/W | √                                         | √                   | —                   |             |
| FF73H   | Baud rate generator control register 20          | BRGC20                  |     | —                                         | √                   | —                   |             |

**Notes** 1. These SFRs are for 16-bit access only.

2. CR90, TM90, and TCP90 are designed only for 16-bit access. In direct addressing, however, 8-bit access can also be performed.

3. 16-bit access is allowed only in short direct addressing.

Table 3-3. Special Function Registers (2/2)

| Address | Special Function Register (SFR) Name              | Symbol |       | R/W | Number of Bits Manipulated Simultaneously |        |         | After Reset |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|-------------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|
|         |                                                   |        |       |     | 1 Bit                                     | 8 Bits | 16 Bits |             |
| FF74H   | Transmission shift register 20                    | TXS20  | SIO20 | W   | –                                         | √      | –       | FFH         |
|         | Receive buffer register 20                        | RXB20  |       | R   | –                                         | √      | –       | Undefined   |
| FFE0H   | Interrupt request flag register 0                 | IF0    |       | R/W | √                                         | √      | –       | 00H         |
| FFE1H   | Interrupt request flag register 1                 | IF1    |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       |             |
| FFE4H   | Interrupt mask flag register 0                    | MK0    |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       | FFH         |
| FFE5H   | Interrupt mask flag register 1                    | MK1    |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       |             |
| FFECH   | External interrupt mode register 0                | INTM0  |       |     | –                                         | √      | –       | 00H         |
| FFF7H   | Pull-up resistor option register 0                | PU0    |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       |             |
| FFF9H   | Watchdog timer mode register                      | WDTM   |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       |             |
| FFFAH   | Oscillation stabilization time selection register | OSTS   |       |     | –                                         | √      | –       | 04H         |
| FFFBH   | Processor clock control register                  | PCC    |       |     | √                                         | √      | –       | 02H         |

### 3.3 Instruction Address Addressing

An instruction address is determined by the program counter (PC) contents. The PC contents are normally incremented (+1 for each byte) automatically according to the number of bytes of an instruction to be fetched each time another instruction is executed. When a branch instruction is executed, the branch destination address information is set to the PC to branch by the following addressing (for details of each instruction, refer to **78K/0S Series Instructions User's Manual (U11047E)**).

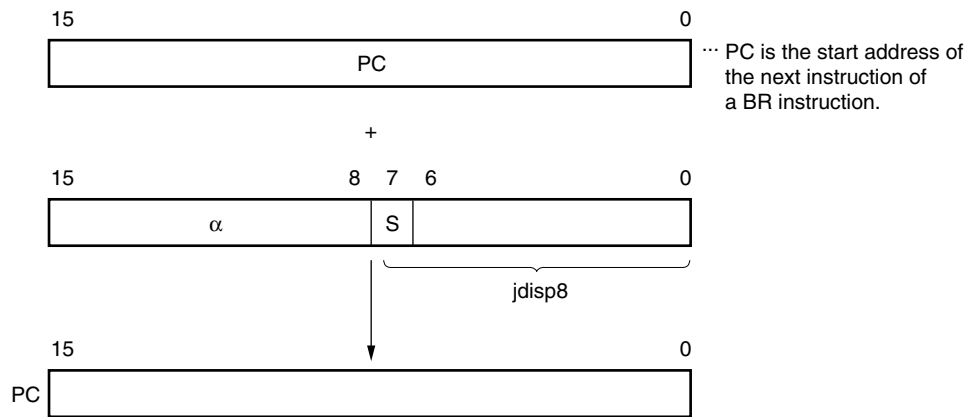
#### 3.3.1 Relative addressing

##### [Function]

The value obtained by adding 8-bit immediate data (displacement value: jdisp8) of an instruction code to the start address of the following instruction is transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched. The displacement value is treated as signed two's complement data (–128 to +127) and bit 7 becomes the sign bit. In other words, the range of branch in relative addressing is between –128 and +127 of the start address of the following instruction.

This function is carried out when the BR \$addr16 instruction or a conditional branch instruction is executed.

##### [Illustration]



When S = 0, α indicates that all bits are "0".  
 When S = 1, α indicates that all bits are "1".

### 3.3.2 Immediate addressing

**[Function]**

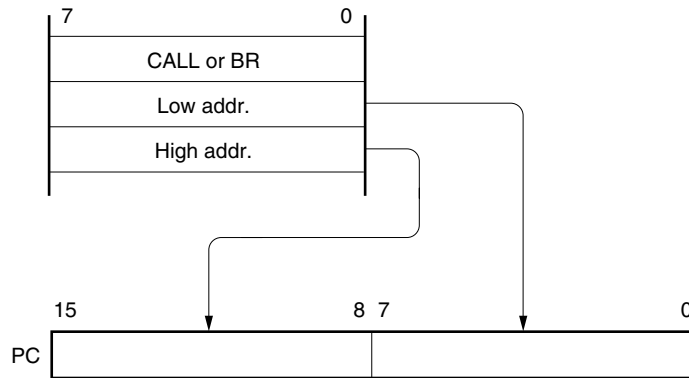
Immediate data in the instruction word is transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched.

This function is carried out when the CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions are executed.

CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions can be used to branch to all the memory spaces.

**[Illustration]**

In case of CALL !addr16 and BR !addr16 instructions



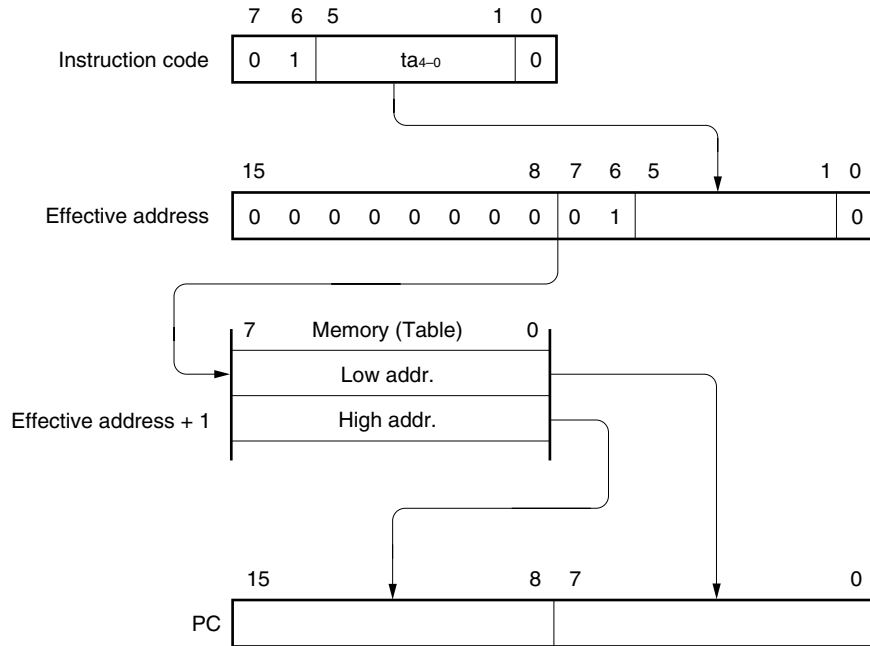
### 3.3.3 Table indirect addressing

#### [Function]

The table contents (branch destination address) of the particular location to be addressed by the immediate data of an instruction code from bit 1 to bit 5 are transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched.

Table indirect addressing is carried out when the CALLT [addr5] instruction is executed. This instruction can be used to branch to all the memory spaces according to the address stored in the memory table 40H to 7FH.

#### [Illustration]



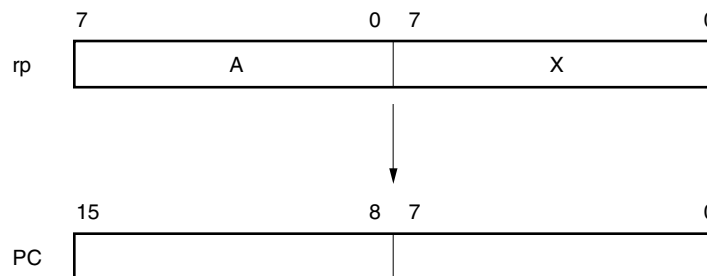
### 3.3.4 Register addressing

#### [Function]

The register pair (AX) contents to be specified with an instruction word are transferred to the program counter (PC) and branched.

This function is carried out when the BR AX instruction is executed.

#### [Illustration]



### 3.4 Operand Address Addressing

The following methods (addressing) are available to specify the register and memory to undergo manipulation during instruction execution.

#### 3.4.1 Direct addressing

##### [Function]

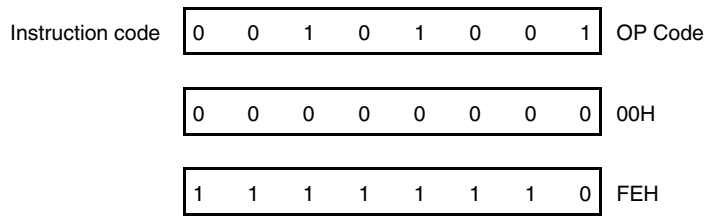
The memory indicated by immediate data in an instruction word is directly addressed.

##### [Operand format]

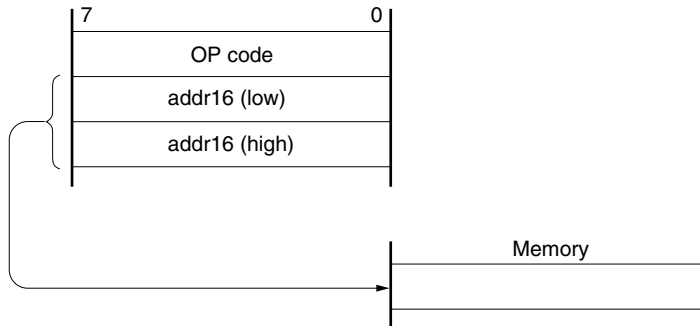
| Identifier | Description                    |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| addr16     | Label or 16-bit immediate data |

##### [Description example]

MOV A, !FE00H; When setting !addr16 to FE00H



##### [Illustration]

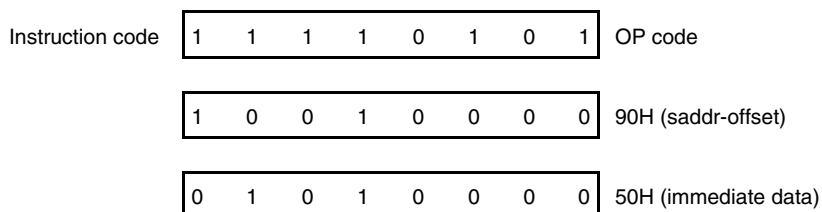


The memory to be manipulated in the fixed space is directly addressed with the 8-bit data in an instruction word. The fixed space where this addressing is applied is the 256-byte space FE20H to FF1FH. An internal high-speed RAM is mapped at FE20H to FEFFH and the special function registers (SFR) are mapped at FF00H to FF1FH.

When 8-bit immediate data is at 20H to FFH, bit 8 of an effective address is set to 0. When it is at 00H to 1FH, bit 8 is set to 1. See [Illustration] below.

| Identifier | Description                                                |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| saddr      | Label or FE20H to FF1FH immediate data                     |
| saddrp     | Label or FE20H to FF1FH immediate data (even address only) |

MOV FE90H, #50H; When setting saddr to FE90H and the immediate data to 50H



The diagram illustrates the instruction format for the Short direct memory access instruction. The instruction is 16 bits long, divided into three fields:

- OP code**: 8 bits (bits 7-0).
- saddr-offset**: 8 bits (bits 15-8).
- Effective address**: 8 bits (bits 7-0). This field is further divided into:
  - A 1-bit field (bit 7) labeled  $\alpha$ .
  - A 7-bit field (bits 6-0) labeled **Short direct memory**.

An arrow indicates that the **saddr-offset** field is used to calculate the effective address.

When 8-bit immediate data is 20H to FFH,  $\alpha = 0$ .  
When 8-bit immediate data is 00H to 1FH,  $\alpha = 1$ .

### 3.4.3 Special function register (SFR) addressing

#### [Function]

A memory-mapped special function register (SFR) is addressed with the 8-bit immediate data in an instruction word.

This addressing is applied to the 256-byte spaces FF00H to FFFFH. However, SFRs mapped at FF00H to FF1FH can also be accessed with short direct addressing.

#### [Operand format]

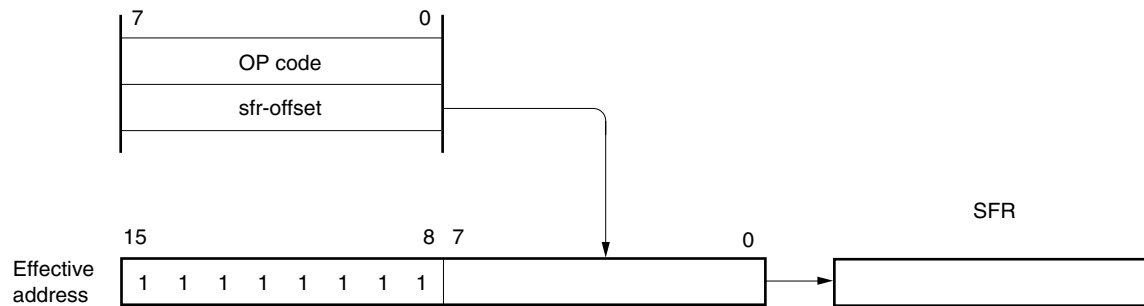
| Identifier | Description                    |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| sfr        | Special function register name |

#### [Description example]

MOV PM0, A; When selecting PM0 for sfr

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Instruction code | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

#### [Illustration]



### 3.4.4 Register addressing

#### [Function]

A general-purpose register is accessed as an operand.

The general-purpose register to be accessed is specified with the register specify code and functional name in the instruction code.

Register addressing is carried out when an instruction with the following operand format is executed. When an 8-bit register is specified, one of the eight registers is specified with 3 bits in the instruction code.

#### [Operand format]

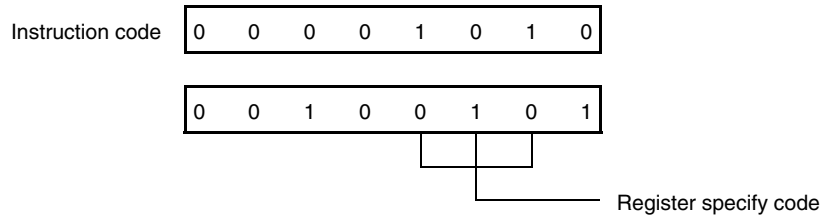
| Identifier | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| r          | X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H |
| rp         | AX, BC, DE, HL         |

'r' and 'rp' can be described with absolute names (R0 to R7 and RP0 to RP3) as well as function names (X, A, C, B, E, D, L, H, AX, BC, DE, and HL).

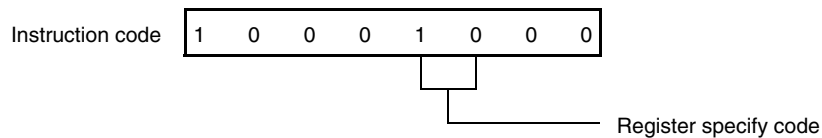
★

#### [Description example]

MOV A, C; When selecting the C register for r



INCW DE; When selecting the DE register pair for rp



### 3.4.5 Register indirect addressing

#### [Function]

The memory is addressed with the contents of the register pair specified as an operand. The register pair to be accessed is specified with the register pair specify code in the instruction code. This addressing can be carried out for all the memory spaces.

#### [Operand format]

| Identifier | Description |
|------------|-------------|
| —          | [DE], [HL]  |

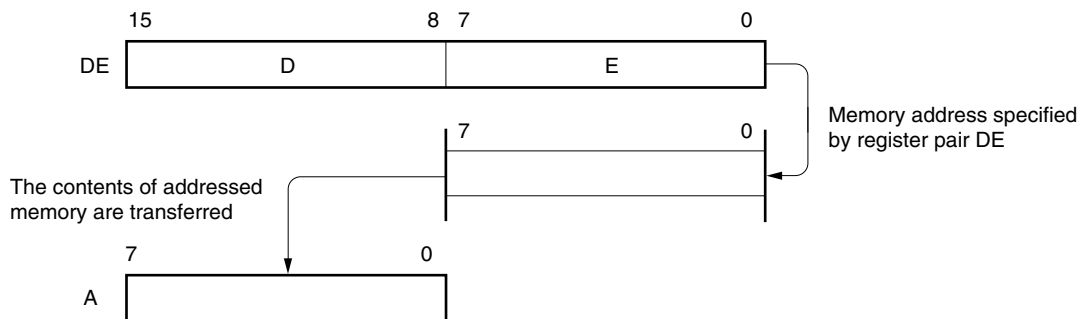
#### [Description example]

MOV A, [DE]; When selecting register pair [DE]

Instruction code 

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

#### [Illustration]



### 3.4.6 Based addressing

#### [Function]

8-bit immediate data is added to the contents of the base register, that is, the HL register pair, and the sum is used to address the memory. Addition is performed by expanding the offset data as a positive number to 16 bits. A carry from the 16th bit is ignored. This addressing can be carried out for all the memory spaces.

#### [Operand format]

| Identifier | Description |
|------------|-------------|
| —          | [HL+byte]   |

#### [Description example]

MOV A, [HL+10H]; When setting byte to 10H

Instruction code

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

### 3.4.7 Stack addressing

#### [Function]

The stack area is indirectly addressed with the stack pointer (SP) contents.

This addressing method is automatically employed when the PUSH, POP, subroutine call, and RETURN instructions are executed or the register is saved/restored upon interrupt request generation.

Stack addressing can be used to access the internal high-speed RAM area only.

#### [Description example]

In the case of PUSH DE

Instruction code

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## CHAPTER 4 PORT FUNCTIONS

### 4.1 Port Functions

The  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries is provided with the ports shown in Figure 4-1. These ports enable several types of control. Table 4-1 lists the functions of each port.

These ports have digital I/O port functions as well as alternate functions. For the alternate functions, refer to **2.1 Pin Function List**.

**Figure 4-1. Port Types**

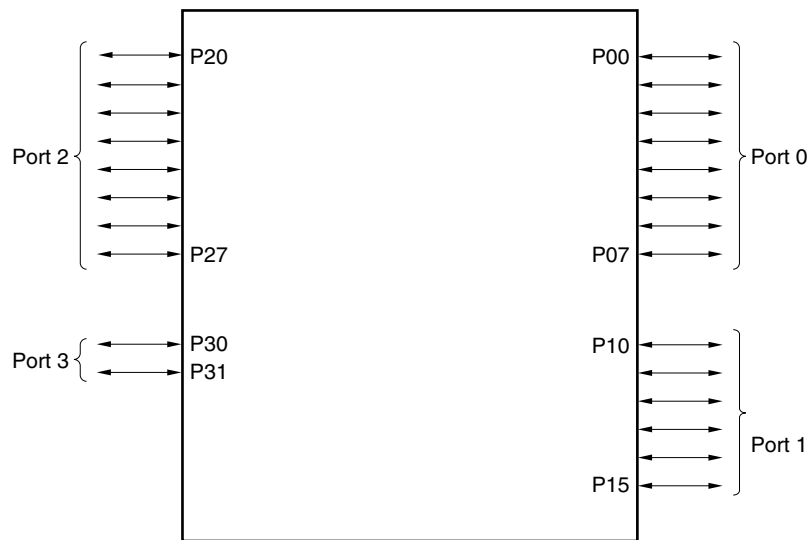


Table 4-1. Port Functions

| Pin Name   | I/O | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                   | After Reset | Alternate Function |
|------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| P00 to P07 | I/O | Port 0<br>8-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | —                  |
| P10 to P15 | I/O | Port 1<br>6-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | —                  |
| P20        | I/O | Port 2<br>8-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>An on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2).                           | Input       | SCK20/ASCK20       |
| P21        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SO20/TxD20         |
| P22        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SI20/RxD20         |
| P23        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | SS20               |
| P24        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP0              |
| P25        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP1              |
| P26        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | INTP2/CPT90        |
| P27        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | TI80/TO80          |
| P30        | I/O | Port 3<br>2-bit I/O port<br>Input/output can be specified in 1-bit units.<br>When used as an input port, an on-chip pull-up resistor can be specified by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0). | Input       | TO90               |
| P31        |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             | BZO90              |

## 4.2 Port Configuration

Ports include the following hardware.

**Table 4-2. Configuration of Port**

| Parameter         | Configuration                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control registers | Port mode registers (PMm: m = 0 to 3)<br>Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0)<br>Pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2) |
| Ports             | CMOS I/O: 24                                                                                                                    |
| Pull-up resistors | Software control: 24                                                                                                            |

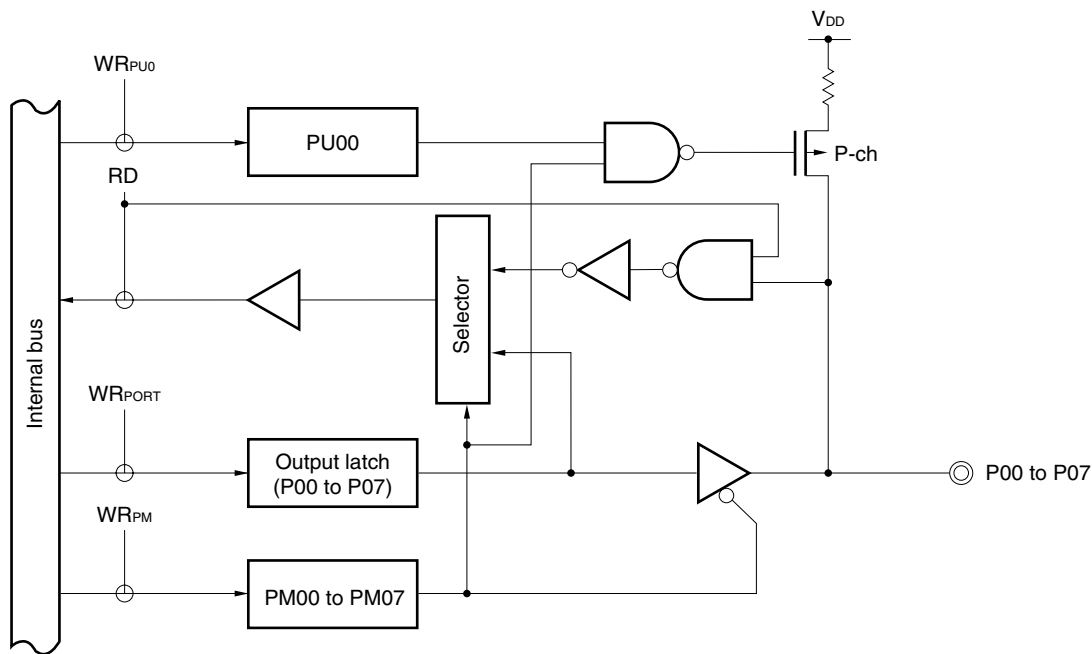
### 4.2.1 Port 0

This is an 8-bit I/O port with an output latch. Port 0 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 0 (PM0). When pins P00 to P07 are used as input port pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 8-bit units by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 0 to input mode.

Figure 4-2 shows a block diagram of port 0.

**Figure 4-2. Block Diagram of P00 to P07**



PU0: Pull-up resistor option register 0

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 0 read signal

WR: Port 0 write signal

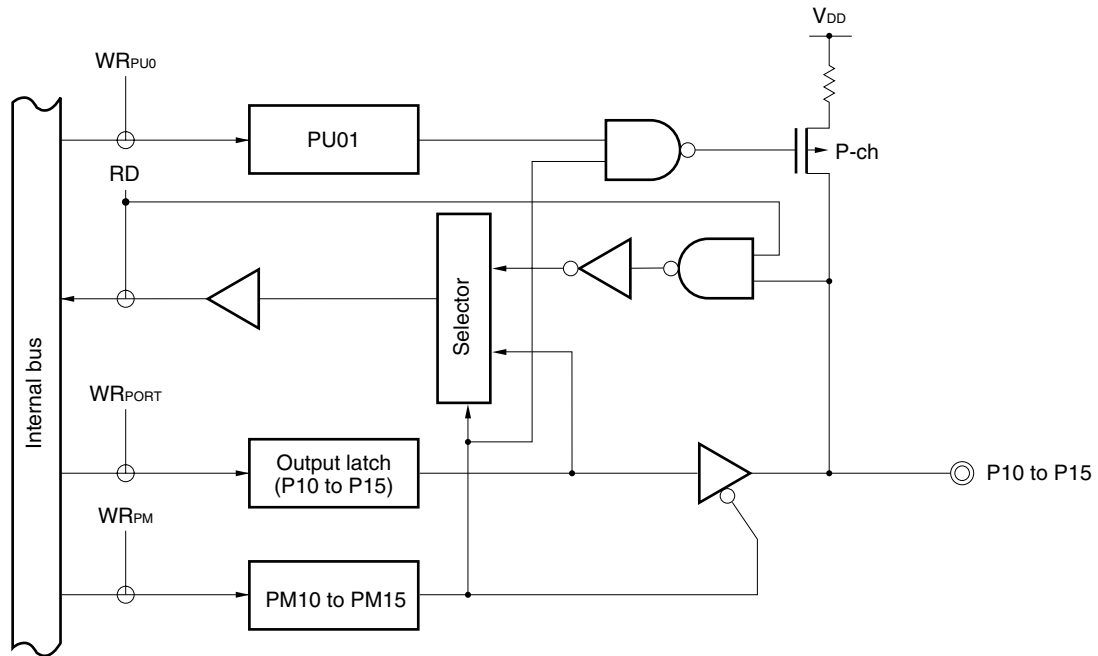
### 4.2.2 Port 1

This is a 6-bit I/O port with an output latch. Port 1 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 1 (PM1). When pins P10 to P15 are used as input port pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 6-bit units by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 1 to input mode.

Figure 4-3 shows a block diagram of port 1.

**Figure 4-3. Block Diagram of P10 to P15**



PU0: Pull-up resistor option register 0

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 1 read signal

WR: Port 1 write signal

### 4.2.3 Port 2

This is an 8-bit I/O port with an output latch. Port 2 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 2 (PM2). For pins P20 to P27, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 1-bit units by setting pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2).

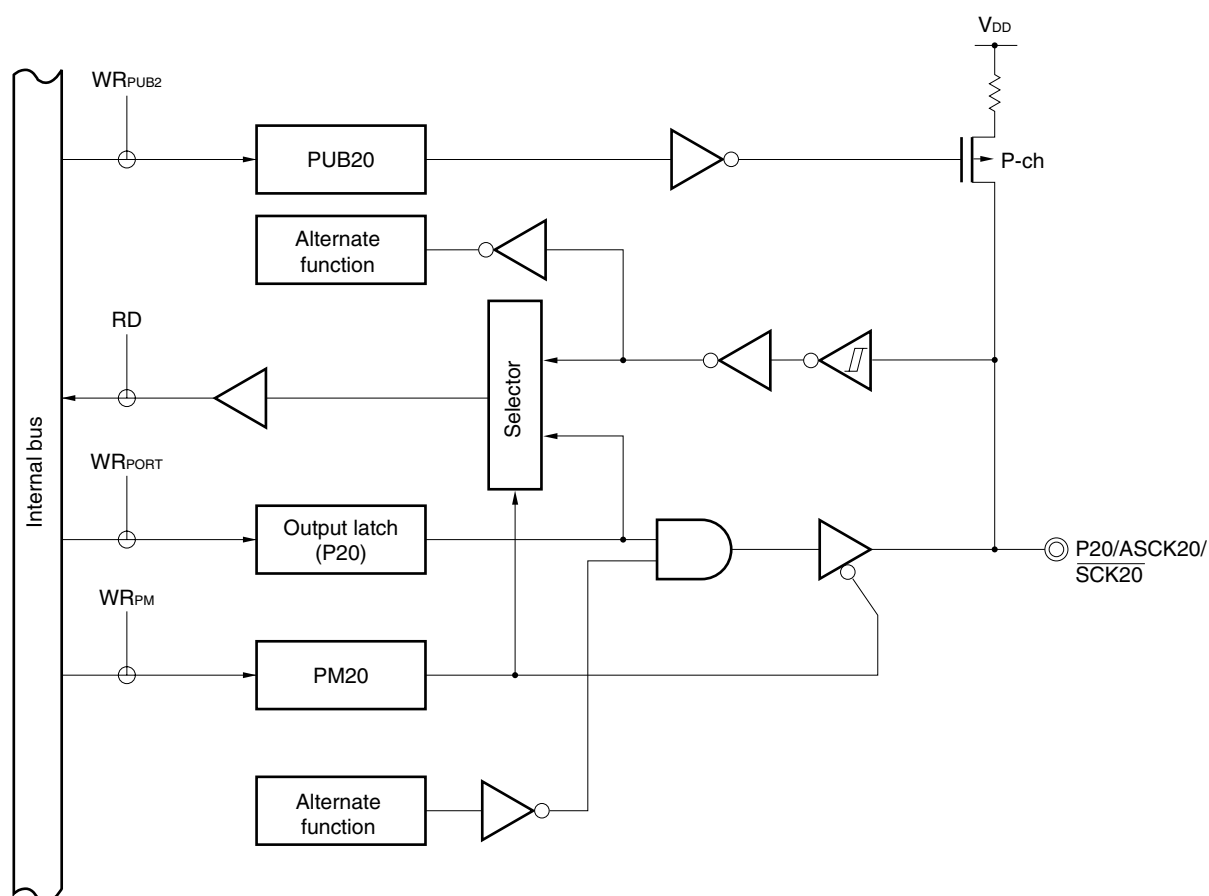
Port 2 is also used for external interrupt input, serial interface I/O, and timer I/O.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets port 2 to input mode.

Figures 4-4 through 4-7 show block diagrams of port 2.

**Caution** When using the pins of port 2 for the serial interface, the I/O and output latches must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the settings, see Table 9-2 Operation Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20.

Figure 4-4. Block Diagram of P20



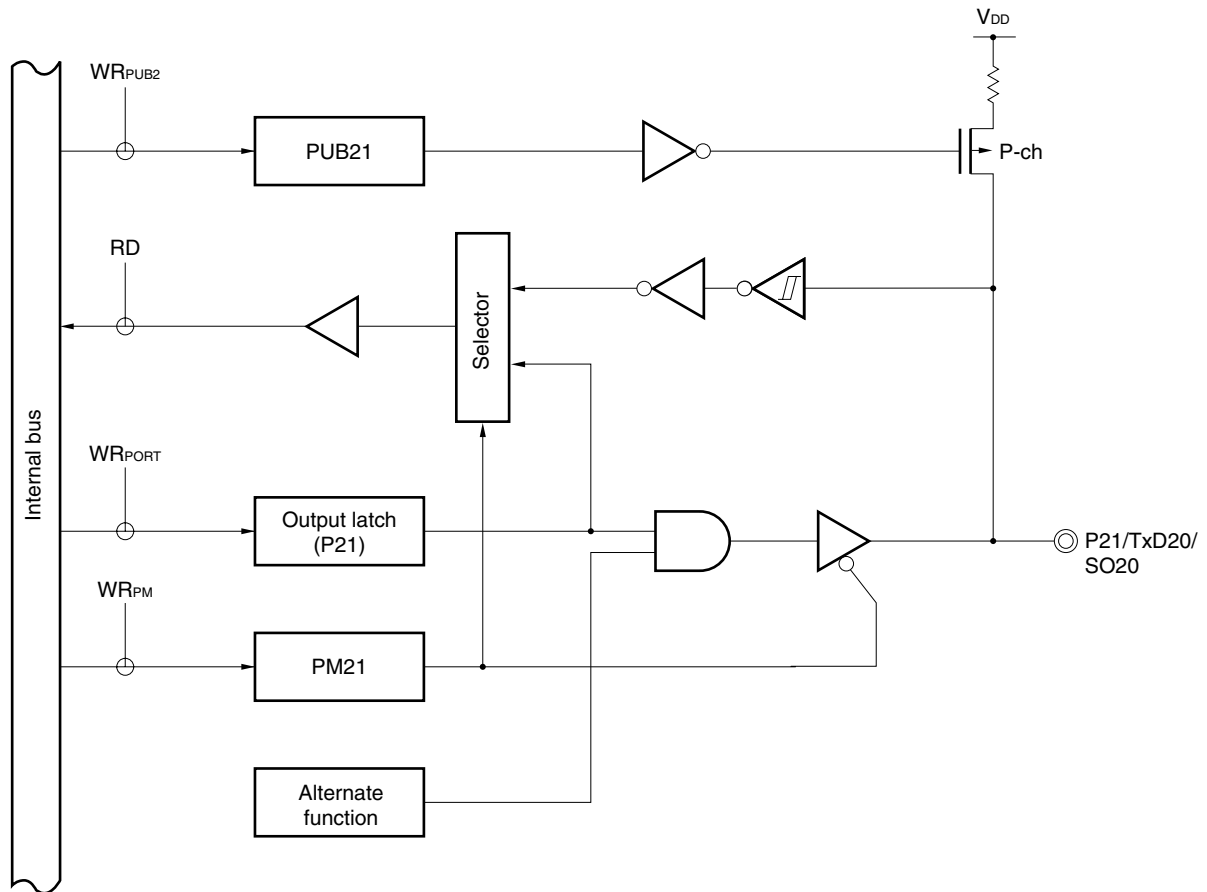
PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 2 read signal

WR: Port 2 write signal

Figure 4-5. Block Diagram of P21



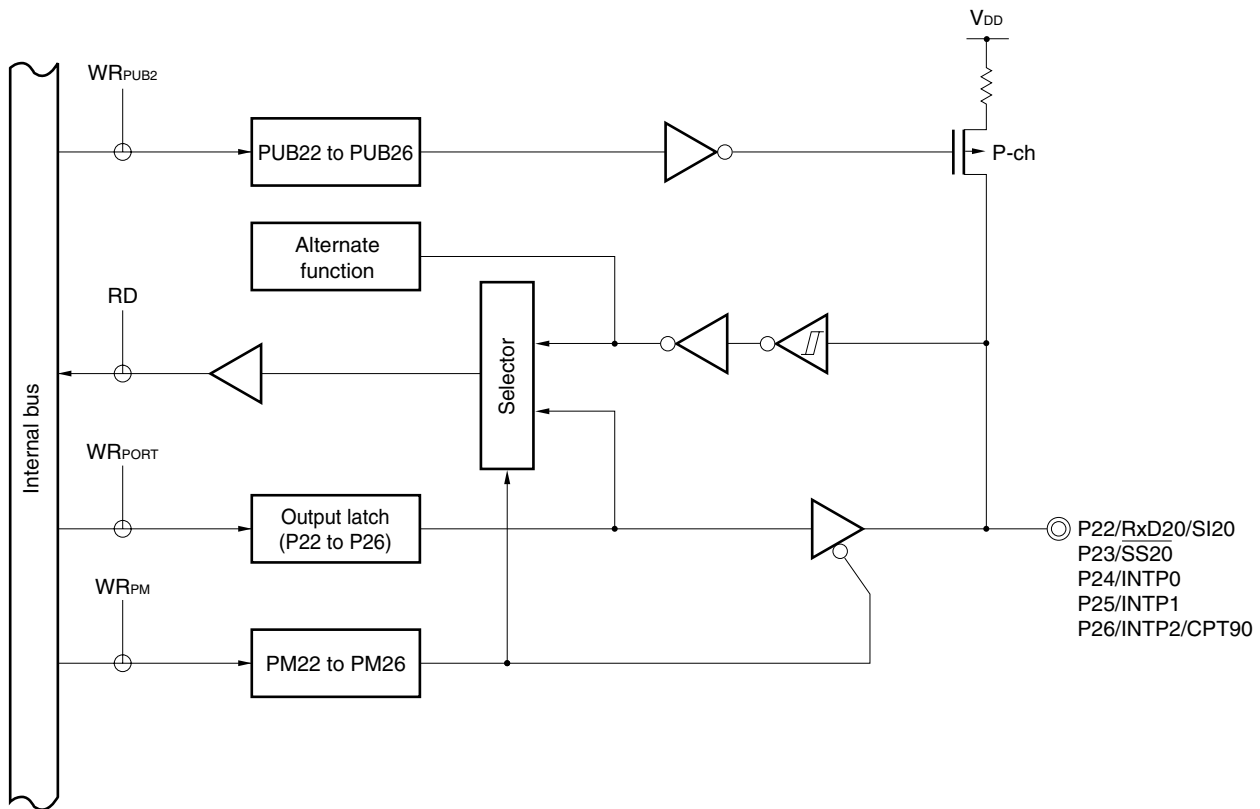
PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 2 read signal

WR: Port 2 write signal

Figure 4-6. Block Diagram of P22 to P26



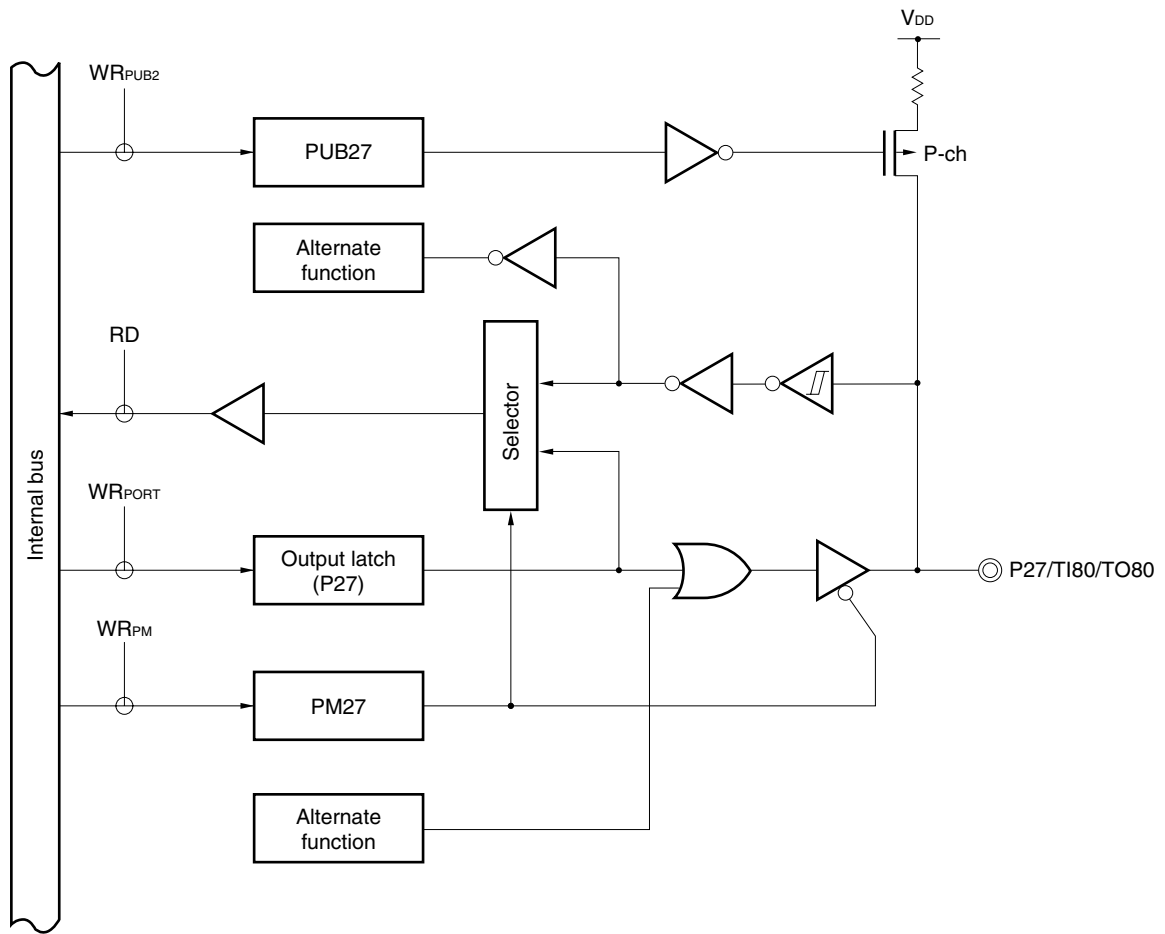
PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 2 read signal

WR: Port 2 write signal

Figure 4-7. Block Diagram of P27



PUB2: Pull-up resistor option register B2

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 2 read signal

WR: Port 2 write signal

#### 4.2.4 Port 3

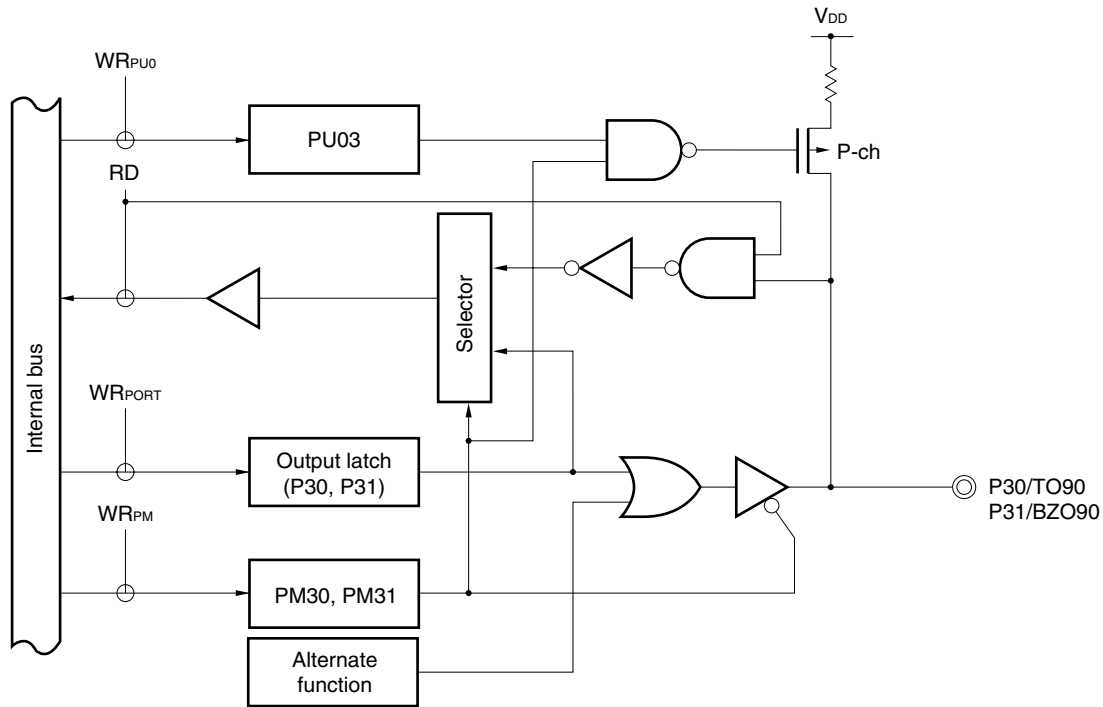
This is a 2-bit I/O port with an output latch. Port 3 can be set to input or output mode in 1-bit units by using port mode register 3 (PM3). When P30 and P31 are used as input port pins, on-chip pull-up resistors can be connected in 2-bit units by setting pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0).

Port 3 is also used for timer output and buzzer output.

RESET input sets port 3 to input mode.

Figure 4-9 shows a block diagram of port 3.

**Figure 4-8. Block Diagram of P30 and P31**



PU0: Pull-up resistor option register 0

PM: Port mode register

RD: Port 3 read signal

WR: Port 3 write signal

### 4.3 Port Function Control Registers

The following two types of registers are used to control the ports.

- Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3)
- Pull-up resistor option registers (PU0 and PUB2)

#### (1) Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3)

The port mode registers separately set each port bit to either input or output.

Each port mode register is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets the port mode registers to FFH.

When port pins are used for alternate functions, the corresponding port mode register and output latch must be set or reset as described in Table 4-3.

**Caution** When port 2 is acting as an output port, and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as the input for an external interrupt. To use port 2 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be set to 1 in advance.

Figure 4-9. Format of Port Mode Register

| Symbol | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|-------------|-----|
| PM0    | PM07 | PM06 | PM05 | PM04 | PM03 | PM02 | PM01 | PM00 | FF20H   | FFH         | R/W |
| PM1    | 1    | 1    | PM15 | PM14 | PM13 | PM12 | PM11 | PM10 | FF21H   | FFH         | R/W |
| PM2    | PM27 | PM26 | PM25 | PM24 | PM23 | PM22 | PM21 | PM20 | FF22H   | FFH         | R/W |
| PM3    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | PM31 | PM30 | FF23H   | FFH         | R/W |

|      |                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PMmn | Pmn pin input/output mode selection<br>(m = 0 to 3, n = 0 to 7) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0    | Output mode (output buffer on)                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1    | Input mode (output buffer off)                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Table 4-3. Port Mode Register and Output Latch Settings for Using Alternate Functions**

| Pin Name | Alternate Function |              | PM <sub>xx</sub> | P <sub>xx</sub> |
|----------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
|          | Name               | Input/Output |                  |                 |
| P24      | INTP0              | Input        | 1                | ×               |
| P25      | INTP1              | Input        | 1                | ×               |
| P26      | INTP2              | Input        | 1                | ×               |
|          | CPT90              | Input        | 1                | ×               |
| P27      | TI80               | Input        | 1                | ×               |
|          | TO80               | Output       | 0                | 0               |
| P30      | TO90               | Output       | 0                | 0               |
| P31      | BZO90              | Output       | 0                | 0               |

**Caution** When using the pins of port 2 for the serial interface, the I/O or output latch must be set according to the function to be used. For details of the settings, see Table 9-2 Operation Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20.

**Remark** ×: Don't care  
PM<sub>xx</sub>: Port mode register  
P<sub>xx</sub>: Port output latch

## (2) Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0)

Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0) sets whether an on-chip pull-up resistor is used for ports 0, 1, and 3. For ports specified by PU0 to use on-chip pull-up resistors, pull-up resistors can be internally used only for the bits set to input mode. No on-chip pull-up resistors can be used for the bits set to output mode regardless of the setting of PU0. On-chip pull-up resistors also cannot be used when the pins are used as the alternate-function output pins.

PU0 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears PU0 to 00H.

**Figure 4-10. Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register 0**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | <3>  | 2 | <1>  | <0>  | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|------|---|------|------|---------|-------------|-----|
| PU0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PU03 | 0 | PU01 | PU00 | FFF7H   | 00H         | R/W |

| PU0m | Pm on-chip pull-up resistor selection (m = 0, 1, 3) |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | On-chip pull-up resistor is not used.               |
| 1    | On-chip pull-up resistor is used.                   |

**Caution** Bits 2 and 4 to 7 must all be set to 0.

**(3) Pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2)**

This register specifies whether the on-chip pull-up resistor connected to each pin of port 2 is used. The pins for which use of an on-chip pull-up resistor is specified by PUB2 can use a pull-up register internally, regardless of the setting of the port mode register.

PUB2 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears PUB2 to 00H.

**Figure 4-11. Format of Pull-up Resistor Option Register B2**

| Symbol | <7>   | <6>   | <5>   | <4>   | <3>   | <2>   | <1>   | <0>   | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| PUB2   | PUB27 | PUB26 | PUB25 | PUB24 | PUB23 | PUB22 | PUB21 | PUB20 | FF32H   | 00H         | R/W |

| PUB2n | P2n on-chip pull-up resistor selection (n = 0 to 7) |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | On-chip pull-up resistor is not used.               |
| 1     | On-chip pull-up resistor is used.                   |

## 4.4 Operation of Port Functions

The operation of a port differs depending on whether the port is set to input or output mode, as described below.

### 4.4.1 Writing to I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

A value can be written to the output latch of a port by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch can be output from the pins of the port.

Once data is written to the output latch, it is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

#### (2) In input mode

A value can be written to the output latch by using a transfer instruction. However, the status of the port pin is not changed because the output buffer is OFF.

Once data is written to the output latch, it is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

**Caution** A 1-bit memory manipulation instruction is executed to manipulate one bit of a port. However, this instruction accesses the port in 8-bit units. When this instruction is executed to manipulate a bit of a port consisting both of inputs and outputs, therefore, the contents of the output latch of the pin that is set to input mode and not subject to manipulation become undefined.

### 4.4.2 Reading from I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

The contents of the output latch can be read by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch are not changed.

#### (2) In input mode

The status of a pin can be read by using a transfer instruction. The contents of the output latch are not changed.

### 4.4.3 Arithmetic operation of I/O port

#### (1) In output mode

An arithmetic operation can be performed with the contents of the output latch. The result of the operation is written to the output latch. The contents of the output latch are output from the port pins.

Once data is written to the output latch, it is retained until new data is written to the output latch.

#### (2) In input mode

The contents of the output latch become undefined. However, the status of the pin is not changed because the output buffer is OFF.

**Caution** A 1-bit memory manipulation instruction is executed to manipulate one bit of a port. However, this instruction accesses the port in 8-bit units. When this instruction is executed to manipulate a bit of a port consisting both of inputs and outputs, therefore, the contents of the output latch of the pin that is set to input mode and not subject to manipulation become undefined.

## CHAPTER 5 CLOCK GENERATOR

### ★ 5.1 Clock Generator Functions

The clock generator generates the clock to be supplied to the CPU and peripheral hardware.

- **Expanded-specification products**

The system oscillator oscillates a frequency of 1.0 to 10.0 MHz. Oscillation can be stopped by executing the STOP instruction.

- **Conventional products**

The system oscillator oscillates a frequency of 1.0 to 5.0 MHz. Oscillation can be stopped by executing the STOP instruction.

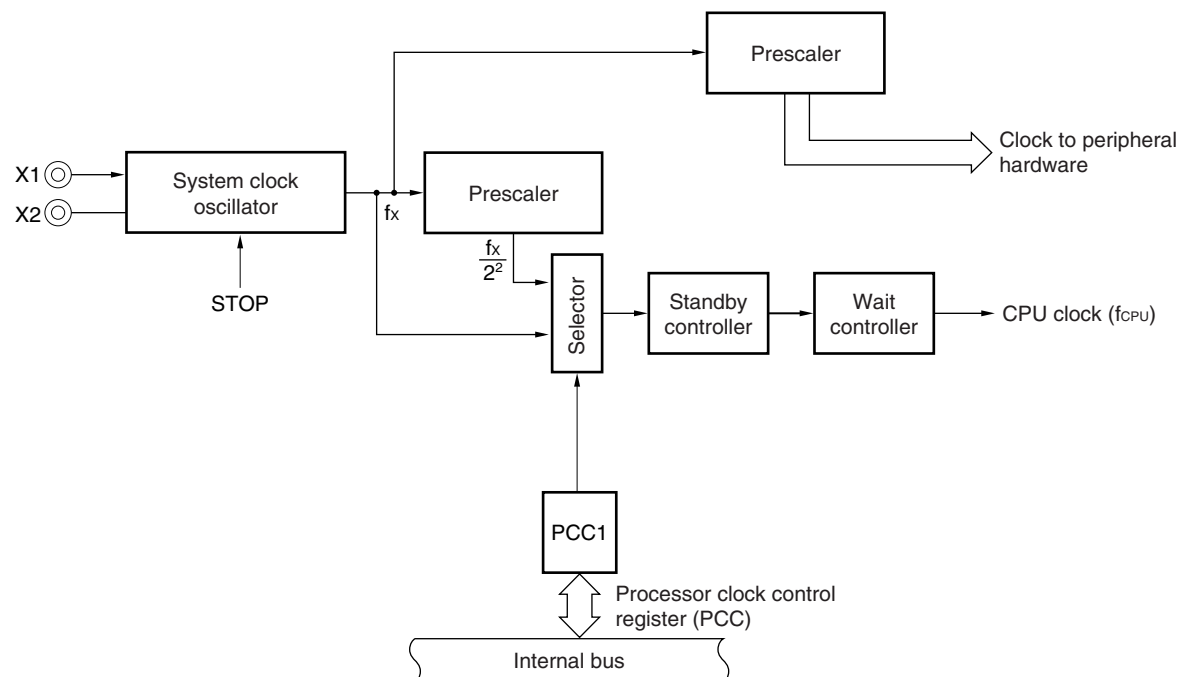
### 5.2 Clock Generator Configuration

The clock generator includes the following hardware.

**Table 5-1. Configuration of Clock Generator**

| Item             | Configuration                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Control register | Processor clock control register (PCC) |
| Oscillator       | Crystal/ceramic oscillator             |

**Figure 5-1. Block Diagram of Clock Generator**



### 5.3 Clock Generator Control Register

The clock generator is controlled by the following register.

- Processor clock control register (PCC)

#### (1) Processor clock control register (PCC)

PCC selects the CPU clock and the division ratio.

PCC is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PCC to 02H.

★ **Figure 5-2. Format of Processor Clock Control Register**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1    | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| PCC    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PCC1 | 0 | FFFBH   | 02H         | R/W |

| PCC1 | CPU clock ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selection | Minimum instruction execution time: $2/f_{\text{CPU}}$ |                            |
|------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|      |                                          | At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup>            | At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ |
| 0    | $f_x$                                    | $0.2 \mu\text{s}$                                      | $0.4 \mu\text{s}$          |
| 1    | $f_x/2^2$                                | $0.8 \mu\text{s}$                                      | $1.6 \mu\text{s}$          |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** Bits 0 and 2 to 7 must all be set to 0.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

## 5.4 System Clock Oscillators

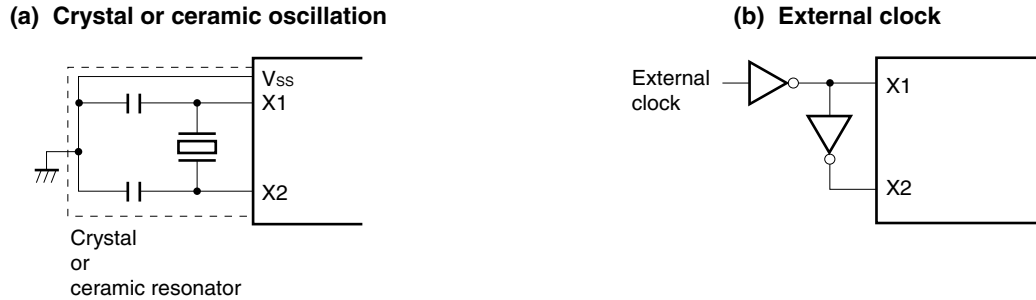
### 5.4.1 System clock oscillator

The system clock oscillator is oscillated by the crystal or ceramic resonator (5.0 MHz TYP.) connected across the X1 and X2 pins.

An external clock can also be input to the circuit. In this case, input the clock signal to the X1 pin, and input the inverted signal to the X2 pin.

Figure 5-3 shows the external circuit of the system clock oscillator.

**Figure 5-3. External Circuit of System Clock Oscillator**



**Caution** When using the system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in Figure 5-3 to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines. Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS}$ . Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

### 5.4.2 Examples of incorrect resonator connection

Figure 5-4 shows an example of incorrect resonator connections.

**Figure 5-4. Examples of Incorrect Resonator Connection (1/2)**

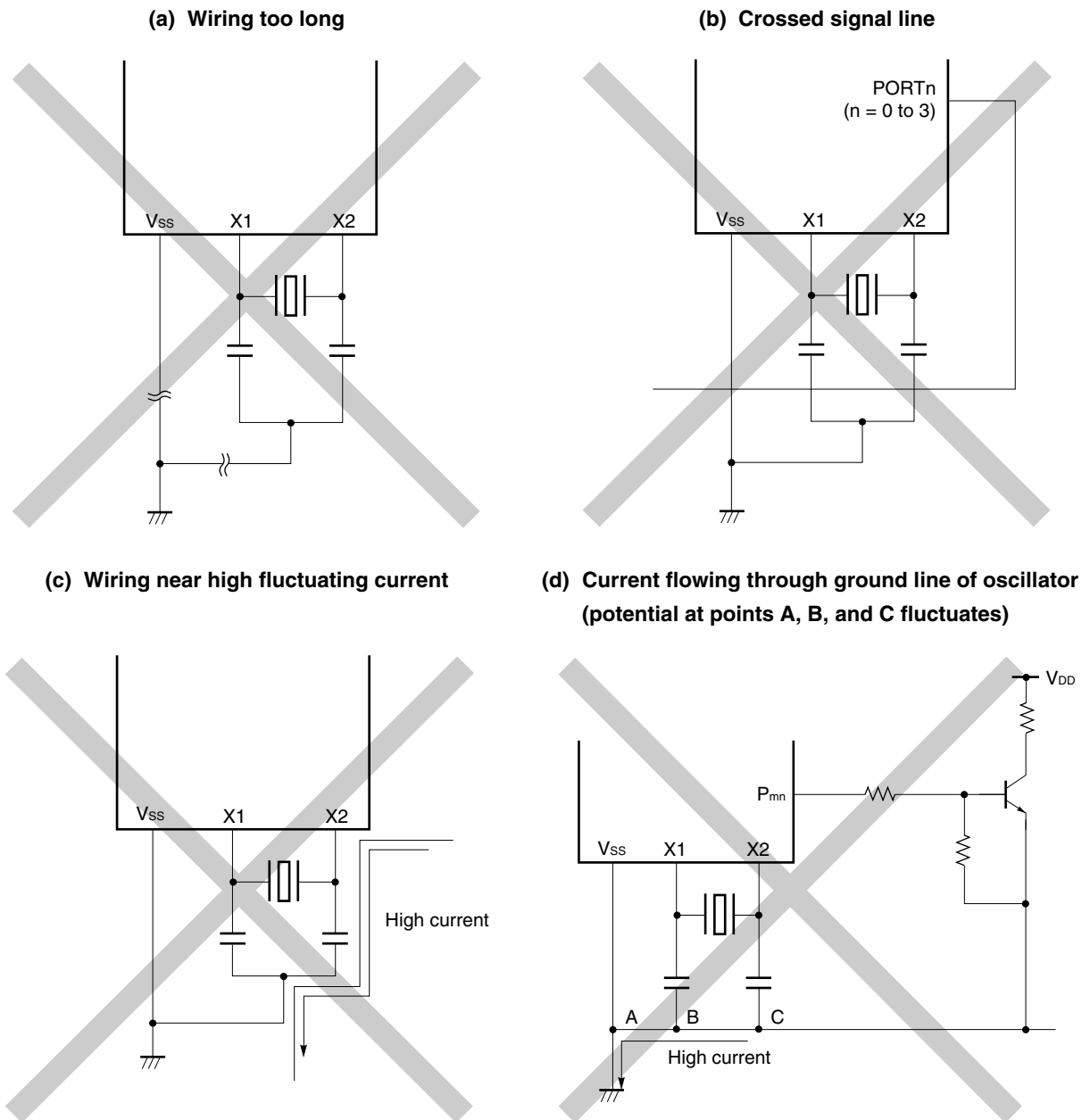
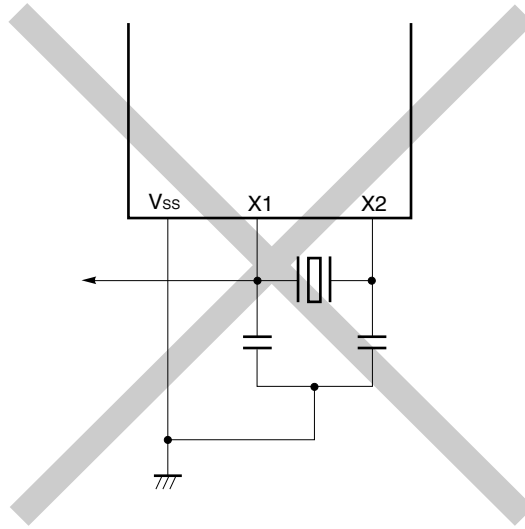


Figure 5-4. Examples of Incorrect Resonator Connection (2/2)

(e) Signal is fetched



#### 5.4.3 Frequency divider

The frequency divider divides the system clock oscillator output (fx) and generates clocks.

## 5.5 Clock Generator Operation

The clock generator generates the following clocks and controls the operation modes of the CPU, such as standby mode.

- System clock  $f_x$
- CPU clock  $f_{CPU}$
- Clock to peripheral hardware

The operation of the clock generator is determined by the processor clock control register (PCC) as follows.

- ★ (a) The slow mode ( $0.8\ \mu\text{s}$ : at 10.0 MHz operation/ $1.6\ \mu\text{s}$ : at 5.0 MHz operation) of the system clock is selected when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is generated ( $\text{PCC} = 02\text{H}$ ). While a low level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin, oscillation of the system clock is stopped.
- ★ (b) Two types of minimum instruction execution time ( $0.2\ \mu\text{s}$ ,  $0.8\ \mu\text{s}$ : at 10.0 MHz operation/ $0.4\ \mu\text{s}$ ,  $1.6\ \mu\text{s}$ : at 5.0 MHz operation) can be selected by the PCC setting.
- (c) Two standby modes, STOP and HALT, can be used.
- (d) The clock for the peripheral hardware is generated by dividing the frequency of the system clock. Therefore, the peripheral hardware stops when the system clock stops (except for an external input clock).

## 5.6 Changing Setting of CPU Clock

### 5.6.1 Time required for switching CPU clock

The CPU clock can be switched by using bit 1 (PCC1) of the processor clock control register (PCC).

Actually, the specified clock is not switched immediately after the setting of PCC has been changed; old clock is used for the duration of several instructions after that (see **Table 5-2**).

**Table 5-2. Maximum Time Required for Switching CPU Clock**

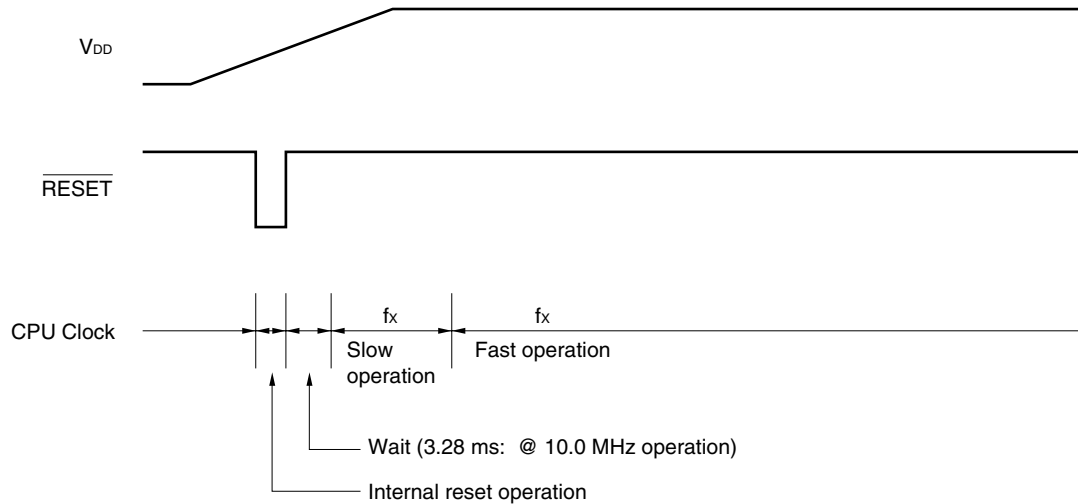
| Set Value Before Switching | Set Value After Switching |          |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| PCC1                       | PCC1                      | PCC1     |
|                            | 0                         | 1        |
| 0                          | 2 clocks                  | 4 clocks |
| 1                          |                           |          |

**Remark** Two clocks is the minimum instruction execution time of the CPU clock before switching.

### 5.6.2 Switching CPU clock

The following figure illustrates how the CPU clock is switched.

**Figure 5-5. Switching Between System Clock and CPU Clock**



<1> The CPU is reset when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is made low on power application. The effect of resetting is released when the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is later made high, and the system clock starts oscillating. At this time, the oscillation stabilization time ( $2^{15}/f_x$ ) is automatically secured.

★ After that, the CPU starts instruction execution at the slow speed of the system clock (0.8  $\mu\text{s}$ : @10.0 MHz operation/1.6  $\mu\text{s}$ : @5.0 MHz operation).

<2> After the time required for the V<sub>DD</sub> voltage to rise to the level at which the CPU can operate at the high speed has elapsed, the processor clock control register (PCC) is rewritten so that the high-speed operation can be selected.

## CHAPTER 6 16-BIT TIMER 90

### 6.1 Functions of 16-Bit Timer 90

16-bit timer 90 has the following functions.

- Timer interrupt
- Timer output
- Buzzer output
- Count value capture

**(1) Timer interrupt**

An interrupt is generated when the count value and compare value match.

**(2) Timer output**

Timer output can be controlled when the count value and compare value match.

**(3) Buzzer output**

Buzzer output can be controlled by software.

**(4) Count value capture**

The count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) is latched into a capture register in synchronization with the capture trigger and retained.

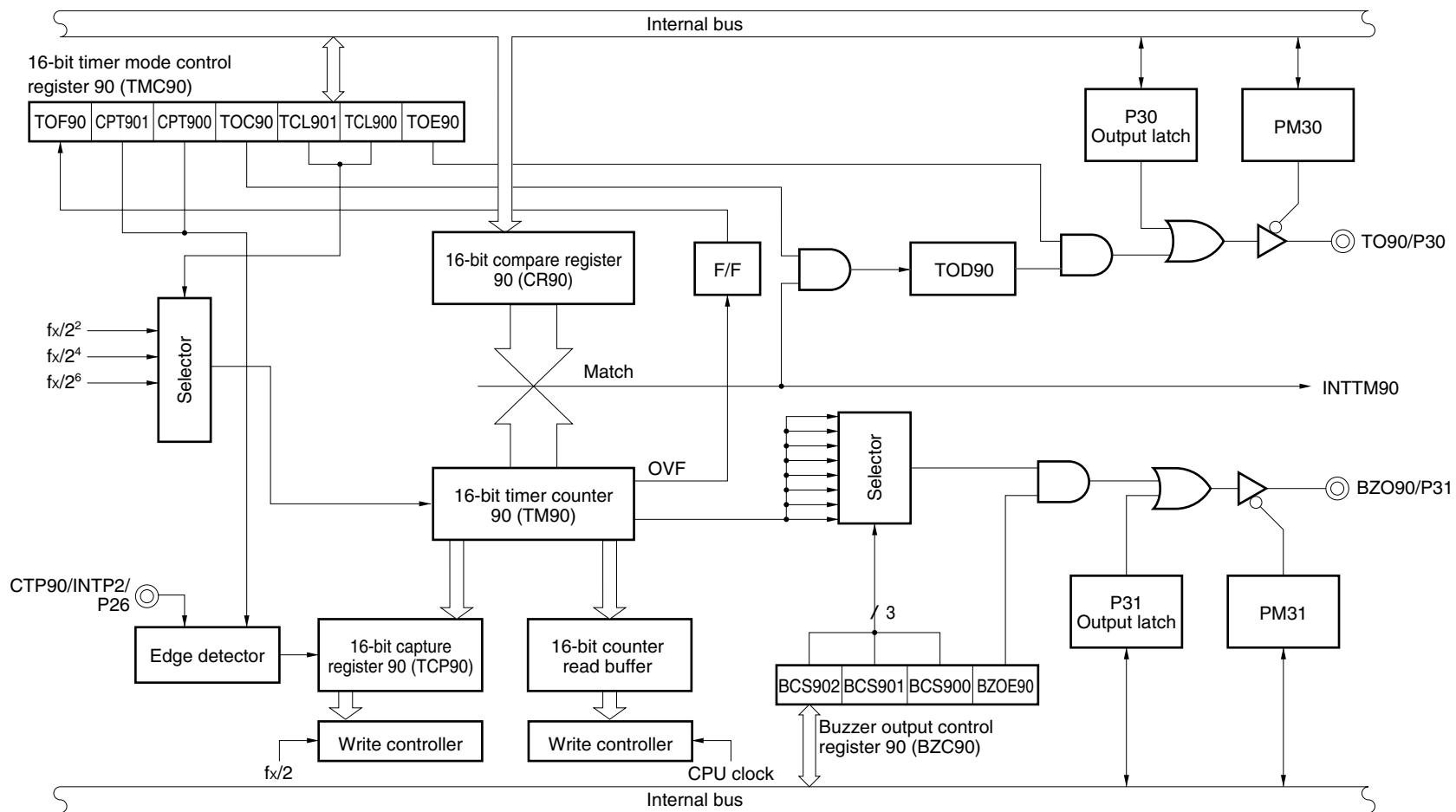
### 6.2 Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90

16-bit timer 90 includes the following hardware.

**Table 6-1. Configuration of 16-Bit Timer 90**

| Item              | Configuration                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Timer counter     | 16 bits × 1 (TM90)                                                                                                                      |
| Registers         | Compare register: 16 bits × 1 (CR90)<br>Capture register: 16 bits × 1 (TCP90)                                                           |
| Timer outputs     | 1 (TO90)                                                                                                                                |
| Control registers | 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90)<br>Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)<br>Port mode register 3 (PM3)<br>Port 3 (P3) |

Figure 6-1. Block Diagram of 16-Bit Timer 90



**(1) 16-bit compare register 90 (CR90)**

The value specified in CR90 is compared with the count in 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90). If they match, an interrupt request (INTTM90) is issued by CR90.

CR90 is set with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. Any value from 0000H to FFFFH can be set.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets CR90 to FFFFH.

**Cautions** 1. CR90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to set CR90, it must be accessed by direct addressing.

2. To re-set CR90 during a count operation, it is necessary to disable interrupts in advance, using interrupt mask flag register 1 (MK1). It is also necessary to disable inversion of the timer output data, using 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90). If CR90 is rewritten with interrupts enabled, an interrupt request may be issued immediately at the point of rewrite.

**(2) 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90)**

TM90 is used to count the number of pulses.

The contents of TM90 are read with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TM90 to 0000H.

**Cautions** 1. The count becomes undefined when STOP mode is released, because the count operation is performed before oscillation stabilizes.

2. TM90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory instruction is used to manipulate TM90, it must be accessed by direct addressing.

3. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to manipulate TM90, the lower and higher bytes must be read as a pair, in that order.

**(3) 16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90)**

TCP90 captures the contents of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90).

This register is set with an 8-bit or 16-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes TCP90 undefined.

**Caution** TCP90 is designed to be manipulated with a 16-bit memory manipulation instruction. It can also be manipulated with 8-bit memory manipulation instructions, however. When an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction is used to manipulate TCP90, it must be accessed by direct addressing.

**(4) 16-bit counter read buffer 90**

This buffer is used to latch and hold the count for 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90).

### 6.3 Control Registers of 16-Bit Timer 90

The following four registers are used to control 16-bit timer 90.

- 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90)
- Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)
- Port mode register 3 (PM3)
- Port 3 (P3)

**(1) 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90)**

16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) controls the setting of the count clock, capture edge, etc.

TMC90 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TMC90 to 00H.

Figure 6-2. Format of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90

|        |       |       |        |        |       |        |        |       |         |             |                       |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Symbol | 7     | <6>   | 5      | 4      | 3     | 2      | 1      | <0>   | Address | After reset | R/W                   |
| TMC90  | TOD90 | TOF90 | CPT901 | CPT900 | TOC90 | TCL901 | TCL900 | TOE90 | FF48H   | 00H         | R/W <sup>Note 1</sup> |

|       |                   |
|-------|-------------------|
| TOD90 | Timer output data |
| 0     | Timer output of 0 |
| 1     | Timer output of 1 |

|       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| TOF90 | Overflow flag setting               |
| 0     | Reset or cleared by software        |
| 1     | Set when the 16-bit timer overflows |

|        |        |                                                                |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| CPT901 | CPT900 | Capture edge selection                                         |
| 0      | 0      | Capture operation disabled                                     |
| 0      | 1      | Captured at the rising edge at the CPT90 pin                   |
| 1      | 0      | Captured at the falling edge at the CPT90 pin                  |
| 1      | 1      | Captured at both the rising and falling edges at the CPT90 pin |

|       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| TOC90 | Timer output data inversion control |
| 0     | Inversion disabled                  |
| 1     | Inversion enabled                   |

★

|        |        |                                                     |                                               |                            |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| TCL901 | TCL900 | 16-bit timer counter 90 count clock (fcl) selection |                                               |                            |
|        |        |                                                     | At $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note 2</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ |
| 0      | 0      | $f_x/2^2$                                           | 2.5 MHz                                       | 1.25 MHz                   |
| 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^6$                                           | 156 kHz                                       | 78.1 kHz                   |
| 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^4$                                           | 625 kHz                                       | 313 kHz                    |
| 1      | 1      | Setting prohibited                                  |                                               |                            |

|       |                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| TOE90 | 16-bit timer counter output control |
| 0     | Output disabled (port mode)         |
| 1     | Output enabled                      |

**Notes** 1. Bit 7 is read-only.

2. Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** Disable interrupts in advance using interrupt mask flag register 1 (MK1) when changing the data of TCL901 and TCL900. Also, prevent the timer output data from being inverted by setting TOC90 to 1.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90)**

This register selects a buzzer frequency based on fcl selected with the count clock select bits (TCL901 and TCL900), and controls the output of a square wave.

BZC90 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BZC90 to 00H.

**Figure 6-3. Format of Buzzer Output Control Register 90**

|        |   |   |   |   |        |        |        |        |         |             |     |
|--------|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-------------|-----|
| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3      | 2      | 1      | <0>    | Address | After reset | R/W |
| BZC90  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | BCS902 | BCS901 | BCS900 | BZOE90 | FF49H   | 00H         | R/W |

★

| BCS902 | BCS901 | BCS900 |                     | Buzzer frequency                        |                         |                         |                         |                         |                         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|        |        |        |                     | fx = 10.0 MHz operation <sup>Note</sup> |                         |                         | fx = 5.0 MHz operation  |                         |                         |
|        |        |        |                     | fcl = fx/2 <sup>2</sup>                 | fcl = fx/2 <sup>5</sup> | fcl = fx/2 <sup>4</sup> | fcl = fx/2 <sup>2</sup> | fcl = fx/2 <sup>6</sup> | fcl = fx/2 <sup>4</sup> |
| 0      | 0      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>4</sup>  | 156 kHz                                 | 9.77 kHz                | 39.1 kHz                | 78.1 kHz                | 4.88 kHz                | 19.5 kHz                |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>5</sup>  | 78.1 kHz                                | 4.88 kHz                | 19.5 kHz                | 39.1 kHz                | 2.44 kHz                | 9.77 kHz                |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>8</sup>  | 9.77 kHz                                | 610 Hz                  | 2.44 kHz                | 4.88 kHz                | 305 Hz                  | 1.22 kHz                |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>9</sup>  | 4.88 kHz                                | 305 Hz                  | 1.22 kHz                | 2.44 kHz                | 153 Hz                  | 610 Hz                  |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>10</sup> | 2.44 kHz                                | 153 Hz                  | 610 Hz                  | 1.22 kHz                | 76.3 Hz                 | 305 Hz                  |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>11</sup> | 1.22 kHz                                | 76.3 Hz                 | 305 Hz                  | 610 Hz                  | 38.1 Hz                 | 153 Hz                  |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>12</sup> | 610 Hz                                  | 38.1 Hz                 | 153 Hz                  | 305 Hz                  | 19.1 Hz                 | 76.3 Hz                 |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>13</sup> | 305 Hz                                  | 19.1 Hz                 | 76.3 Hz                 | 153 Hz                  | 9.54 Hz                 | 38.1 Hz                 |

| BZOE90 | Buzzer port output control   |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 0      | Disables buzzer port output. |
| 1      | Enables buzzer port output.  |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** Bits 4 to 7 must all be set to 0.

**Remarks** 1. fx: System clock oscillation frequency  
2. fcl: Count clock frequency of 16-bit timer 90.

**(3) Port mode register 3 (PM3)**

PM3 is used to set each bit of port 3 to input or output.

When pin P30/TO90 is used for timer output, reset the output latch of P30 and PM30 to 0; when pin P31/BZO90 is used for buzzer output, reset the output latch of P31 and PM31 to 0.

PM3 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PM3 to FFH.

**Figure 6-4. Format of Port Mode Register 3**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1    | 0    | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|---------|-------------|-----|
| PM3    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | PM31 | PM30 | FF23H   | FFH         | R/W |

| PM3n | P3n pin I/O mode (n = 0, 1)    |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 0    | Output mode (output buffer on) |
| 1    | Input mode (output buffer off) |

## 6.4 Operation of 16-Bit Timer 90

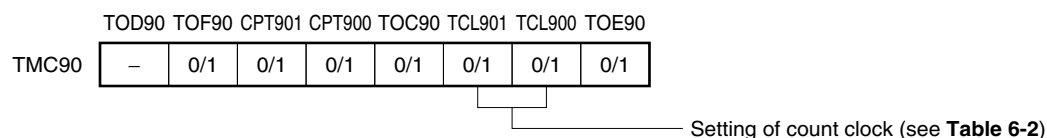
### 6.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt

- ★ 16-bit timer 90 can generate interrupts repeatedly each time the free-running counter value reaches the value set to CR90. Since this counter is not cleared and holds the count even after an interrupt is generated, the interval time is equal to one cycle of the count clock set in TCL901 and TCL900.

To operate 16-bit timer 90 as a timer interrupt, the following settings are required.

- Set the count value in CR90
- Set 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) as shown in Figure 6-5.

**Figure 6-5. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Interrupt Operation**



**Caution** If both the CPT901 and CPT900 flags are set to 0, the capture operation is disabled.

When the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) matches the value set in CR90, counting of TM90 continues and an interrupt request signal (INTTM90) is generated.

Table 6-2 shows the interval time, and Figure 6-6 shows the timing of the timer interrupt operation.

**Caution** Perform the following processing when rewriting CR90 during a count operation.

<1> Disable interrupts (TMMK90 (bit 1 of interrupt mask flag register 1 (MK1)) = 1).

<2> Disable inversion control of timer output data (TOC90 = 0).

If CR90 is rewritten with interrupts enabled, an interrupt request may be issued immediately at the point of rewrite.

★

**Table 6-2. Interval Time of 16-Bit Timer 90**

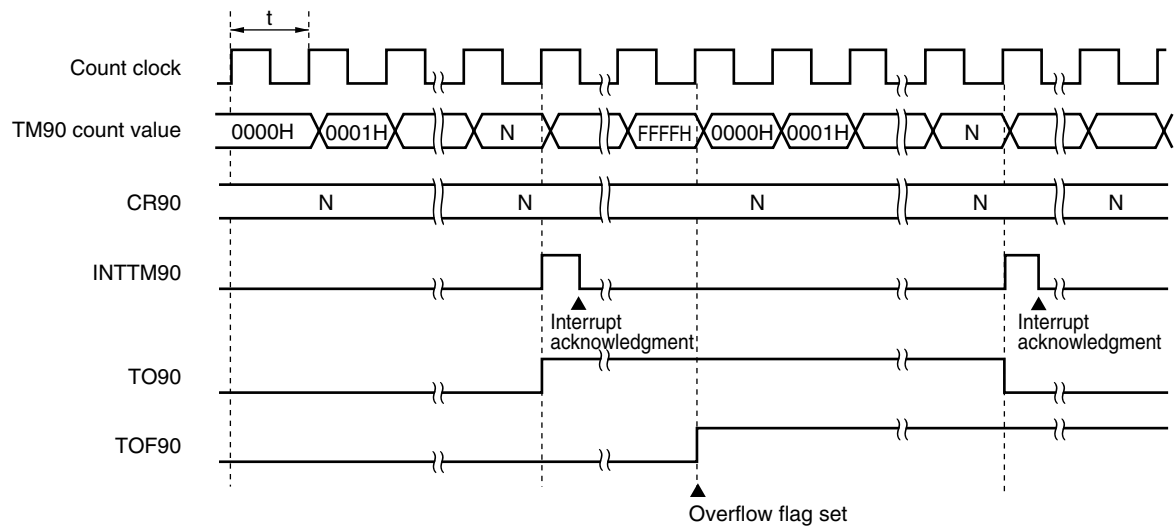
| TCL901 | TCL900 | Count Clock        |                                                  |                                 | Interval Time |                                                  |                                 |
|--------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|        |        |                    | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |               | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |
| 0      | 0      | $2^2/f_x$          | 0.4 $\mu$ s                                      | 0.8 $\mu$ s                     | $2^{18}/f_x$  | 26.2 ms                                          | 52.4 ms                         |
| 0      | 1      | $2^6/f_x$          | 6.4 $\mu$ s                                      | 12.8 $\mu$ s                    | $2^{22}/f_x$  | 419 ms                                           | 839 ms                          |
| 1      | 0      | $2^4/f_x$          | 1.6 $\mu$ s                                      | 3.2 $\mu$ s                     | $2^{20}/f_x$  | 105 ms                                           | 210 ms                          |
| 1      | 1      | Setting prohibited |                                                  |                                 |               |                                                  |                                 |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

★

Figure 6-6. Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation



**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

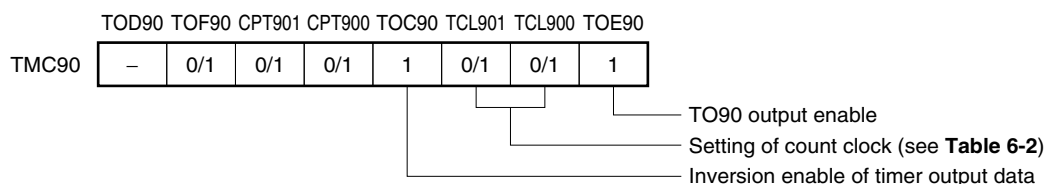
### 6.4.2 Operation as timer output

★ 16-bit timer 90 can invert the timer output repeatedly each time the free-running counter value reaches the value set to CR90. Since this counter is not cleared and holds the count even after the timer output is inverted, the interval time is equal to one cycle of the count clock set in TCL901 and TCL900.

To operate 16-bit timer 90 as a timer output, the following settings are required.

- Set P30 to output mode (PM30 = 0).
- Reset the output latch of P30 to 0.
- Set the count value in CR90.
- Set 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) as shown in Figure 6-7.

**Figure 6-7. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Timer Output Operation**

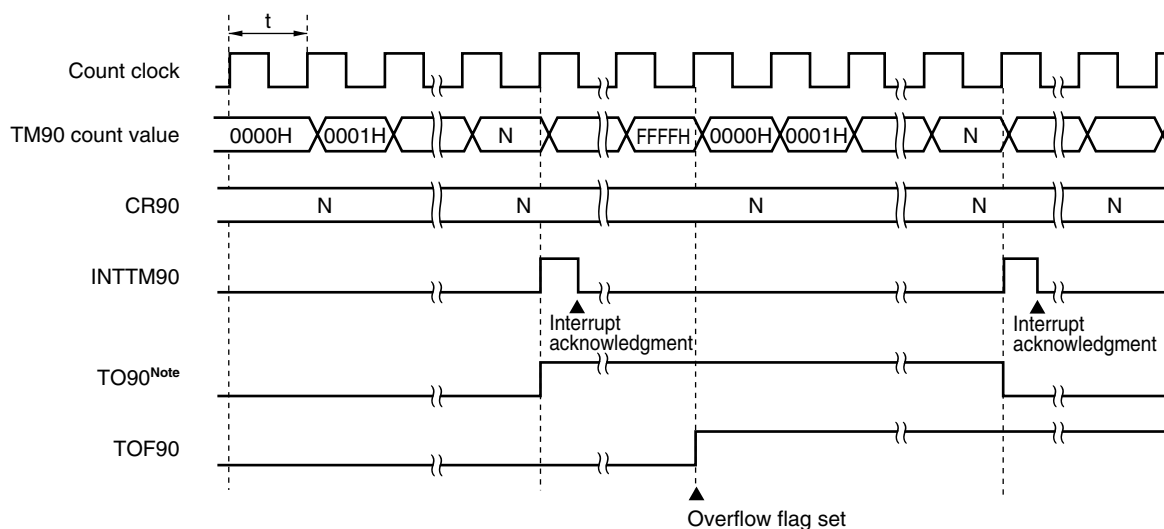


**Caution** If both the CPT901 and CPT900 flags are set to 0, the capture operation is disabled.

When the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) matches the value set in CR90, the output status of the TO90/P30 pin is inverted. This enables timer output. At that time, the TM90 count continues and an interrupt request signal (INTTM90) is generated.

Figure 6-8 shows the timing of timer output (see Table 6-2 for the interval time of 16-bit timer 90).

**Figure 6-8. Timer Output Timing**



**Note** The TO90 initial value becomes low level during output enable (TOE90 = 1).

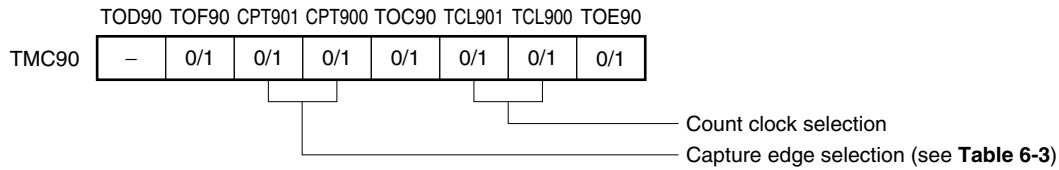
**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

### 6.4.3 Capture operation

The capture operation consists of latching the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) into a capture register in synchronization with a capture trigger, and retaining the count value.

Set TMC90 as shown in Figure 6-9 to allow 16-bit timer 90 to start the capture operation.

**Figure 6-9. Settings of 16-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 90 for Capture Operation**



16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90) starts a capture operation after the CPT90 capture trigger edge is detected, and latches and retains the count value of 16-bit timer counter 90. TCP90 fetches the count value within 2 clocks and retains the count value until the next capture edge detection.

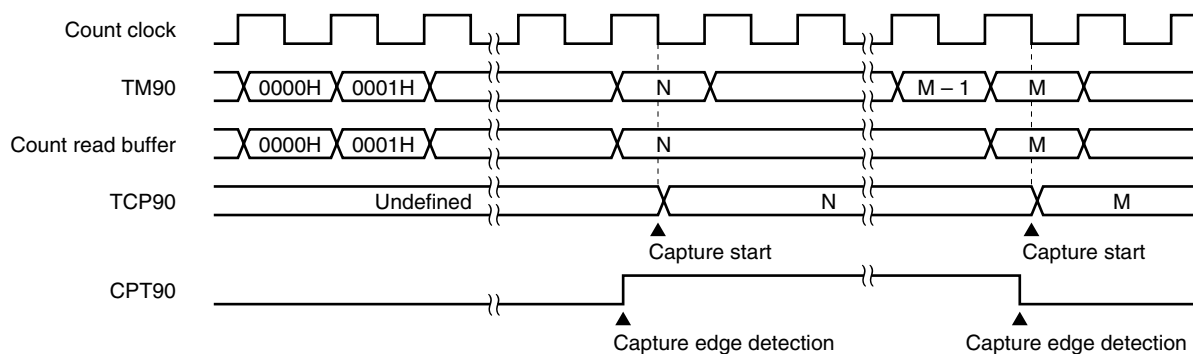
Table 6-3 and Figure 6-10 show the settings of the capture edge and capture operation timing, respectively.

**Table 6-3. Settings of Capture Edge**

| CPT901 | CPT900 | Capture Edge Selection     |
|--------|--------|----------------------------|
| 0      | 0      | Capture operation disabled |
| 0      | 1      | CPT90 pin rising edge      |
| 1      | 0      | CPT90 pin falling edge     |
| 1      | 1      | CPT90 pin both edges       |

**Caution** Because TCP90 is rewritten when a capture trigger edge is detected during a TCP90 read, disable the capture trigger edge detection during a TCP90 read.

**Figure 6-10. Capture Operation Timing (with Both Edges of CPT90 Pin Specified)**



**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH  
M = 0000H to FFFFH

#### 6.4.4 16-bit timer counter 90 readout

The count value of 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) is read out with a 16-bit manipulation instruction.

TM90 readout is performed through a counter read buffer. The counter read buffer latches the TM90 count value. The buffer operation is then held pending at the CPU clock falling edge after the read signal of the TM90 lower byte rises and the count value is retained. The counter read buffer value at the retention state can be read out as the count value.

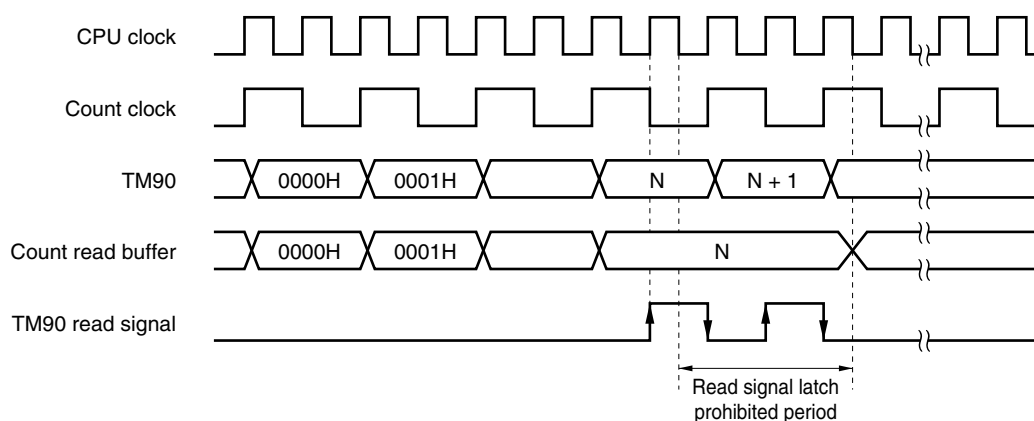
Cancellation of the pending state is performed at the CPU clock falling edge after the read signal of the TM90 higher byte falls.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears TM90 to 0000H and TM90 resumes counting in the free-running mode.

Figure 6-11 shows the timing of 16-bit timer counter 90 readout.

- Cautions**
1. The count value after releasing the stop mode becomes undefined because the count operation is executed during the oscillation stabilization time.
  2. Though TM90 is designed for a 16-bit transfer instruction, an 8-bit transfer instruction can also be used.  
When using an 8-bit transfer instruction, execute it by direct addressing.
  3. When using an 8-bit transfer instruction, execute in the order from the lower byte to the higher byte in pairs. If only the lower byte is read, the pending state of the counter read buffer is not canceled, and if only the higher byte is read, an undefined count value is read.

Figure 6-11. 16-Bit Timer Counter 90 Readout Timing



**Remark** N = 0000H to FFFFH

### 6.4.5 Buzzer output operation

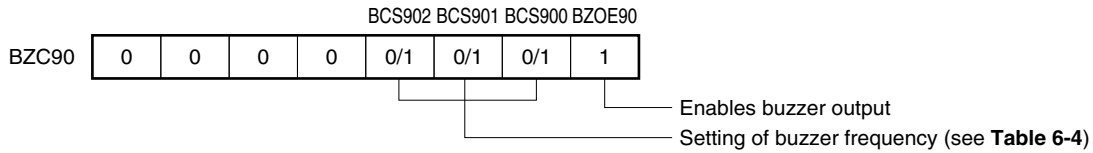
The buzzer frequency is set using buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90) based on the count clock selected with TCL901 and TCL900 of TMC90 (source clock). A square wave of the set buzzer frequency is output.

Table 6-4 shows the buzzer frequency.

To operate 16-bit timer 90 as a buzzer output, the following settings are required.

- Set P31 to output mode (PM31 = 0).
- Reset output latch of P31 to 0.
- Set a count clock by using TCL901 and TCL900.
- Set BZC90 as shown in Figure 6-12.

**Figure 6-12. Settings of Buzzer Output Control Register 90 for Buzzer Output Operation**



★

**Table 6-4. Buzzer Frequency of 16-Bit Timer 90**

| BCS902 | BCS901 | BCS900 |                     | Buzzer Frequency                                    |                                      |                                      |                                      |                                      |                                      |
|--------|--------|--------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|        |        |        |                     | f <sub>x</sub> = 10.0 MHz Operation <sup>Note</sup> |                                      |                                      | f <sub>x</sub> = 5.0 MHz Operation   |                                      |                                      |
|        |        |        |                     | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>2</sup>                | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>6</sup> | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>4</sup> | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>2</sup> | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>6</sup> | fcl = f <sub>x</sub> /2 <sup>4</sup> |
| 0      | 0      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>4</sup>  | 156 kHz                                             | 9.77 kHz                             | 39.1 kHz                             | 78.1 kHz                             | 4.88 kHz                             | 19.5 kHz                             |
| 0      | 0      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>5</sup>  | 78.1 kHz                                            | 4.88 kHz                             | 19.5 kHz                             | 39.1 kHz                             | 2.44 kHz                             | 9.77 kHz                             |
| 0      | 1      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>8</sup>  | 9.77 kHz                                            | 610 Hz                               | 2.44 kHz                             | 4.88 kHz                             | 305 Hz                               | 1.22 kHz                             |
| 0      | 1      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>9</sup>  | 4.88 kHz                                            | 305 Hz                               | 1.22 kHz                             | 2.44 kHz                             | 153 Hz                               | 610 Hz                               |
| 1      | 0      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>10</sup> | 2.44 kHz                                            | 153 Hz                               | 610 Hz                               | 1.22 kHz                             | 76.3 Hz                              | 305 Hz                               |
| 1      | 0      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>11</sup> | 1.22 kHz                                            | 76.3 Hz                              | 305 Hz                               | 610 Hz                               | 38.1 Hz                              | 153 Hz                               |
| 1      | 1      | 0      | fcl/2 <sup>12</sup> | 610 Hz                                              | 38.1 Hz                              | 153 Hz                               | 305 Hz                               | 19.1 Hz                              | 76.3 Hz                              |
| 1      | 1      | 1      | fcl/2 <sup>13</sup> | 305 Hz                                              | 19.1 Hz                              | 76.3 Hz                              | 153 Hz                               | 9.54 Hz                              | 38.1 Hz                              |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark** f<sub>x</sub>: System clock oscillation frequency

## ★ 6.5 Notes on Using 16-Bit Timer 90

### 6.5.1 Restrictions on rewriting 16-bit compare register 90

- (1) When rewriting the compare register (CR90), be sure to disable interrupts (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0) first.

If CR90 is rewritten with interrupts enabled, an interrupt request may be generated at the point of rewrite.

- (2) The interval time may be double the intended time depending on the timing at which the compare register (CR90) is rewritten. Likewise, the timer output waveform may be shorter or double the intended output.

To avoid this, rewrite using one of the following procedures.

<Prevention method A> Rewriting by 8-bit access

- <1> Disable interrupts (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0)
- <2> Rewrite the higher byte of CR90 (16 bits) first
- <3> Next, rewrite the lower byte of CR90 (16 bits)
- <4> Clear the interrupt request flag (TMIF90)
- <5> After more than half the cycle of the count clock has passed from the start of the interrupt, enable timer interrupts and timer output inversion

<Program example A> (When count clock = 64/fx, CPU clock = fx)

|           |      |            |                                               |                                                |
|-----------|------|------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| TM90_VCT: | SET1 | TMMK90     | ;Timer interrupt disable (6 clocks)           | } More than 32 clocks in total <sup>Note</sup> |
|           | CLR1 | TMC90.3    | ;Timer output inversion disable (6 clocks)    |                                                |
|           | MOV  | A, #xxH    | ;Higher byte rewrite value setting (6 clocks) |                                                |
|           | MOV  | !0FF17H, A | ;CR90 higher byte rewriting (8 clocks)        |                                                |
|           | MOV  | A, #yyH    | ;Lower byte rewrite value setting (6 clocks)  |                                                |
|           | MOV  | !0FF16H, A | ;CR90 lower byte rewriting (8 clocks)         |                                                |
|           | CLR1 | TMIF90     | ;Interrupt request flag clearing (6 clocks)   |                                                |
|           | CLR1 | TMMK90     | ;Timer interrupt enable (6 clocks)            |                                                |
|           | SET1 | TMC90.3    | ;Timer output inversion enable                |                                                |

**Note** This is because the INTTM90 signal is set to the high level for a period of half the cycle of the count clock after an interrupt is generated, so the output will be inverted if TOC90 is set to 1 during this period.

<Prevention method B> Rewriting by 16-bit access

<1> Disable interrupts (TMMK90 = 1), and disable inversion control of timer output (TOC90 = 0)

<2> Rewrite CR90 (16 bits)

<3> Wait for more than one cycle of the count clock

<4> Clear the interrupt request flag (TMIF90)

<5> Enable timer interrupts and timer output inversion

<Program example B> (When count clock =  $64/f_x$ , CPU clock =  $f_x$ )

```

TM90_VCT:  SET1    TMMK90      ;Timer interrupt disable
           CLR1    TMC90.3     ;Timer output inversion disable
           MOVW    AX, #xyyH   ;CR90 rewrite value setting
           MOVW    CR90, AX     ;CR90 rewriting
           NOP
           NOP                }
           :                  } NOP 32 (Wait for  $64/f_x$ )Note
           NOP                }
           NOP                }
           CLR1    TMIF90      ;Interrupt request flag clearing
           CLR1    TMMK90      ;Timer interrupt enable
           SET1    TMC90.3     ;Timer output inversion enable

```

**Note** Wait for more than one cycle of the count clock after the instruction rewriting CR90 (MOVW CR90, AX) before clearing the interrupt request flag (TMIF90).

## CHAPTER 7 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTER 80

### 7.1 Functions of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

8-bit timer/event counter 80 has the following functions.

- Interval timer
- External event counter
- Square wave output
- PWM output

#### (1) 8-bit interval timer

When 8-bit timer/event counter 80 is used as an interval timer, it generates an interrupt at a time interval set in advance.

★ **Table 7-1. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

|           | Minimum Interval Time                            |                                 |              | Maximum Interval Time                            |                                 |           | Resolution                                       |                                 |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|           | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |              | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |           | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |
| $1/f_x$   | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          | $2^8/f_x$    | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $1/f_x$   | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          |
| $2^8/f_x$ | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $2^{16}/f_x$ | 6.55 ms                                          | 13.1 ms                         | $2^8/f_x$ | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

#### (2) External event counter

The number of pulses of an externally input signal can be counted.

#### (3) Square-wave output

A square-wave of arbitrary frequency can be output.

★ **Table 7-2. Square-Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

|           | Minimum Pulse Width                              |                                 |              | Maximum Pulse Width                              |                                 |           | Resolution                                       |                                 |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|           | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |              | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |           | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |
| $1/f_x$   | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          | $2^8/f_x$    | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $1/f_x$   | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          |
| $2^8/f_x$ | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $2^{16}/f_x$ | 6.55 ms                                          | 13.1 ms                         | $2^8/f_x$ | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

#### (4) PWM output

8-bit resolution PWM output can be produced.

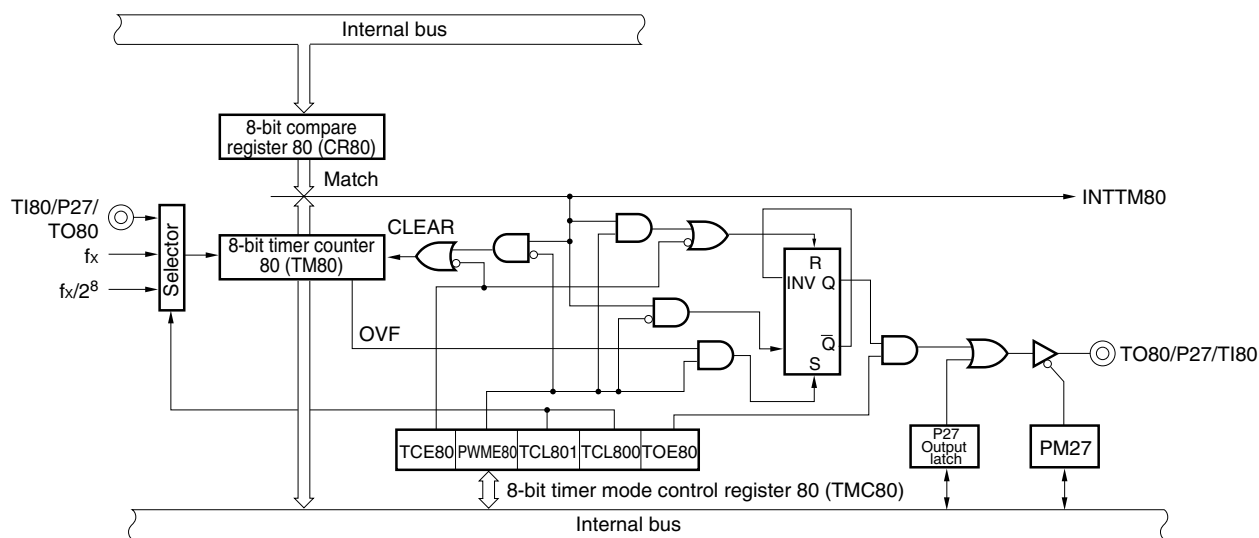
## 7.2 Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

8-bit timer/event counter 80 includes the following hardware.

### Table 7-3. Configuration of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

| Item              | Configuration                                                                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Timer counter     | 8 bits × 1 (TM80)                                                                         |
| Register          | Compare register: 8 bits × 1 (CR80)                                                       |
| Timer outputs     | 1 (TO80)                                                                                  |
| Control registers | 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)<br>Port mode register 2 (PM2)<br>Port 2 (P2) |

**Figure 7-1. Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**



**(1) 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80)**

The value specified in CR80 is compared with the count in 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80). If they match, an interrupt request (INTTM80) is issued.

CR80 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction. Any value from 00H to FFH can be set.

RESET input makes CR80 undefined.

**Cautions 1. Before rewriting CR80, stop the timer operation. If CR80 is rewritten while the timer operation is enabled, the match interrupt request signal may be generated immediately at the point of rewrite.**

2. Do not clear CR80 to 00H in PWM output mode (when PWME80 = 1: bit 6 of 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)); otherwise, PWM output may not be produced normally.

**(2) 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80)**

TM80 is used to count the number of pulses.

Its contents are read with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears TM80 to 00H.

### 7.3 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80 Control Registers

The following three registers are used to control 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

- 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)
- Port mode register 2 (PM2)
- Port 2 (P2)

#### (1) 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)

TMC80 determines whether to enable or disable 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80), specifies the count clock for TM80, and controls the operation of the output controller of 8-bit timer/event counter 80.

TMC80 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears TMC80 to 00H.

**Figure 7-2. Format of 8-Bit Timer Mode Control Register 80**

| Symbol | <7>   | <6>    | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1      | <0>   | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-------|--------|---|---|---|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| TMC80  | TCE80 | PWME80 | 0 | 0 | 0 | TCL801 | TCL800 | TOE80 | FF53H   | 00H         | R/W |

|       |                                            |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|
| TCE80 | 8-bit timer counter 80 operation control   |
| 0     | Operation disabled (TM80 is cleared to 0.) |
| 1     | Operation enabled                          |

|        |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| PWME80 | Operation mode selection     |
| 0      | Timer counter operation mode |
| 1      | PWM output mode              |

|        |        |                                              |                                                 |                              |
|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| TCL801 | TCL800 | 8-bit timer counter 80 count clock selection |                                                 |                              |
|        |        |                                              | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note 1</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |
| 0      | 0      | $f_x$                                        | 10.0 MHz                                        | 5.0 MHz                      |
| 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^8$                                    | 39.1 kHz                                        | 19.5 kHz                     |
| 1      | 0      | Rising edge of TI80 <sup>Note 2</sup>        |                                                 |                              |
| 1      | 1      | Falling edge of TI80 <sup>Note 2</sup>       |                                                 |                              |

|       |                                          |
|-------|------------------------------------------|
| TOE80 | 8-bit timer/event counter output control |
| 0     | Output disabled (port mode)              |
| 1     | Output enabled                           |

**Notes** 1. Expanded-specification products only.

2. When inputting a clock signal externally, timer output cannot be used.

**Caution** Always stop the timer before setting TMC80.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Port mode register 2 (PM2)**

PM2 specifies whether each bit of port 2 is used for input or output.

To use the TO80/P27/TI80 pin for timer output, the PM27 and P27 output latch must be reset to 0.

To use the TO80/P27/TI80 pin for timer input, PM27 must be set to 1.

PM2 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PM2 to FFH.

**Figure 7-3. Format of Port Mode Register 2**

| Symbol | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1    | 0    | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|-------------|-----|
| PM2    | PM27 | PM26 | PM25 | PM24 | PM23 | PM22 | PM21 | PM20 | FF22H   | FFH         | R/W |

| PM2n | P2n pin input/output mode selection (n = 0 to 5) |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | Output mode (output buffer on)                   |
| 1    | Input mode (output buffer off)                   |

## 7.4 Operation of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

### 7.4.1 Operation as interval timer

The interval timer repeatedly generates an interrupt at a time interval specified by the count value preset in 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80).

To operate 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as an interval timer, settings must be made in the following sequence.

- <1> Disable operation of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) (TCE80 (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)) = 0).
- <2> Set the count clock of 8-bit timer/event counter 80 (see **Table 7-4**).
- <3> Set a count value in CR80.
- <4> Enable the operation of TM80 (TCE80 = 1).

When the count value of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) matches the value set in CR80, TM80 is cleared to 0 and continues counting. At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTTM80) is generated.

Table 7-4 shows the interval time, and Figure 7-4 shows the timing of the interval timer operation.

- Cautions**
1. Stop the timer operation before rewriting CR80. If CR80 is rewritten while the timer operation is enabled, a match signal may be generated immediately at the point of rewrite (an interrupt request will be generated if interrupts are enabled).
  2. If setting the count clock to TMC80 and enabling the operation of TM80 are performed at the same time with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, the error one cycle after the timer has been started may exceed one clock. To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as an interval timer, therefore, make the settings in the above sequence.

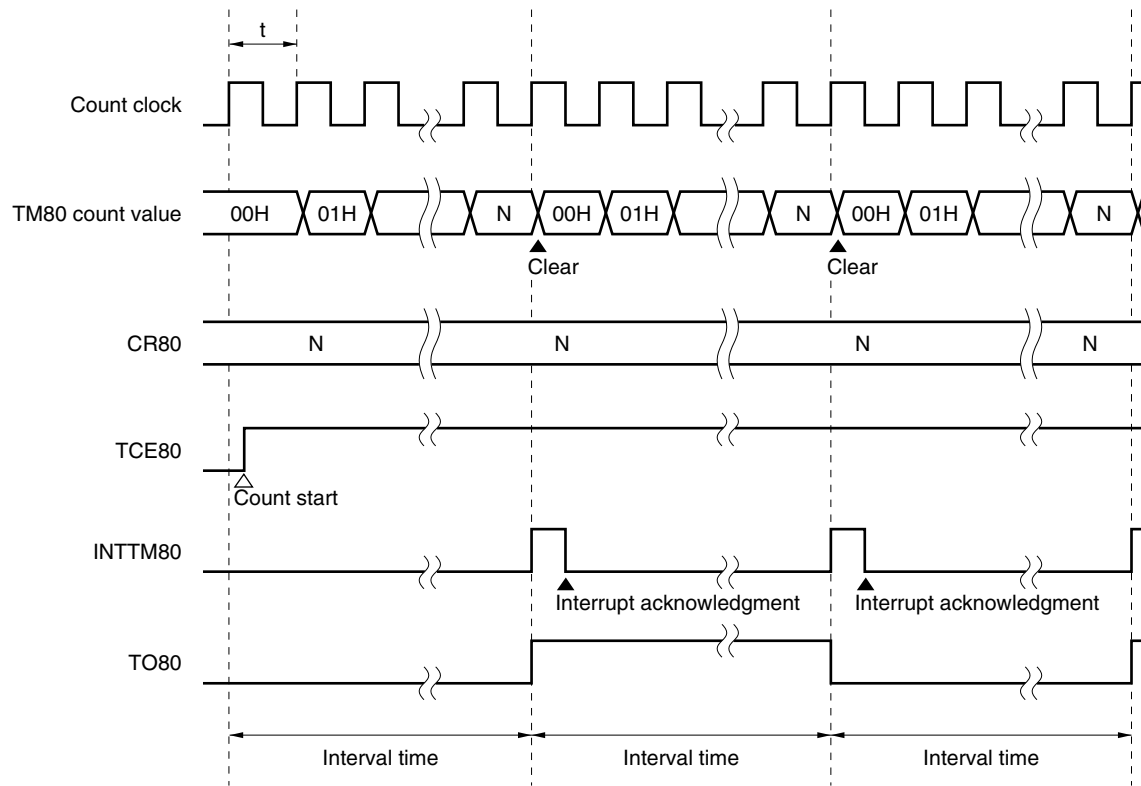
★ **Table 7-4. Interval Time of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80**

| TCL801 | TCL800 | Minimum Interval Time |                                                  |                                 | Maximum Interval Time         |                                                  |                                 | Resolution            |                                                  |                                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|        |        |                       | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |                               | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |                       | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |
| 0      | 0      | $1/f_x$               | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          | $2^8/f_x$                     | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $1/f_x$               | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          |
| 0      | 1      | $2^8/f_x$             | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $2^{16}/f_x$                  | 6.55 ms                                          | 13.1 ms                         | $2^8/f_x$             | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    |
| 1      | 0      | TI80 input cycle      |                                                  |                                 | $2^8 \times$ TI80 input cycle |                                                  |                                 | TI80 input edge cycle |                                                  |                                 |
| 1      | 1      | TI80 input cycle      |                                                  |                                 | $2^8 \times$ TI80 input cycle |                                                  |                                 | TI80 input edge cycle |                                                  |                                 |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

Figure 7-4. Interval Timer Operation Timing



**Remark** Interval time =  $(N + 1) \times t$   
 $N = 00H \text{ to } FFH$

### 7.4.2 Operation as external event counter

The external event counter counts the number of external clock pulses input to the TI80/P27/TO80 pin by using 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80).

To operate 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as an external event counter, settings must be made in the following sequence.

- <1> Set P27 to input mode (PM27 = 1).
- <2> Disable operation of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) (TCE80 (bit 7 of 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80)) = 0).
- <3> Specify the rising or falling edge of TI80 (see **Table 7-4**). Disable output of TO80 (TOE80 (bit 0 of TMC80) = 0) and PWM output (PWME80 (bit 6 of TMC80) = 0).
- <4> Set a count value in CR80.
- <5> Enable the operation of TM80 (TCE80 = 1).

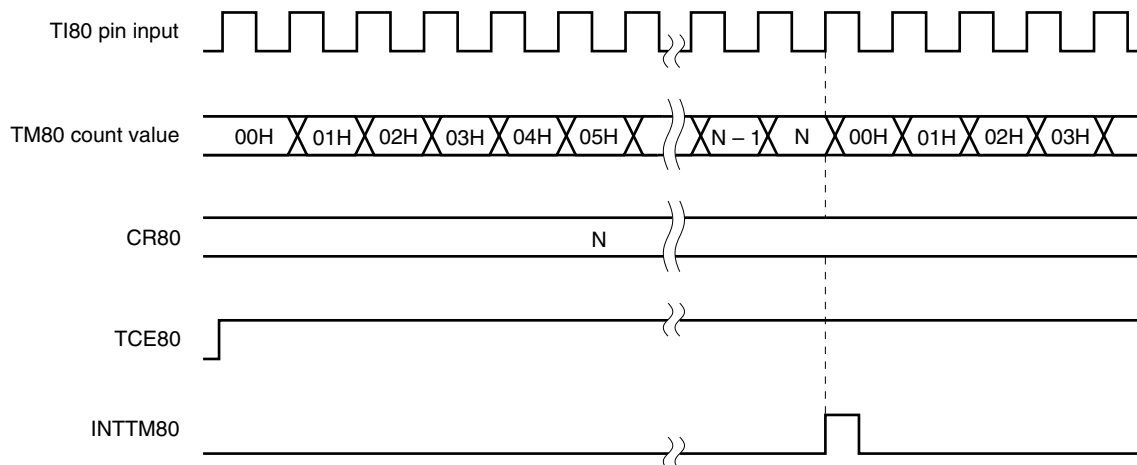
Each time the valid edge specified by bit 1 (TCL800) of TMC80 is input, the value of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) is incremented.

When the count value of TM80 matches the value set in CR80, TM80 is cleared to 0 and continues counting. At the same time, an interrupt request signal (INTTM80) is generated.

Figure 7-5 shows the timing of the external event counter operation (with rising edge specified).

- Cautions 1.** Before rewriting CR80, stop the timer operation. If CR80 is rewritten while the timer operation is enabled, a match interrupt request signal may be generated immediately at the point of rewrite.
- 2.** If setting the count clock to TMC80 and enabling the operation of TM80 are performed at the same time with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, the error one cycle after the timer has been started may exceed one clock. To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as an external event counter, therefore, make the settings in the above sequence.

**Figure 7-5. External Event Counter Operation Timing (with Rising Edge Specified)**



**Remark** N = 00H to FFH

### 7.4.3 Operation as square-wave output

8-bit timer/event counter 80 can generate square-wave output of an arbitrary frequency at an interval specified by the count value preset in 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80).

To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 for square-wave output, settings must be made in the following sequence.

- <1> Set P27 to output mode (PM27 = 0). Set the output latch of P27 to 0.
- <2> Disable operation of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) (TCE80 = 0).
- <3> Set a count clock for 8-bit timer/event counter 80 (see **Table 7-5**), enable output of TO80 (TOE80 = 1), and disable PWM output (PWME80 = 0).
- <4> Set a count value in CR80.
- <5> Enable the operation of TM80 (TCE80 = 1).

When the count value of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) matches the value set in CR80, the TO80 pin output will be inverted. Through application of this mechanism, square waves of any frequency can be output. As soon as a match occurs, TM80 is cleared to 0 and continues counting, generating an interrupt request signal (INTTM80).

Setting bit 7 (TCE80) of TMC80 to 0 clears the square-wave output to 0.

Table 7-5 shows the square-wave output range, and Figure 7-6 shows the timing of square-wave output.

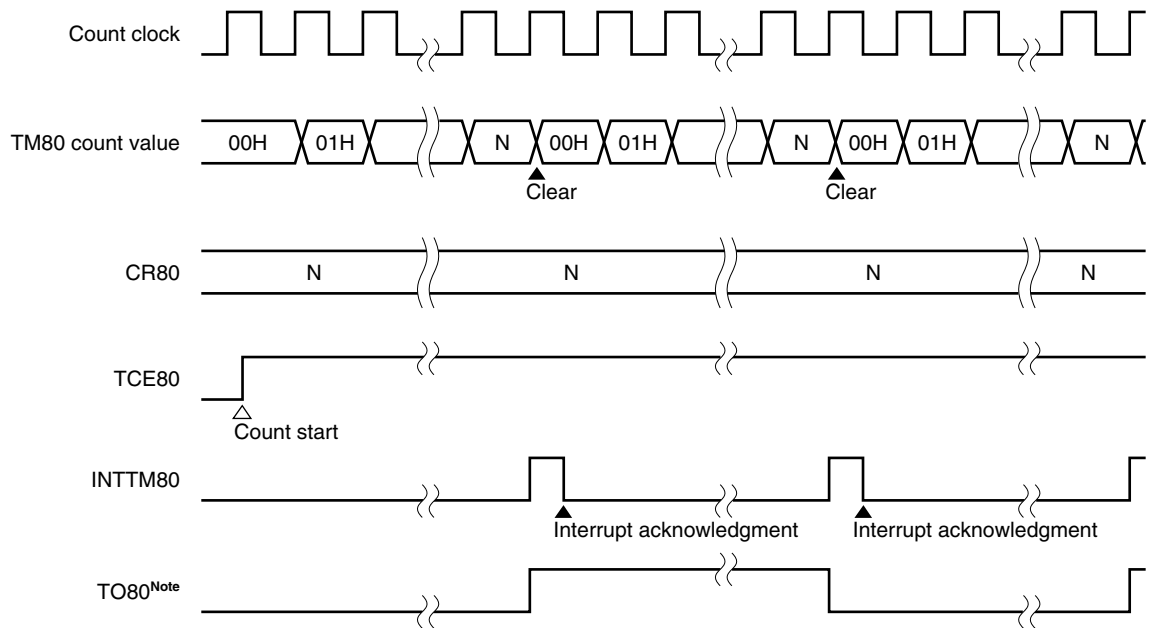
- Cautions**
1. Stop the timer operation before rewriting CR80. If CR80 is rewritten while the timer operation is enabled, a match interrupt request signal may be generated immediately at the point of rewrite.
  2. If setting the count clock to TMC80 and enabling the operation of TM80 are performed at the same time with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, the error one cycle after the timer has been started may exceed one clock. To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as a square-wave output, therefore, make the settings in the above sequence.

★ **Table 7-5. Square-Wave Output Range of 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter**

| TCL801 | TCL800 | Minimum Pulse Width |                                                  |                                 | Maximum Pulse Width |                                                  |                                 | Resolution |                                                  |                                 |
|--------|--------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|        |        |                     | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |                     | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |            | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>Operation |
| 0      | 0      | $1/f_x$             | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          | $2^8/f_x$           | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $1/f_x$    | 100 ns                                           | 200 ns                          |
| 0      | 1      | $2^8/f_x$           | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    | $2^{16}/f_x$        | 6.55 ms                                          | 13.1 ms                         | $2^8/f_x$  | 25.6 $\mu$ s                                     | 51.2 $\mu$ s                    |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**Figure 7-6. Square-Wave Output Timing**

**Note** The initial value of TO80 is low when output is enabled (TOE80 = 1).

#### 7.4.4 Operation as PWM output

PWM output enables an interrupt to be generated repeatedly at an interval specified by the count value preset in 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80).

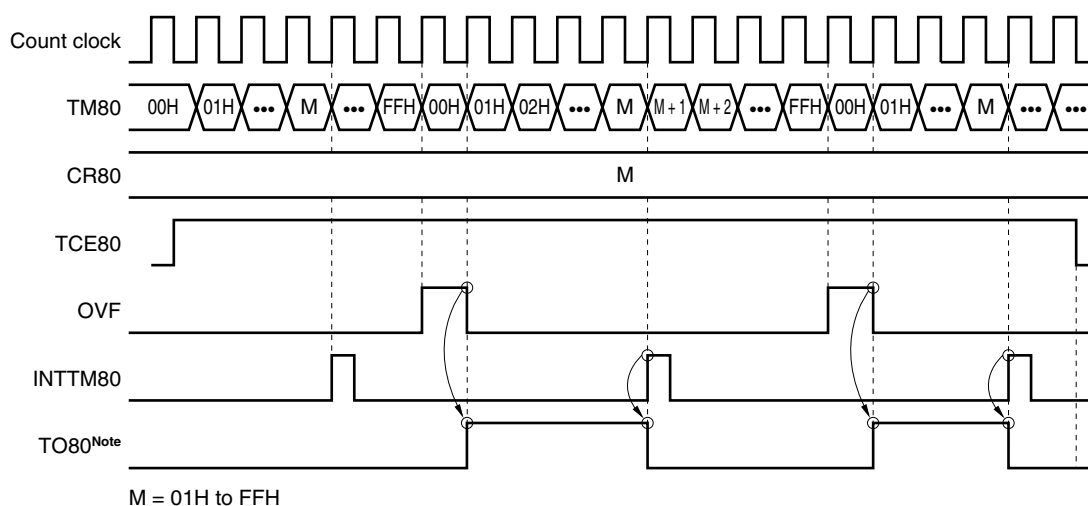
To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 for PWM output, the following settings are required.

- <1> Set P27 to output mode (PM27 = 0). Set the output latch of P27 to 0.
- <2> Disable the operation of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) (TCE80 = 0).
- <3> Set a count clock for 8-bit timer/event counter (see **Table 7-4**), and enable output of TO80 (TOE80 = 1) and PWM output (PWME80 = 1).
- <4> Set a count value in CR80.
- <5> Enable the operation of TM80 (TCE80 = 1).

When the count value of 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) matches the value set in CR80, TM80 continues counting, and an interrupt request signal (INTTM80) is generated.

- Cautions**
1. If CR80 is rewritten during timer operation, a high level may be output during the next cycle (see 7.5 (2) Setting of 8-bit compare register 80).
  2. If setting the count clock to TMC80 and enabling the operation of TM80 are performed at the same time with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, the error one cycle after the timer has been started may exceed one clock. To use 8-bit timer/event counter 80 as a PWM output, therefore, make the settings in the above sequence.

Figure 7-7. PWM Output Timing



**Note** The initial value of TO80 is low when output is enabled (TOE80 = 1).

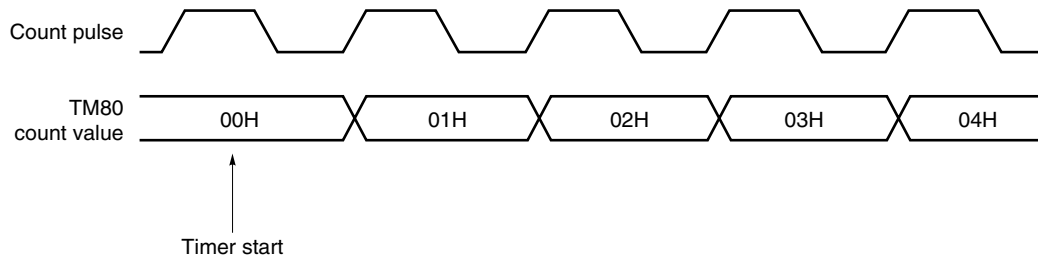
**Caution** Do not set CR80 to 00H in PWM output mode; otherwise, PWM may not be output normally.

## 7.5 Notes on Using 8-Bit Timer/Event Counter 80

### (1) Error on starting timer

An error of up to 1 clock is included in the time between when the timer is started and a match signal is generated. This is because 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) is started asynchronously to the count pulse.

**Figure 7-8. Start Timing of 8-Bit Timer Counter 80**

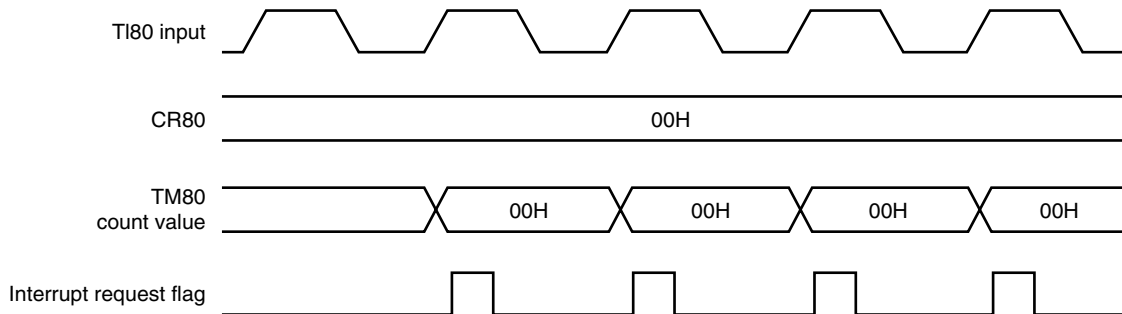


### (2) Setting of 8-bit compare register 80

8-bit compare register 80 (CR80) can be set to 00H.

Therefore, one pulse can be counted when 8-bit timer/event counter 80 operates as an event counter.

**Figure 7-9. External Event Counter Operation Timing**



**Cautions** 1. Before rewriting CR80 in timer counter operation mode (PWME80 (bit 6 of 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80) = 0), stop the timer operation. If CR80 is rewritten while the timer operation is enabled, a match interrupt request signal may be generated immediately at the point of rewrite.

2. If CR80 is rewritten during timer operation in PWM output operation mode (PWME80 = 1), pulses may not be generated for one cycle after the rewrite.

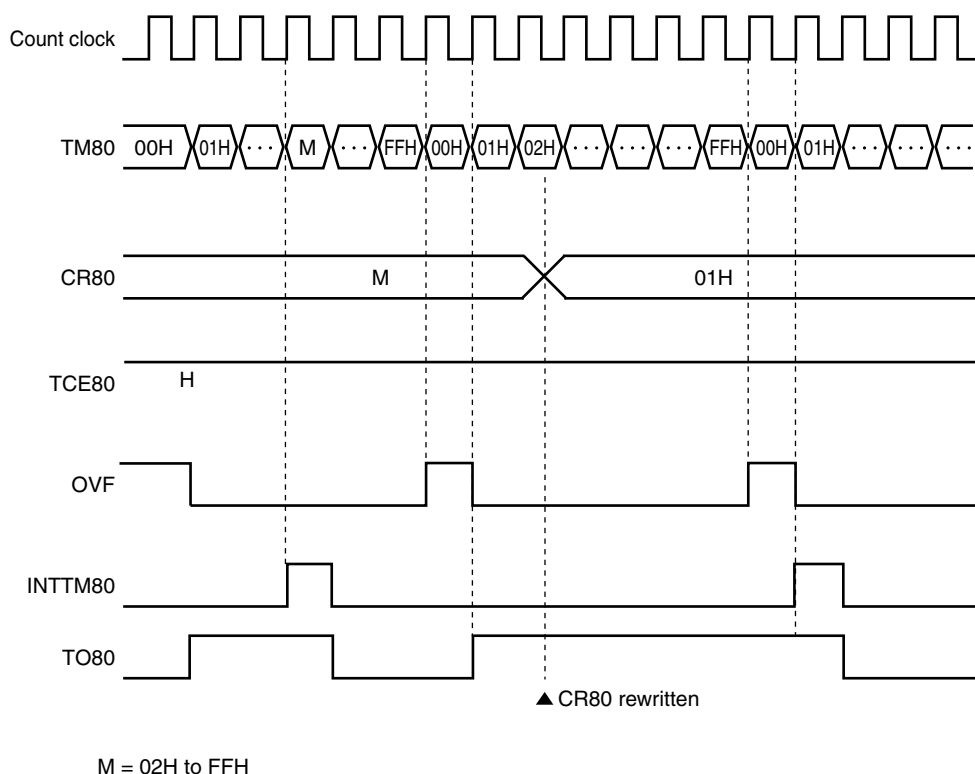
3. Do not set CR80 to 00H in PWM operation mode (when PWME80 = 1) otherwise, PWM may not be output normally.

★

★ (3) **Timer operation after compare register is rewritten during PWM output**

When 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80) is rewritten during PWM output, if the new value is smaller than that of 8-bit timer/counter 80 (TM80), a high-level signal may be output for the next cycle (256 count pulses) after the CR80 value is rewritten. Figure 7-10 shows the timing at which the high-level signal is output.

**Figure 7-10. Operation Timing After Compare Register Is Rewritten During PWM Output**



★ (4) **Cautions when STOP mode is set**

Be sure to stop timer operations (TCE80 = 0) before executing the STOP instruction.

★ (5) **Start timing of external event counter**

When the rising edge of TI80 is selected as the count clock, start the timer when TI80 is low level (TCE80 = 0 → 1). Likewise, when the falling edge of TI80 is selected as the count clock, start the timer when TI80 is high level (TCE80 = 0 → 1).

## CHAPTER 8 WATCHDOG TIMER

### 8.1 Watchdog Timer Functions

The watchdog timer has the following functions.

- Watchdog timer
- Interval timer

**Caution** Select the watchdog timer mode or interval timer mode by using the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM).

#### (1) Watchdog timer

The watchdog timer is used to detect inadvertent program loops. When an inadvertent loop is detected, a non-maskable interrupt or a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal can be generated.

★

**Table 8-1. Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer**

| Inadvertent Loop Detection Time | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz Operation |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| $2^{11} \times 1/f_x$           | 205 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 410 $\mu\text{s}$            |
| $2^{13} \times 1/f_x$           | 819 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 1.64 ms                      |
| $2^{15} \times 1/f_x$           | 3.28 ms                                       | 6.55 ms                      |
| $2^{17} \times 1/f_x$           | 13.1 ms                                       | 26.2 ms                      |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

#### (2) Interval timer

The interval timer generates an interrupt at an arbitrary preset interval.

★

**Table 8-2. Interval Time**

| Interval Time         | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz Operation |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| $2^{11} \times 1/f_x$ | 205 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 410 $\mu\text{s}$            |
| $2^{13} \times 1/f_x$ | 819 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 1.64 ms                      |
| $2^{15} \times 1/f_x$ | 3.28 ms                                       | 6.55 ms                      |
| $2^{17} \times 1/f_x$ | 13.1 ms                                       | 26.2 ms                      |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

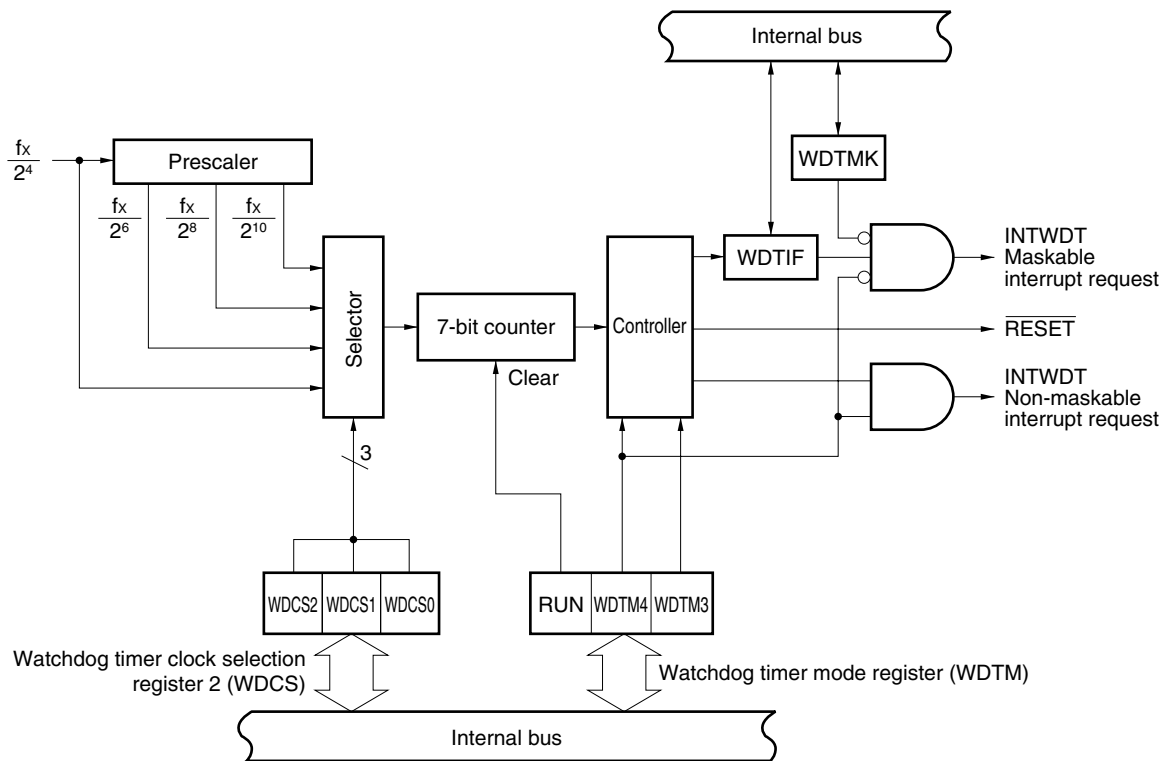
## 8.2 Watchdog Timer Configuration

The watchdog timer includes the following hardware.

**Table 8-3. Configuration of Watchdog Timer**

| Item              | Configuration                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control registers | Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS)<br>Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) |

**Figure 8-1. Block Diagram of Watchdog Timer**



### 8.3 Watchdog Timer Control Registers

The following two registers are used to control the watchdog timer.

- Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS)
- Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM)

#### (1) Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS)

This register sets the watchdog timer count clock.

WDCS is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears WDCS to 00H.

★ **Figure 8-2. Format of Watchdog Timer Clock Selection Register**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1     | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| WDCS   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | WDCS2 | WDCS1 | WDCS0 | FF42H   | 00H         | R/W |

| WDCS2            | WDCS1 | WDCS0 | Count clock selection |                                                  |                                 | Interval time |                                                  |                                 |
|------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                  |       |       |                       | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>operation |               | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz<br>operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz<br>operation |
| 0                | 0     | 0     | $2^4/f_x$             | 625 kHz                                          | 313 kHz                         | $2^{11}/f_x$  | 205 $\mu$ s                                      | 410 $\mu$ s                     |
| 0                | 1     | 0     | $2^6/f_x$             | 156 kHz                                          | 78.1 kHz                        | $2^{13}/f_x$  | 819 $\mu$ s                                      | 1.64 ms                         |
| 1                | 0     | 0     | $2^8/f_x$             | 39.1 kHz                                         | 19.5 kHz                        | $2^{15}/f_x$  | 3.28 ms                                          | 6.55 ms                         |
| 1                | 1     | 0     | $2^{10}/f_x$          | 9.77 kHz                                         | 4.88 kHz                        | $2^{17}/f_x$  | 13.1 ms                                          | 26.2 ms                         |
| Other than above |       |       | Setting prohibited    |                                                  |                                 |               |                                                  |                                 |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**(2) Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM)**

This register sets the operation mode of the watchdog timer, and enables/disables counting of the watchdog timer.

WDTM is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears WDTM to 00H.

**Figure 8-3. Format of Watchdog Timer Mode Register**

| Symbol | <7> | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-----|---|---|-------|-------|---|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| WDTM   | RUN | 0 | 0 | WDTM4 | WDTM3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | FFF9H   | 00H         | R/W |

| RUN | Watchdog timer operation selection <sup>Note 1</sup> |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 0   | Stop counting.                                       |
| 1   | Clear counter and start counting.                    |

| WDTM4 | WDTM3 | Watchdog timer operation mode selection <sup>Note 2</sup>                                          |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | Operation stop                                                                                     |
| 0     | 1     | Interval timer mode (a maskable interrupt is generated upon overflow occurrence) <sup>Note 3</sup> |
| 1     | 0     | Watchdog timer mode 1 (a non-maskable interrupt is generated upon overflow occurrence)             |
| 1     | 1     | Watchdog timer mode 2 (a reset operation is started upon overflow occurrence)                      |

- Notes**
1. Once RUN has been set to 1, it cannot be cleared to 0 by software. Therefore, when counting is started, it cannot be stopped by any means other than  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input.
  2. Once WDTM3 and WDTM4 have been set to 1, they cannot be cleared to 0 by software.
  3. The watchdog timer starts operation as an interval timer when RUN is set to 1.

- Cautions**
1. When the watchdog timer is cleared by setting RUN to 1, the actual overflow time is up to 0.8% shorter than the time set by the watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS).
  2. To set watchdog timer mode 1 or 2, set WDTM4 to 1 after confirming WDTIF (bit 0 of interrupt request flag register 0 (IF0)) is set to 0. When watchdog timer mode 1 or 2 is selected with WDTIF set to 1, a non-maskable interrupt is generated upon the completion of rewriting WDTM.

## 8.4 Watchdog Timer Operation

### 8.4.1 Operation as watchdog timer

The watchdog timer detects an inadvertent program loop when bit 4 (WDTM4) of the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) is set to 1.

The count clock (inadvertent loop detection time interval) of the watchdog timer can be selected by bits 0 to 2 (WDCS0 to WDCS2) of the watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS). By setting bit 7 (RUN) of WDTM to 1, the watchdog timer is started. Set RUN to 1 within the set inadvertent loop detection time interval after the watchdog timer has been started. By setting RUN to 1, the watchdog timer can be cleared and start counting. If RUN is not set to 1, and the inadvertent loop detection time is exceeded, a system reset signal or a non-maskable interrupt is generated, depending on the value of bit 3 (WDTM3) of WDTM.

The watchdog timer continues operation in HALT mode, but stops in STOP mode. Therefore, first set RUN to 1 to clear the watchdog timer before executing the STOP instruction.

**Caution** The actual inadvertent loop detection time may be up to 0.8% shorter than the set time.

★

**Table 8-4. Inadvertent Loop Detection Time of Watchdog Timer**

| WDCS2 | WDCS1 | WDCS0 | Inadvertent Loop Detection Time | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz Operation |
|-------|-------|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | $2^{11} \times 1/f_x$           | 205 $\mu s$                                   | 410 $\mu s$                  |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | $2^{13} \times 1/f_x$           | 819 $\mu s$                                   | 1.64 ms                      |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | $2^{15} \times 1/f_x$           | 3.28 ms                                       | 6.55 ms                      |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | $2^{17} \times 1/f_x$           | 13.1 ms                                       | 26.2 ms                      |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

### 8.4.2 Operation as interval timer

When bits 4 and 3 (WDTM4, WDTM3) of the watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) are set to 0 and 1, respectively, the watchdog timer operates as an interval timer that repeatedly generates an interrupt at an interval specified by a preset count value.

Select a count clock (or interval time) by setting bits 0 to 2 (WDCS0 to WDCS2) of the watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS). The watchdog timer starts operation as an interval timer when the RUN bit (bit 7 of WDTM) is set to 1.

In interval timer mode, the interrupt mask flag (WDTMK) is valid, and a maskable interrupt (INTWDT) can be generated. The priority of INTWDT is set as the highest of all the maskable interrupts.

The interval timer continues operation in HALT mode, but stops in STOP mode. Therefore, first set RUN to 1 to clear the interval timer before executing the STOP instruction.

- Cautions**
1. Once bit 4 (WDTM4) of WDTM is set to 1 (when watchdog timer mode is selected), interval timer mode is not set unless a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input.
  2. The interval time may be up to 0.8% shorter than the set time when WDTM has just been set.

★ **Table 8-5. Interval Generated Using Interval Timer**

| WDCS2 | WDCS1 | WDCS0 | Interval Time         | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz Operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz Operation |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | $2^{11} \times 1/f_x$ | 205 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 410 $\mu\text{s}$            |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | $2^{13} \times 1/f_x$ | 819 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 1.64 ms                      |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | $2^{15} \times 1/f_x$ | 3.28 ms                                       | 6.55 ms                      |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | $2^{17} \times 1/f_x$ | 13.1 ms                                       | 26.2 ms                      |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

## CHAPTER 9 SERIAL INTERFACE 20

### 9.1 Functions of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 has the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode

#### (1) Operation stop mode

This mode is used when serial transfer is not performed. Power consumption is minimized in this mode.

#### (2) Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode

This mode is used to send and receive the one byte of data that follows a start bit. It supports full-duplex communication.

Serial interface 20 contains a UART-dedicated baud rate generator, enabling communication over a wide range of baud rates. It is also possible to define baud rates by dividing the frequency of the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

#### (3) 3-wire serial I/O mode (switchable between MSB-first and LSB-first transmission)

This mode is used to transmit 8-bit data, using three lines: a serial clock ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ) line and two serial data lines (SI20 and SO20).

As it supports simultaneous transmission and reception, 3-wire serial I/O mode requires less processing time for data transmission than asynchronous serial interface mode.

Because, in 3-wire serial I/O mode, it is possible to select whether 8-bit data transmission begins with the MSB or LSB, serial interface 20 can be connected to any device regardless of whether that device is designed for MSB-first or LSB-first transmission.

3-wire serial I/O mode is useful for connecting peripheral I/O circuits and display controllers having conventional synchronous serial interfaces, such as those of the 75X/XL, 78K, and 17K Series devices.

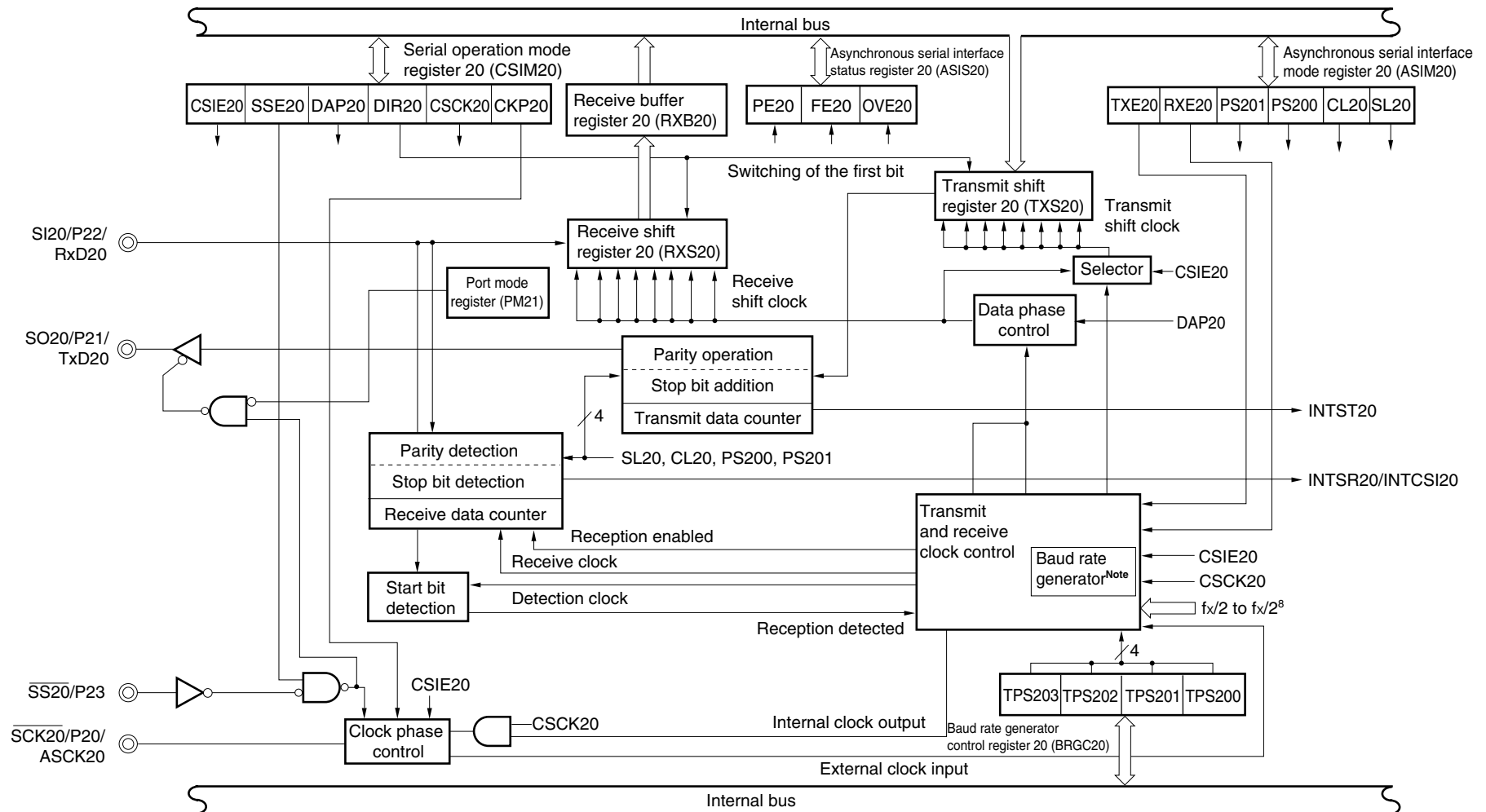
### 9.2 Configuration of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 includes the following hardware.

**Table 9-1. Configuration of Serial Interface 20**

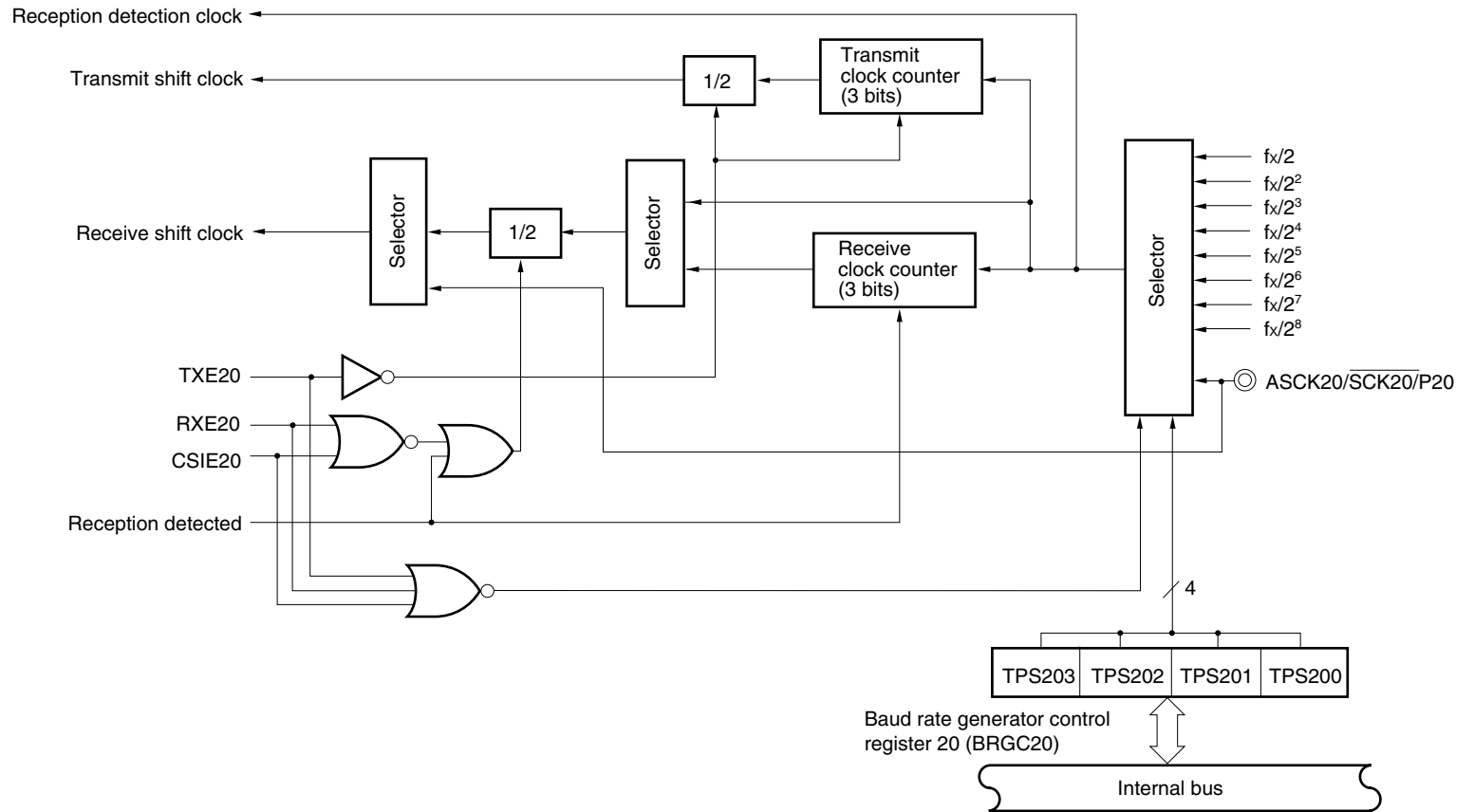
| Item              | Configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Registers         | Transmission shift register 20 (TXS20)<br>Reception shift register 20 (RXS20)<br>Receive buffer register 20 (RXB20)                                                                                                                                                 |
| Control registers | Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)<br>Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)<br>Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)<br>Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)<br>Port mode register 2 (PM2)<br>Port 2 (P2) |

Figure 9-1. Block Diagram of Serial Interface 20



**Note** See Figure 9-2 for the configuration of the baud rate generator.

Figure 9-2. Block Diagram of Baud Rate Generator 20



**(1) Transmit shift register 20 (TXS20)**

TXS20 is a register in which transmit data is prepared. The transmit data is output from TXS20 bit-serially. When the data length is seven bits, bits 0 to 6 of the data in TXS20 will be transmit data. Writing data to TXS20 triggers transmission.

TXS20 can be written with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, but cannot be read.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets TXS20 to FFH.

**Caution** Do not write to TXS20 during transmission.

**TXS20 and receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) are mapped at the same address, so that any attempt to read from TXS20 results in a value being read from RXB20.**

**(2) Receive shift register 20 (RXS20)**

RXS20 is a register in which serial data, received at the RxD20 pin, is converted to parallel data. Once one entire byte has been received, RXS20 feeds the receive data to receive buffer register 20 (RXB20).

RXS20 cannot be manipulated directly by a program.

**(3) Receive buffer register 20 (RXB20)**

RXB20 holds a receive data. New receive data is transferred from receive shift register 20 (RXS20) at every 1-byte data reception.

When the data length is seven bits, the receive data is sent to bits 0 to 6 of RXB20, in which the MSB is always fixed to 0.

RXB20 can be read with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction, but cannot be written.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input makes RXB20 undefined.

**Caution** RXB20 and transmit shift register 20 (TXS20) are mapped at the same address, so that any attempt to write to RXB20 results in a value being written to TXS20.

**(4) Transmission controller**

The transmission controller controls transmission. For example, it adds start, parity, and stop bits to the data in transmit shift register 20 (TXS20), according to the setting of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

**(5) Reception controller**

The reception controller controls reception according to the setting of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20). It also checks for errors, such as parity errors, during reception. If an error is detected, asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) is set according to the status of the error.

### 9.3 Control Registers of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 is controlled by the following six registers.

- Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)
- Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)
- Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)
- Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)
- Port mode register 2 (PM2)
- Port 2 (P2)

#### (1) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is set when serial interface 20 is used in 3-wire serial I/O mode.

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

**Figure 9-3. Format of Serial Operation Mode Register 20**

| Symbol | <7>    | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1      | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|--------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| CSIM20 | CSIE20 | SSE20 | 0 | 0 | DAP20 | DIR20 | CSCK20 | CKP20 | FF72H   | 00H         | R/W |

|        |                                          |  |  |
|--------|------------------------------------------|--|--|
| CSIE20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode operation control |  |  |
| 0      | Operation disabled                       |  |  |
| 1      | Operation enabled                        |  |  |

|       |                                        |                                               |                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| SSE20 | $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ pin selection | Function of $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ /P23 pin | Communication status   |
| 0     | Not used                               | Port function                                 | Communication enabled  |
| 1     | Used                                   | 0                                             | Communication enabled  |
|       |                                        | 1                                             | Communication disabled |

|       |                                                            |  |  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| DAP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection                |  |  |
| 0     | Outputs at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . |  |  |
| 1     | Outputs at the rising edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .  |  |  |

|       |                         |  |  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|--|
| DIR20 | First-bit specification |  |  |
| 0     | MSB                     |  |  |
| 1     | LSB                     |  |  |

|        |                                                           |  |  |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| CSCK20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection                    |  |  |
| 0      | External clock input to the $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ pin |  |  |
| 1      | Output of the dedicated baud rate generator               |  |  |

|       |                                                                                        |  |  |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| CKP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection                                           |  |  |
| 0     | Clock is active low, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is at high level in the idle state. |  |  |
| 1     | Clock is active high, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is at low level in the idle state. |  |  |

**Cautions 1. Bits 4 and 5 must both be set to 0.**

**2. CSIM20 must be cleared to 00H, if UART mode is selected.**

**(2) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set when serial interface 20 is used in asynchronous serial interface mode.

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

**Figure 9-4. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Mode Register 20**

|        |       |       |       |       |      |      |   |   |         |             |     |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| Symbol | <7>   | <6>   | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2    | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
| ASIM20 | TXE20 | RXE20 | PS201 | PS200 | CL20 | SL20 | 0 | 0 | FF70H   | 00H         | R/W |

|       |                            |  |
|-------|----------------------------|--|
| TXE20 | Transmit operation control |  |
| 0     | Transmit operation stop    |  |
| 1     | Transmit operation enable  |  |

|       |                           |  |
|-------|---------------------------|--|
| RXE20 | Receive operation control |  |
| 0     | Receive operation stop    |  |
| 1     | Receive operation enable  |  |

|       |       |                                                                                                              |
|-------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PS201 | PS200 | Parity bit specification                                                                                     |
| 0     | 0     | No parity                                                                                                    |
| 0     | 1     | Always add 0 parity at transmission.<br>Parity check is not performed at reception (no parity error occurs). |
| 1     | 0     | Odd parity                                                                                                   |
| 1     | 1     | Even parity                                                                                                  |

|      |                                              |  |
|------|----------------------------------------------|--|
| CL20 | Transmit data character length specification |  |
| 0    | 7 bits                                       |  |
| 1    | 8 bits                                       |  |

|      |                               |  |
|------|-------------------------------|--|
| SL20 | Transmit data stop bit length |  |
| 0    | 1 bit                         |  |
| 1    | 2 bits                        |  |

- Cautions**
1. Bits 0 and 1 must both be set to 0.
  2. If 3-wire serial I/O mode is selected, ASIM20 must be cleared to 00H.
  3. Switch operating modes after halting the serial transmit/receive operation.

Table 9-2. Operating Mode Settings of Serial Interface 20

## (1) Operation stop mode

| ASIM20           |       | CSIM20 |       |         | PM22 | P22 | PM21 | P21 | PM20 | P20 | First Bit          | Shift Clock | P22/SI20/<br>Rx/D20 Pin Function | P21/SO20/<br>Tx/D20 Pin Function | P20/SCK20/<br>ASCK20 Pin Function |
|------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|--------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TXE20            | RXE20 | CSIE20 | DIR20 | CSCCK20 |      |     |      |     |      |     |                    |             |                                  |                                  |                                   |
| 0                | 0     | 0      | ×     | ×       | ×    | ×   | ×    | ×   | ×    | ×   | —                  | —           | P22                              | P21                              | P20                               |
| Other than above |       |        |       |         |      |     |      |     |      |     | Setting prohibited |             |                                  |                                  |                                   |

## (2) 3-wire serial I/O mode

| ASIM20           |       | CSIM20 |       |         | PM22                | P22                 | PM21 | P21 | PM20 | P20 | First Bit | Shift Clock        | P22/SI20/<br>Rx/D20 Pin Function | P21/SO20/<br>Tx/D20 Pin Function | P20/SCK20/<br>ASCK20 Pin Function |
|------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|------|-----|------|-----|-----------|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TXE20            | RXE20 | CSIE20 | DIR20 | CSCCK20 |                     |                     |      |     |      |     |           |                    |                                  |                                  |                                   |
| 0                | 0     | 1      | 0     | 0       | 1 <sup>Note 2</sup> | × <sup>Note 2</sup> | 0    | 1   | 1    | ×   | MSB       | External clock     | SI20 <sup>Note 2</sup>           | SO20<br>(CMOS output)            | $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ input   |
|                  |       |        |       | 1       |                     |                     |      |     | 0    | 1   |           | Internal clock     |                                  |                                  | $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ output  |
|                  |       | 1      | 1     | 0       |                     |                     |      |     | 1    | ×   | LSB       | External clock     |                                  |                                  | $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ input   |
|                  |       |        |       |         |                     |                     |      |     | 1    | 0   |           | 1                  |                                  |                                  | Internal clock                    |
| Other than above |       |        |       |         |                     |                     |      |     |      |     |           | Setting prohibited |                                  |                                  |                                   |

## (3) Asynchronous serial interface mode

| ASIM20           |       | CSIM20 |       |         | PM22 | P22 | PM21 | P21 | PM20 | P20 | First Bit | Shift Clock        | P22/SI20/<br>Rx/D20 Pin Function | P21/SO20/<br>Tx/D20 Pin Function | P20/SCK20/<br>ASCK20 Pin Function |
|------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----------|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TXE20            | RXE20 | CSIE20 | DIR20 | CSCCK20 |      |     |      |     |      |     |           |                    |                                  |                                  |                                   |
| 1                | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0       | ×    | ×   | 0    | 1   | 1    | ×   | LSB       | External clock     | P22                              | Tx/D20<br>(CMOS output)          | ASCK20<br>input                   |
|                  |       |        |       |         |      |     |      |     | ×    | ×   |           | Internal clock     |                                  |                                  | P20                               |
| 0                | 1     | 0      | 0     | 0       | 1    | ×   | ×    | ×   | 1    | ×   |           | External clock     | Rx/D20                           | P21                              | ASCK20<br>input                   |
|                  |       |        |       |         |      |     |      |     | ×    | ×   |           | Internal clock     |                                  |                                  | P20                               |
| 1                | 1     | 0      | 0     | 0       | 1    | ×   | 0    | 1   | 1    | ×   |           | External clock     |                                  | Tx/D20<br>(CMOS output)          | ASCK20<br>input                   |
|                  |       |        |       |         |      |     |      |     | ×    | ×   |           | Internal clock     |                                  |                                  | P20                               |
| Other than above |       |        |       |         |      |     |      |     |      |     |           | Setting prohibited |                                  |                                  |                                   |

**Notes** 1. These pins can be used for port functions.

2. When only transmission is used, this pin can be used as P22 (CMOS I/O).

**Remark** ×: Don't care.

**(3) Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)**

ASIS20 indicates the type of a reception error, if it occurs while asynchronous serial interface mode is set.

ASIS20 is read with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

The contents of ASIS20 are undefined in 3-wire serial I/O mode.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIS20 to 00H.

**Figure 9-5. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Status Register 20**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2    | 1    | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| ASIS20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PE20 | FE20 | OVE20 | FF71H   | 00H         | R   |

| PE20 | Parity error flag                                                                    |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | No parity error occurred.                                                            |
| 1    | A parity error occurred (when the transmit parity and receive parity did not match). |

| FE20 | Framing error flag                                                 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | No framing error occurred.                                         |
| 1    | A framing error occurred (no stop bit detected). <sup>Note 1</sup> |

| OVE20 | Overflow error flag                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | No overflow error occurred.                                                                                                                               |
| 1     | An overflow error occurred <sup>Note 2</sup> .<br>(The subsequent receive operation was completed before data was read from the receive buffer register.) |

**Notes 1.** Even when the stop bit length is set to 2 bits by setting bit 2 (SL20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), the stop bit detection at reception is performed with 1 bit.

**2.** Be sure to read receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) when an overflow error occurs. If not, every time the data is received an overflow error is generated.

**(4) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is used to specify the serial clock for serial interface 20.

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

★

**Figure 9-6. Format of Baud Rate Generator Control Register 20**

|        |        |        |        |        |   |   |   |   |         |             |     |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| Symbol | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
| BRGC20 | TPS203 | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | FF73H   | 00H         | R/W |

| TPS203           | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | Selection of source clock for baud rate generator        |                                               |                              | n |
|------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                  |        |        |        |                                                          | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |   |
| 0                | 0      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2$                                                  | 5.0 MHz                                       | 2.5 MHz                      | 1 |
| 0                | 0      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^2$                                                | 2.5 MHz                                       | 1.25 MHz                     | 2 |
| 0                | 0      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^3$                                                | 1.25 MHz                                      | 625 kHz                      | 3 |
| 0                | 0      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^4$                                                | 625 kHz                                       | 313 kHz                      | 4 |
| 0                | 1      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2^5$                                                | 313 kHz                                       | 156 kHz                      | 5 |
| 0                | 1      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^6$                                                | 156 kHz                                       | 78.1 kHz                     | 6 |
| 0                | 1      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^7$                                                | 78.1 kHz                                      | 39.1 kHz                     | 7 |
| 0                | 1      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^8$                                                | 39.1 kHz                                      | 19.5 kHz                     | 8 |
| 1                | 0      | 0      | 0      | External clock input to the ASCK20 pin <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                               |                              | — |
| Other than above |        |        |        | Setting prohibited                                       |                                               |                              |   |

**Notes** 1. Expanded-specification products only.

2. An external clock can be used only in UART mode.

- Cautions**
1. When writing to BRGC20 is performed during a communication operation, the output of the baud rate generator is disrupted and communication cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC20 during a communication operation.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 2.5$  MHz in UART mode because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  3. Be sure not to select  $n = 2$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0$  MHz in UART mode because the resulting serial clock exceeds the rated range.
  4. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0$  MHz in 3-wire serial I/O mode because the resulting serial clock exceeds the rated range.
  5. When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

**Remarks** 1.  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

2.  $n$ : Value determined by setting TPS200 through TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

The baud rate transmit/receive clock to be generated is either a signal generated by dividing the system clock, or a signal generated by dividing the clock input from the ASCK20 pin.

**(a) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from system clock**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by dividing the system clock. The baud rate of a clock generated from the system clock is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1} \times 8} [\text{bps}]$$

$f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Value determined by settings of TPS200 through TPS203 as shown in Figure 9-6 ( $2 \leq n \leq 8$ )

★ **Table 9-3. Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate**

| Baud Rate<br>(bps) | $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup> |                  |           | $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ |                  |           | $f_x = 4.9152 \text{ MHz}$ |                  |           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------|
|                    | $n$                                      | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) | $n$                     | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) | $n$                        | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) |
| 1,200              | —                                        | —                | 1.73      | 8                       | 70H              | 1.73      | 8                          | 70H              | 0         |
| 2,400              | 8                                        | 70H              |           | 7                       | 60H              |           | 7                          | 60H              |           |
| 4,800              | 7                                        | 60H              |           | 6                       | 50H              |           | 6                          | 50H              |           |
| 9,600              | 6                                        | 50H              |           | 5                       | 40H              |           | 5                          | 40H              |           |
| 19,200             | 5                                        | 40H              |           | 4                       | 30H              |           | 4                          | 30H              |           |
| 38,400             | 4                                        | 30H              |           | 3                       | 20H              |           | 3                          | 20H              |           |
| 76,800             | 3                                        | 20H              |           | 2                       | 10H              |           | 2                          | 10H              |           |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 2.5 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 2$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.

**(b) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from external clock input from ASCK20 pin**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by dividing the clock input from the ASCK20 pin. The baud rate of a clock generated from the clock input from the ASCK20 pin is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_{\text{ASCK}}}{16} [\text{bps}]$$

$f_{\text{ASCK}}$ : Frequency of clock input from the ASCK20 pin

**Table 9-4. Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H)**

| Baud Rate (bps) | ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency (kHz) |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 75              | 1.2                              |
| 150             | 2.4                              |
| 300             | 4.8                              |
| 600             | 9.6                              |
| 1,200           | 19.2                             |
| 2,400           | 38.4                             |
| 4,800           | 76.8                             |
| 9,600           | 153.6                            |
| 19,200          | 307.2                            |
| 31,250          | 500.0                            |
| 38,400          | 614.4                            |

★

**(c) Generation of serial clock in 3-wire serial I/O mode from system clock**

The serial clock is generated by dividing the system clock. The serial clock frequency is estimated by using the following expression. BRGC20 does not need to be set when an external serial clock is input to the SCK20 pin.

$$\text{Serial clock frequency} = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1}} [\text{Hz}]$$

$f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Value (shown in Figure 9-6) determined by setting TPS200 through TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

## 9.4 Operation of Serial Interface 20

Serial interface 20 provides the following three modes.

- Operation stop mode
- Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode
- 3-wire serial I/O mode

### 9.4.1 Operation stop mode

In operation stop mode, serial transfer is not executed; therefore, the power consumption can be reduced. The P20/ $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ /ASCK20, P21/SO20/TxD20, and P22/SI20/RxD20 pins can be used as normal I/O ports.

#### (1) Register setting

Operation stop mode is set by serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) and asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

##### (a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

| Symbol | <7>    | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1      | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|--------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| CSIM20 | CSIE20 | SSE20 | 0 | 0 | DAP20 | DIR20 | CSCK20 | CKP20 | FF72H   | 00H         | R/W |

|        |                                          |
|--------|------------------------------------------|
| CSIE20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode operation control |
| 0      | Operation disabled                       |
| 1      | Operation enabled                        |

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must both be set to 0.

##### (b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

| Symbol | <7>   | <6>   | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2    | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| ASIM20 | TXE20 | RXE20 | PS201 | PS200 | CL20 | SL20 | 0 | 0 | FF70H   | 00H         | R/W |

|       |                            |
|-------|----------------------------|
| TXE20 | Transmit operation control |
| 0     | Transmit operation stop    |
| 1     | Transmit operation enable  |

|       |                           |
|-------|---------------------------|
| RXE20 | Receive operation control |
| 0     | Receive operation stop    |
| 1     | Receive operation enable  |

**Caution** Bits 0 and 1 must both be set to 0.

### 9.4.2 Asynchronous serial interface (UART) mode

In this mode, the one-byte data following the start bit is transmitted/received and thus full-duplex communication is possible.

This device incorporates a UART-dedicated baud rate generator that enables communication at the desired baud rate from many options. In addition, the baud rate can also be defined by dividing the clock input to the ASCK20 pin.

The UART-dedicated baud rate generator can also output the 31.25 kbps baud rate that complies with the MIDI standard.

#### (1) Register setting

UART mode is set by serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20), asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20), baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20), port mode register 2 (PM2), and port 2 (P2).

**(a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)**

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

Set CSIM20 to 00H when UART mode is selected.

| Symbol | <7>    | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|--------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| CSIM20 | CSIE20 | SSE20 | 0 | 0 | DAP20 | DIR20 | CCK20 | CKP20 | FF72H   | 00H         | R/W |

|        |                                          |
|--------|------------------------------------------|
| CSIE20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode operation control |
| 0      | Operation disabled                       |
| 1      | Operation enabled                        |

| SSE20 | $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ pin selection | Function of $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ /P23 pin | Communication status   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0     | Not used                               | Port function                                 | Communication enabled  |
| 1     | Used                                   | 0                                             | Communication enabled  |
|       |                                        | 1                                             | Communication disabled |

|       |                                                            |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| DAP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection                |
| 0     | Outputs at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . |
| 1     | Outputs at the rising edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .  |

|       |                         |
|-------|-------------------------|
| DIR20 | First-bit specification |
| 0     | MSB                     |
| 1     | LSB                     |

|       |                                                           |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| CCK20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection                    |
| 0     | External clock input to the $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ pin |
| 1     | Output of the dedicated baud rate generator               |

|       |                                                                                     |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CKP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection                                        |
| 0     | Clock is active low, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is high level in the idle state. |
| 1     | Clock is active high, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is low level in the idle state. |

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must both be set to 0.

**(b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

| Symbol | <7>   | <6>   | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2    | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| ASIM20 | TXE20 | RXE20 | PS201 | PS200 | CL20 | SL20 | 0 | 0 | FF70H   | 00H         | R/W |

| TXE20 | Transmit operation control |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 0     | Transmit operation stopped |
| 1     | Transmit operation enabled |

| RXE20 | Receive operation control |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 0     | Receive operation stopped |
| 1     | Receive operation enabled |

| PS201 | PS200 | Parity bit specification                                                                                            |
|-------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | No parity                                                                                                           |
| 0     | 1     | Always add 0 parity at transmission.<br>Parity check is not performed at reception. (No parity error is generated.) |
| 1     | 0     | Odd parity                                                                                                          |
| 1     | 1     | Even parity                                                                                                         |

| CL20 | Character length specification |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 0    | 7 bits                         |
| 1    | 8 bits                         |

| SL20 | Transmit data stop bit length specification |
|------|---------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 1 bit                                       |
| 1    | 2 bits                                      |

**Cautions 1. Bits 0 and 1 must both be set to 0.**

**2. Switch operating modes after halting the serial transmit/receive operation.**

**(c) Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20)**

ASIS20 is read with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIS20 to 00H.

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2    | 1    | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|------|------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| ASIS20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | PE20 | FE20 | OVE20 | FF71H   | 00H         | R   |

| PE20 | Parity error flag                                                      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | Parity error did not occur                                             |
| 1    | Parity error occurred (when the parity of transmit data did not match) |

| FE20 | Framing error flag                                                        |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | Framing error did not occur                                               |
| 1    | Framing error occurred (when stop bit was not detected) <sup>Note 1</sup> |

| OVE20 | Overflow error flag                                                                                                                                    |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | Overflow error did not occur                                                                                                                           |
| 1     | Overflow error occurred <sup>Note 2</sup><br>(when the next receive operation was completed before the data was read from the receive buffer register) |

- Notes**
1. Even when the stop bit length is set to 2 bits by setting bit 2 (SL20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), the stop bit detection at reception is performed with 1 bit.
  2. Be sure to read receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) when an overflow error occurs. If not, every time the data is received an overflow error is generated.

**(d) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

| Symbol | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| BRGC20 | TPS203 | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | FF73H   | 00H         | R/W |

★

| TPS203           | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | Selection of source clock for baud rate generator |                                               |                              | n |
|------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                  |        |        |        |                                                   | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |   |
| 0                | 0      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2$                                           | 5.0 MHz                                       | 2.5 MHz                      | 1 |
| 0                | 0      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^2$                                         | 2.5 MHz                                       | 1.25 MHz                     | 2 |
| 0                | 0      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^3$                                         | 1.25 MHz                                      | 625 kHz                      | 3 |
| 0                | 0      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^4$                                         | 625 kHz                                       | 313 kHz                      | 4 |
| 0                | 1      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2^5$                                         | 313 kHz                                       | 156 kHz                      | 5 |
| 0                | 1      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^6$                                         | 156 kHz                                       | 78.1 kHz                     | 6 |
| 0                | 1      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^7$                                         | 78.1 kHz                                      | 39.1 kHz                     | 7 |
| 0                | 1      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^8$                                         | 39.1 kHz                                      | 19.5 kHz                     | 8 |
| 1                | 0      | 0      | 0      | External clock input to ASCK20 pin                |                                               |                              | — |
| Other than above |        |        |        | Setting prohibited                                |                                               |                              |   |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. When writing to BRGC20 is performed during a communication operation, the output of the baud rate generator is disrupted and communication cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC20 during a communication operation.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 2.5$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  3. Be sure not to select  $n = 2$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0$  MHz because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  4. When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

**Remarks** 1.  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

2.  $n$ : Value determined by setting TPS200 through TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

The baud rate transmit/receive clock to be generated is either a signal divided from the system clock, or a signal divided from the clock input from the ASCK20 pin.

**(i) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from system clock**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by dividing the system clock. The baud rate of the clock generated from the system clock is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1} \times 8} [\text{bps}]$$

$f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Value determined by setting TPS200 through TPS203 as shown in the above table ( $2 \leq n \leq 8$ )

★

**Table 9-5. Example of Relationship Between System Clock and Baud Rate**

| Baud Rate<br>(bps) | $f_x = 10.0 \text{ MHz}$ <sup>Note</sup> |                  |           | $f_x = 5.0 \text{ MHz}$ |                  |           | $f_x = 4.9152 \text{ MHz}$ |                  |           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------|
|                    | n                                        | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) | n                       | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) | n                          | BRGC20 Set Value | Error (%) |
| 1,200              | —                                        | —                | 1.73      | 8                       | 70H              | 1.73      | 8                          | 70H              | 0         |
| 2,400              | 8                                        | 70H              |           | 7                       | 60H              |           | 7                          | 60H              |           |
| 4,800              | 7                                        | 60H              |           | 6                       | 50H              |           | 6                          | 50H              |           |
| 9,600              | 6                                        | 50H              |           | 5                       | 40H              |           | 5                          | 40H              |           |
| 19,200             | 5                                        | 40H              |           | 4                       | 30H              |           | 4                          | 30H              |           |
| 38,400             | 4                                        | 30H              |           | 3                       | 20H              |           | 3                          | 20H              |           |
| 76,800             | 3                                        | 20H              |           | 2                       | 10H              |           | 2                          | 10H              |           |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 2.5 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 2$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0 \text{ MHz}$  because the resulting baud rate exceeds the rated range.

**(ii) Generation of baud rate transmit/receive clock from external clock input from ASCK20 pin**

The transmit/receive clock is generated by dividing the clock input from the ASCK20 pin. The baud rate of the clock generated from the clock input from the ASCK20 pin is estimated by using the following expression.

$$[\text{Baud rate}] = \frac{f_{\text{ASCK}}}{16} [\text{bps}]$$

$f_{\text{ASCK}}$ : Frequency of clock input from the ASCK20 pin

**Table 9-6. Relationship Between ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency and Baud Rate (When BRGC20 Is Set to 80H)**

| Baud Rate (bps) | ASCK20 Pin Input Frequency (kHz) |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 75              | 1.2                              |
| 150             | 2.4                              |
| 300             | 4.8                              |
| 600             | 9.6                              |
| 1,200           | 19.2                             |
| 2,400           | 38.4                             |
| 4,800           | 76.8                             |
| 9,600           | 153.6                            |
| 19,200          | 307.2                            |
| 31,250          | 500.0                            |
| 38,400          | 614.4                            |

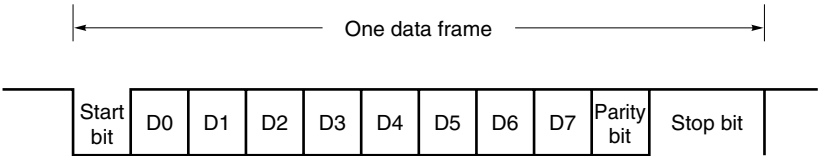
(2) Communication operation

(a) Data format

The transmit/receive data format is as shown in Figure 9-7. One data frame consists of a start bit, character bits, a parity bit, and stop bit(s).

The specification of the character bit length in one data frame, parity selection, and specification of the stop bit length is carried out with asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20).

**Figure 9-7. Format of Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmit/Receive Data**



- Start bits ..... 1 bit
- Character bits..... 7 bits/8 bits
- Parity bits ..... Even parity/odd parity/0 parity/no parity
- Stop bit(s)..... 1 bit/2 bits

When 7 bits is selected as the number of character bits, only the lower 7 bits (bits 0 to 6) are valid; in transmission the most significant bit (bit 7) is ignored, and in reception the most significant bit (bit 7) is always "0".

The serial transfer rate is selected by baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20).

If a serial data receive error is generated, the receive error contents can be determined by reading the status of asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20).

**(b) Parity types and operation**

The parity bit is used to detect a bit error in the communication data. Normally, the same kind of parity bit is used on the transmitting side and the receiving side. With even parity and odd parity, a one-bit (odd number) error can be detected. With 0 parity and no parity, an error cannot be detected.

**(i) Even parity****• At transmission**

The parity bit is determined so that the number of bits with a value of "1" in the transmit data including the parity bit is even. The parity bit value should be as follows.

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an odd number in transmit data: 1

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an even number in transmit data: 0

**• At reception**

The number of bits with a value of "1" in the receive data including the parity bit is counted, and if the number is odd, a parity error occurs.

**(ii) Odd parity****• At transmission**

Conversely to even parity, the parity bit is determined so that the number of bits with a value of "1" in the transmit data including the parity bit is odd. The parity bit value should be as follows.

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an odd number in transmit data: 0

The number of bits with a value of "1" is an even number in transmit data: 1

**• At reception**

The number of bits with a value of "1" in the receive data including the parity bit is counted, and if the number is even, a parity error occurs.

**(iii) 0 parity**

When transmitting, the parity bit is set to "0" irrespective of the transmit data.

At reception, a parity bit check is not performed. Therefore, a parity error does not occur, irrespective of whether the parity bit is set to "0" or "1".

**(iv) No parity**

A parity bit is not added to the transmit data.

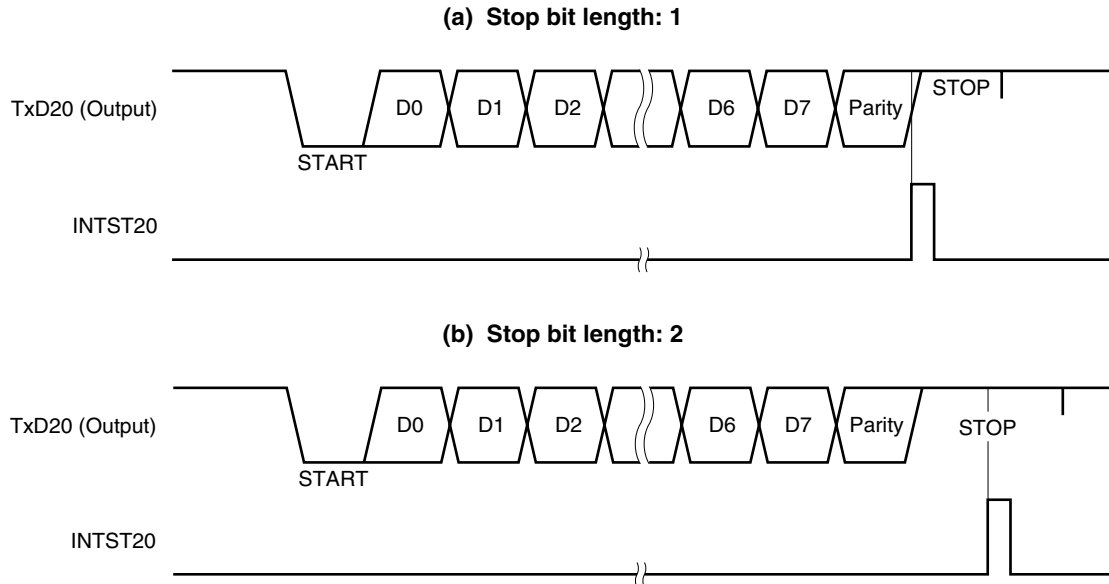
At reception, data is received assuming that there is no parity bit. Since there is no parity bit, a parity error does not occur.

**(c) Transmission**

A transmit operation is started by writing transmit data to transmit shift register 20 (TXS20). The start bit, parity bit, and stop bit(s) are added automatically.

When the transmit operation starts, the data in TXS20 is shifted out, and when TXS20 is empty, a transmission completion interrupt (INTST20) is generated.

**Figure 9-8. Asynchronous Serial Interface Transmission Completion Interrupt Timing**



**Caution** Do not rewrite asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) during a transmit operation. If the ASIM20 register is rewritten during transmission, subsequent transmission may not be performed (the normal state is restored by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input).

It is possible to determine whether transmission is in progress by software by using a transmission completion interrupt (INTST20) or the interrupt request flag (STIF20) set by INTST20.

**(d) Reception**

When bit 6 (RXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is set to 1, a receive operation is enabled and sampling of the RxD20 pin input is performed.

RxD20 pin input sampling is performed using the serial clock specified by BRGC20.

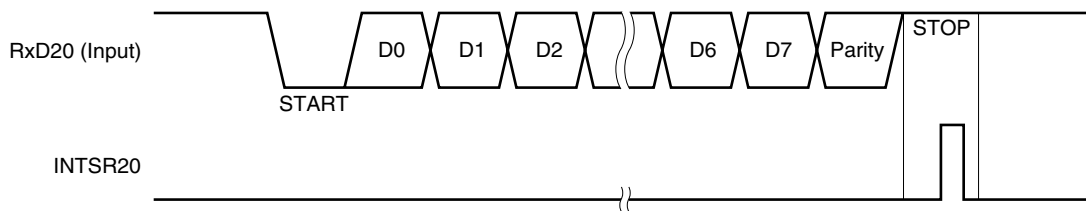
When the RxD20 pin input becomes low, the 3-bit counter starts counting, and at the time when half the time determined by the specified baud rate has passed, the data sampling start timing signal is output. If the RxD20 pin input sampled again as a result of this start timing signal is low, it is identified as a start bit, the 3-bit counter is initialized and starts counting, and data sampling is performed. When character data, a parity bit, and one stop bit are detected after the start bit, reception of one frame of data ends.

When one frame of data has been received, the receive data in the shift register is transferred to receive buffer register 20 (RXB20), and a reception completion interrupt (INTSR20) is generated.

If an error occurs, the receive data in which the error occurred is still transferred to RXB20, and INTSR20 is generated.

If the RXE20 bit is reset to 0 during the receive operation, the receive operation is stopped immediately. In this case, the contents of RXB20 and asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) are not changed, and INTSR20 is not generated.

**Figure 9-9. Asynchronous Serial Interface Reception Completion Interrupt Timing**



**Caution** Be sure to read receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) even if a receive error occurs. If RXB20 is not read, an overrun error will occur when the next data is received, and the receive error state will continue indefinitely.

**(e) Receive errors**

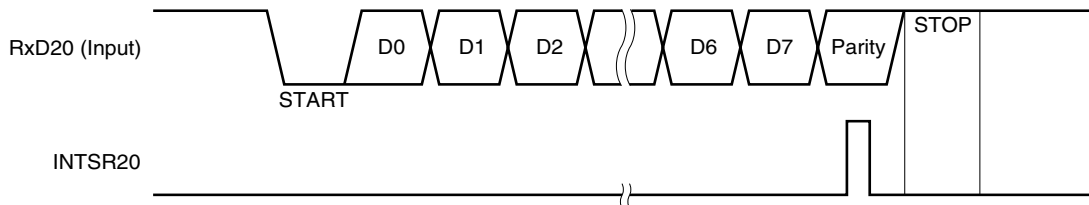
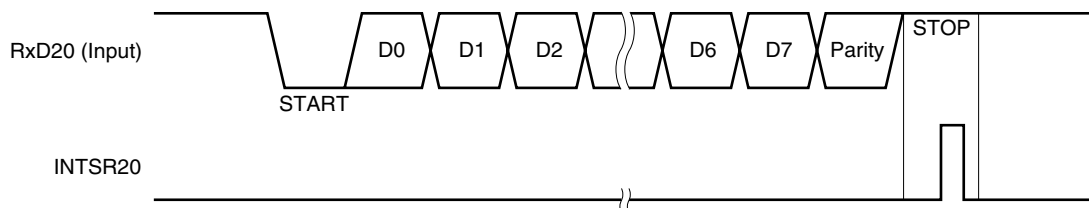
The following three errors may occur during a receive operation: a parity error, a framing error, and an overrun error. After data reception, an error flag is set in asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20). Receive error causes are shown in Table 9-7.

It is possible to determine what kind of error occurred during reception by reading the contents of ASIS20 in the reception error interrupt servicing (see **Table 9-7** and **Figure 9-10**).

The contents of ASIS20 are reset to 0 by reading receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) or receiving the next data (if there is an error in the next data, the corresponding error flag is set).

**Table 9-7. Receive Error Causes**

| Receive Errors | Cause                                                                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parity error   | Transmission-time parity and reception data parity do not match.                      |
| Framing error  | Stop bit not detected                                                                 |
| Overrun error  | Reception of next data is completed before data is read from receive buffer register. |

**Figure 9-10. Receive Error Timing****(a) Parity error occurred****(b) Framing error or overrun error occurred**

- Cautions**
1. The contents of the ASIS20 register are reset to 0 by reading receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) or receiving the next data. To ascertain the error contents, read ASIS20 before reading RXB20.
  2. Be sure to read receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) even if a receive error occurs. If RXB20 is not read, an overrun error will occur when the next data is received, and the receive error state will continue indefinitely.

**(f) Reading receive data**

When the reception completion interrupt (INTSR20) is generated, read the value of receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) to read the receive data.

When reading the receive data stored in receive buffer register 20 (RXB20), enable the receive operation (RXE20 = 1).

**Remark** If the receive data must be read after the receive operation has been disabled (RXE20 = 0), use either method below.

- (a) After waiting for 1 cycle or more of the source clock selected by BRGC20, set RXE20 to 0, and then read the receive data.
- (b) Set bit 2 (DIR20) of serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) to 1, and read the receive data.

Example program for (a) (BRGC29 = 00H (source clock =  $f_x/2$ ))

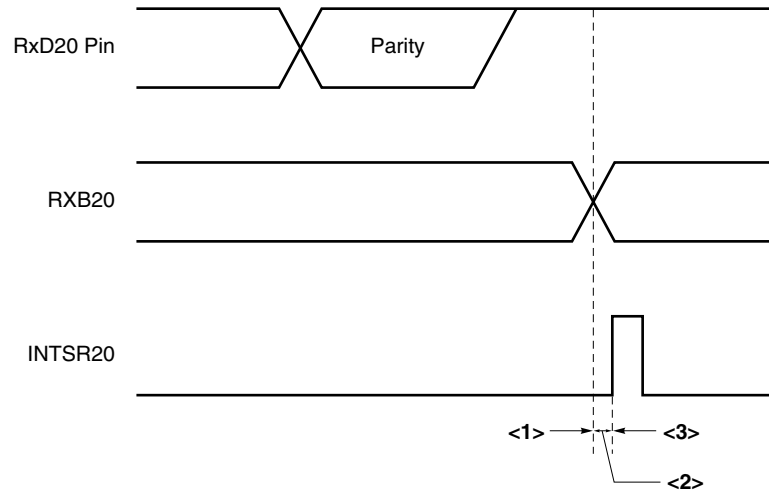
```
INTRXE:                                ; Reception completion interrupt routine
      NOP                               ; 2 clocks
      CLR1  RXE20                       ; Stop reception operation
      MOV   A, RXB20                    ; Read receive data
```

Example program for (b)

```
INTRXE:                                ; Reception completion interrupt routine
      SET1  CSIM20.2                    ; Set the DIR20 flag to LSB first
      CLR1  RXE20                       ; Stop reception operation
      MOV   A, RXB20                    ; Read receive data
```

**(3) Cautions related to UART mode**

- (a) When bit 7 (TXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is cleared during transmission, be sure to set transmit shift register 20 (TXS20) to FFH, then set TXE20 to 1 before executing the next transmission.
- (b) When bit 6 (RXE20) of asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) is cleared during reception, receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) and the receive completion interrupt (INTSR20) are as follows.



When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <1>, RXB20 holds the previous data and INTSR20 is not generated.

When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <2>, RXB20 renews the data and INTSR20 is not generated.

When RXE20 is set to 0 at the time indicated by <3>, RXB20 renews the data and INTSR20 is generated.

### 9.4.3 3-wire serial I/O mode

The 3-wire serial I/O mode is useful for connection of peripheral I/Os and display controllers, etc., that incorporate a conventional synchronous serial interface, such as the 75XL Series, 78K Series, 17K Series, etc.

Communication is performed using three lines: the serial clock ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ), serial output (SO20), and serial input (SI20).

#### (1) Register setting

3-wire serial I/O mode settings are performed using serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20), asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20), baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20), port mode register 2 (PM2), and port 2 (P2).

##### (a) Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20)

CSIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears CSIM20 to 00H.

| Symbol | <7>    | 6     | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|--------|-------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| CSIM20 | CSIE20 | SSE20 | 0 | 0 | DAP20 | DIR20 | CSC20 | CKP20 | FF72H   | 00H         | R/W |

|        |                                          |  |
|--------|------------------------------------------|--|
| CSIE20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode operation control |  |
| 0      | Operation disabled                       |  |
| 1      | Operation enabled                        |  |

|       |                                        |                                               |                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| SSE20 | $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ pin selection | Function of $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ /P23 pin | Communication status   |
| 0     | Not used                               | Port function                                 | Communication enabled  |
| 1     | Used                                   | 0                                             | Communication enabled  |
|       |                                        | 1                                             | Communication disabled |

|       |                                                            |  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DAP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode data phase selection                |  |
| 0     | Outputs at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . |  |
| 1     | Outputs at the rising edge of $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .  |  |

|       |                         |  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| DIR20 | First-bit specification |  |
| 0     | MSB                     |  |
| 1     | LSB                     |  |

|       |                                                           |  |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| CSC20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock selection                    |  |
| 0     | External clock input to the $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ pin |  |
| 1     | Output of the dedicated baud rate generator               |  |

|       |                                                                                        |  |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| CKP20 | 3-wire serial I/O mode clock phase selection                                           |  |
| 0     | Clock is active low, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is at high level in the idle state. |  |
| 1     | Clock is active high, and $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ is at low level in the idle state. |  |

**Caution** Bits 4 and 5 must both be set to 0.

**(b) Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20)**

ASIM20 is set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears ASIM20 to 00H.

When 3-wire serial I/O mode is selected, ASIM20 must be set to 00H.

| Symbol | <7>   | <6>   | 5     | 4     | 3    | 2    | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| ASIM20 | TXE20 | RXE20 | PS201 | PS200 | CL20 | SL20 | 0 | 0 | FF70H   | 00H         | R/W |

| TXE20 | Transmit operation control |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 0     | Transmit operation stop    |
| 1     | Transmit operation enable  |

| RXE20 | Receive operation control |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 0     | Receive operation stop    |
| 1     | Receive operation enable  |

| PS201 | PS200 | Parity Bit specification                                                                                      |
|-------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | No parity                                                                                                     |
| 0     | 1     | Always add 0 parity at transmission.<br>Parity check is not performed at reception. (no parity error occurs.) |
| 1     | 0     | Odd parity                                                                                                    |
| 1     | 1     | Even parity                                                                                                   |

| CL20 | Character length specification |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 0    | 7 bits                         |
| 1    | 8 bits                         |

| SL20 | Transmit data sop bit length specification |
|------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 1 bit                                      |
| 1    | 2 bits                                     |

**Cautions** 1. Bits 0 and 1 must both be set to 0.

2. Switch operating modes after halting the serial transmit/receive operation.

**(c) Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20)**

BRGC20 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears BRGC20 to 00H.

|        |        |        |        |        |   |   |   |   |         |             |     |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| Symbol | 7      | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
| BRGC20 | TPS203 | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | FF73H   | 00H         | R/W |

| ★ | TPS203           | TPS202 | TPS201 | TPS200 | Selection of source clock for baud rate generator |                              |          | n |
|---|------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---|
|   |                  |        |        |        | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup>     | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |          |   |
|   | 0                | 0      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2$                                           | 5.0 MHz                      | 2.5 MHz  | 1 |
|   | 0                | 0      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^2$                                         | 2.5 MHz                      | 1.25 MHz | 2 |
|   | 0                | 0      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^3$                                         | 1.25 MHz                     | 625 kHz  | 3 |
|   | 0                | 0      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^4$                                         | 625 kHz                      | 313 kHz  | 4 |
|   | 0                | 1      | 0      | 0      | $f_x/2^5$                                         | 313 kHz                      | 156 kHz  | 5 |
|   | 0                | 1      | 0      | 1      | $f_x/2^6$                                         | 156 kHz                      | 78.1 kHz | 6 |
|   | 0                | 1      | 1      | 0      | $f_x/2^7$                                         | 78.1 kHz                     | 39.1 kHz | 7 |
|   | 0                | 1      | 1      | 1      | $f_x/2^8$                                         | 39.1 kHz                     | 19.5 kHz | 8 |
|   | Other than above |        |        |        | Setting prohibited                                |                              |          |   |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

- Cautions**
1. When writing to BRGC20 is performed during a communication operation, the baud rate generator output is disrupted and communication cannot be performed normally. Be sure not to write to BRGC20 during a communication operation.
  2. Be sure not to select  $n = 1$  during operation at  $f_x > 5.0$  MHz in 3-wire serial I/O mode because the resulting serial clock exceeds the rated range.
  3. When the external input clock is selected, set port mode register 2 (PM2) to input mode.

- Remarks**
1.  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency
  2.  $n$ : Value determined by setting TPS200 through TPS203 ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

If the internal clock is used as the serial clock for 3-wire serial I/O mode, set bits TPS200 to TPS203 to set the frequency of the serial clock. To obtain the frequency to be set, use the following expression. When an external serial clock is used, setting BRGC20 is not necessary.

$$\text{Serial clock frequency} = \frac{f_x}{2^{n+1}} [\text{Hz}]$$

$f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

$n$ : Value determined by setting TPS200 to TPS203 as shown in the above table ( $1 \leq n \leq 8$ )

**(2) Communication operation**

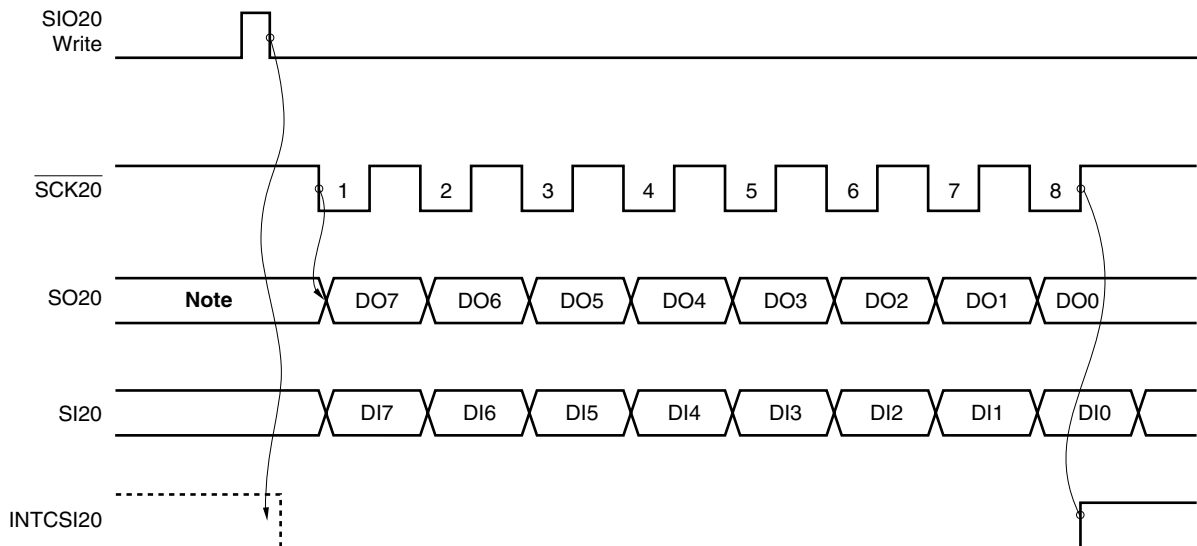
In 3-wire serial I/O mode, data transmission/reception is performed in 8-bit units. Data is transmitted/received bit by bit in synchronization with the serial clock.

Transmit shift register 20 (TXS20/SIO20) and receive shift register 20 (RXS20) shift operations are performed in synchronization with the fall of the serial clock ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ). Then transmit data is held in the SO20 latch and output from the SO20 pin. Also, receive data input to the SI20 pin is latched in receive buffer register 20 (RXB20/SIO20) on the rise of SCK20.

At the end of an 8-bit transfer, the operation of TXS20/SIO20 and RXS20 stops automatically, and the interrupt request signal (INTCSI20) is generated.

**Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (1/7)**

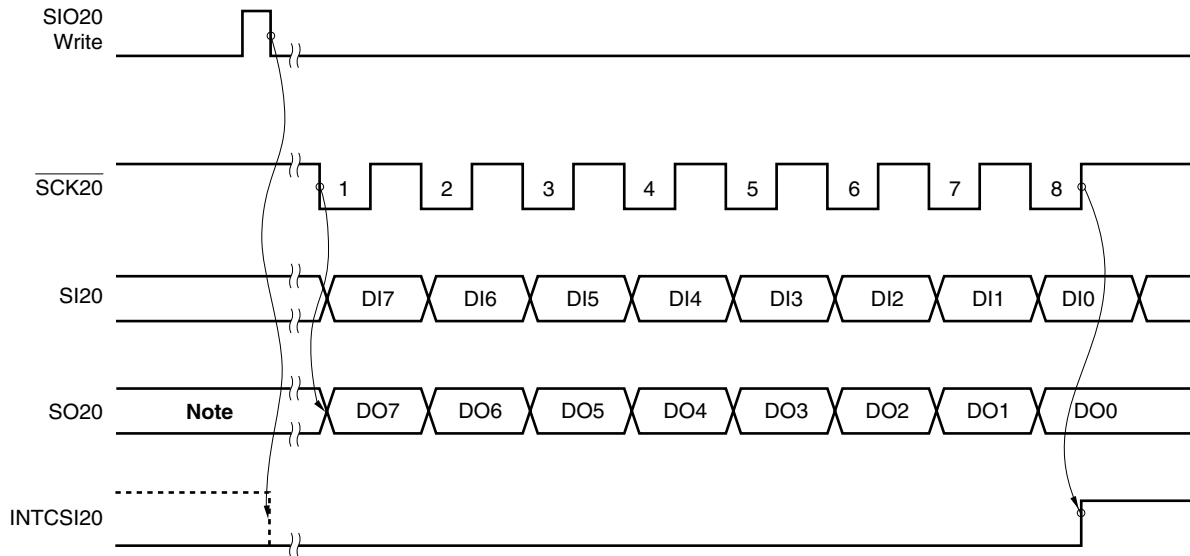
**(i) Master operation timing (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)**



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

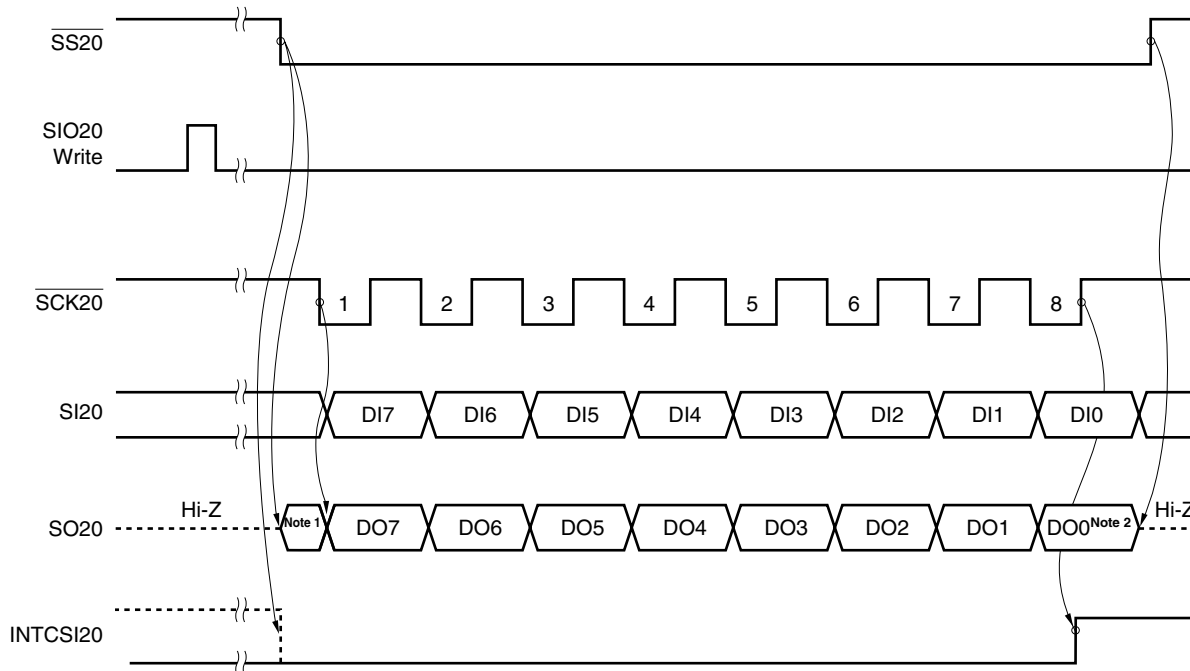
Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (2/7)

(ii) Slave operation timing (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

(iii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 1)



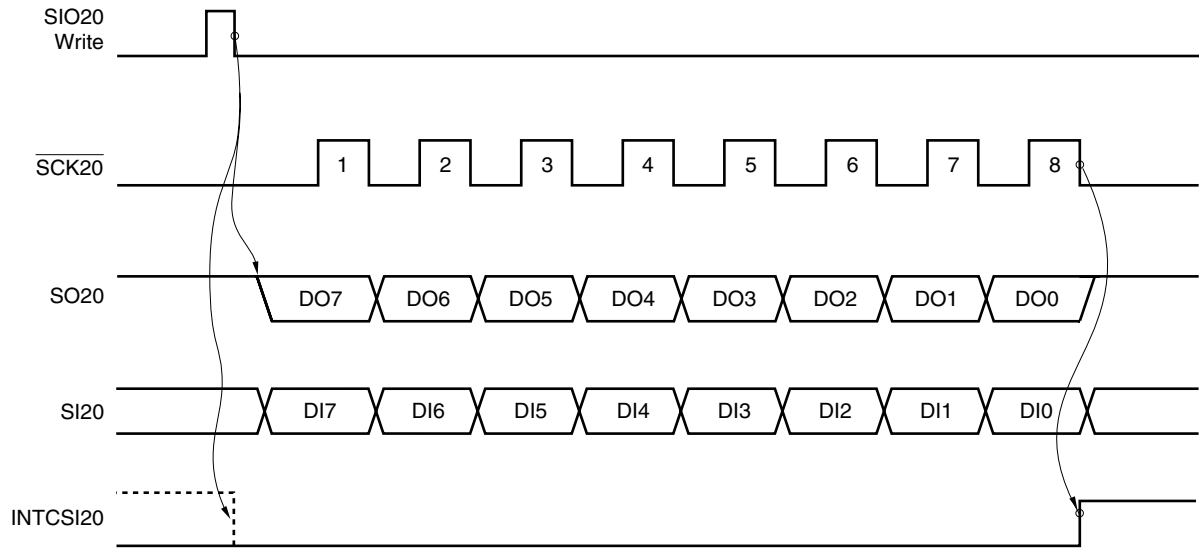
**Notes 1.** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

**2.** DO0 is output until SS20 rises.

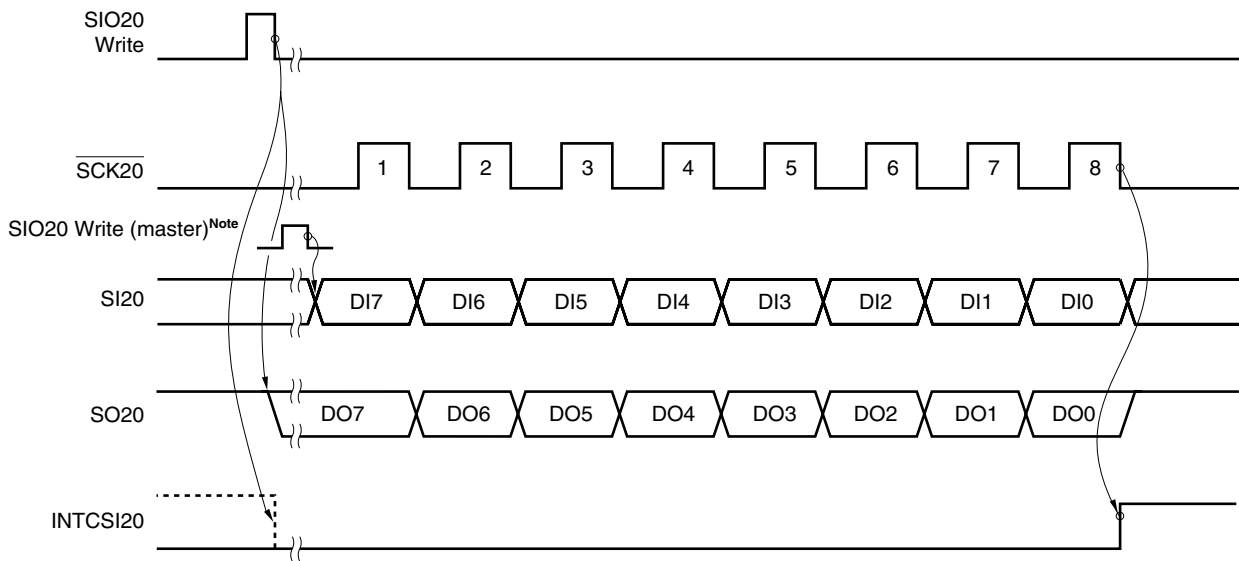
When SS20 is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (3/7)

(iv) Master operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



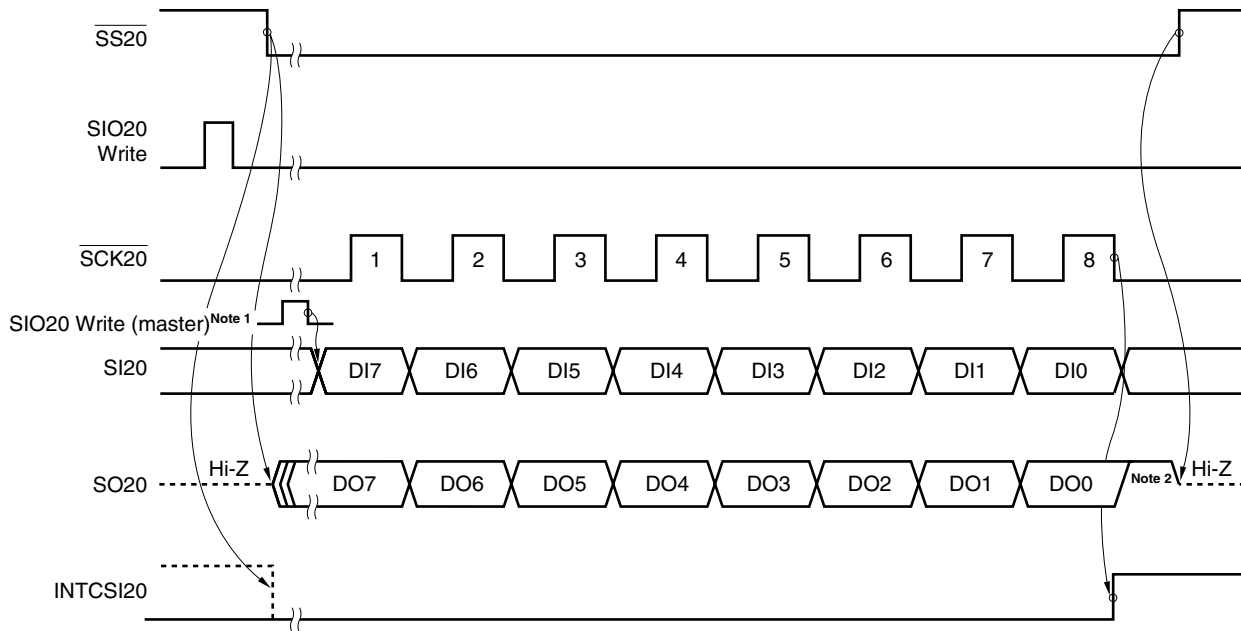
(v) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first rising edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first rising of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (4/7)

## (vi) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 0, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 1)



**Notes 1.** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first rising edge of  $\overline{SCK20}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first rising of  $\overline{SCK20}$ .

**2.** SO20 is high until  $\overline{SS20}$  rises after completion of DO0 output. When  $\overline{SS20}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

## (vii) Master operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)

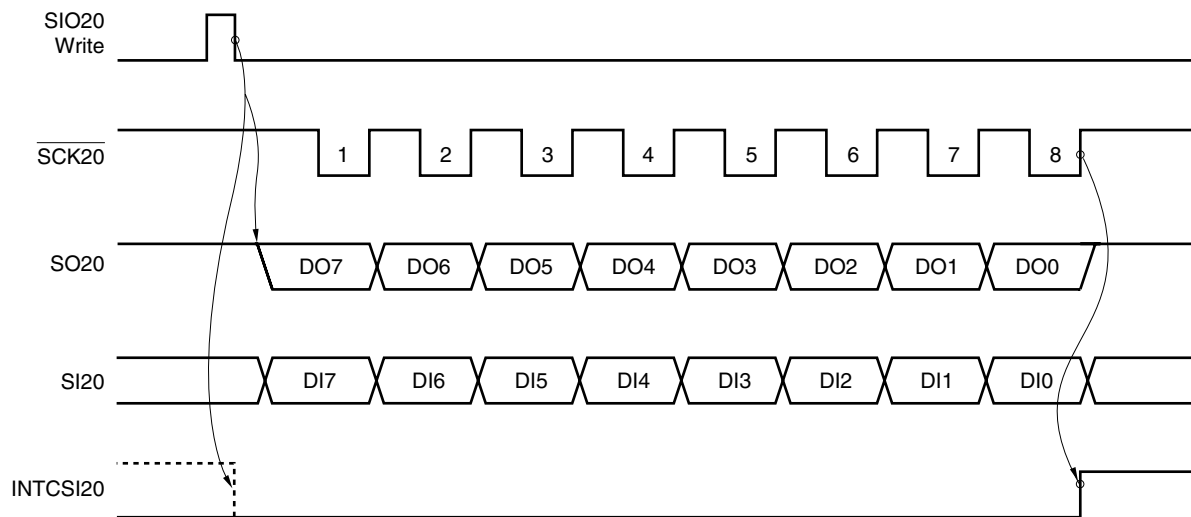
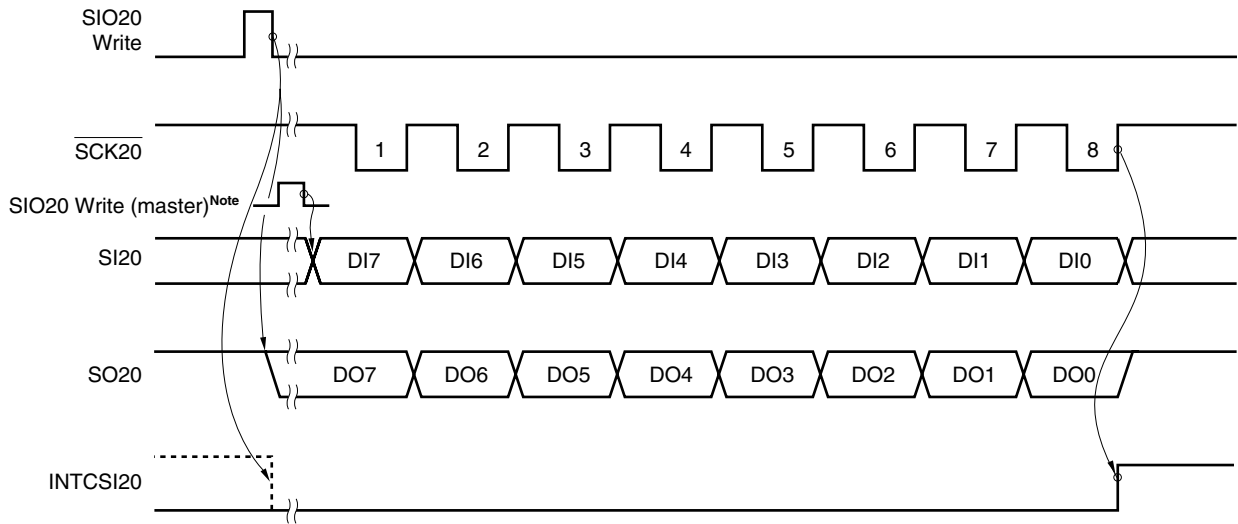


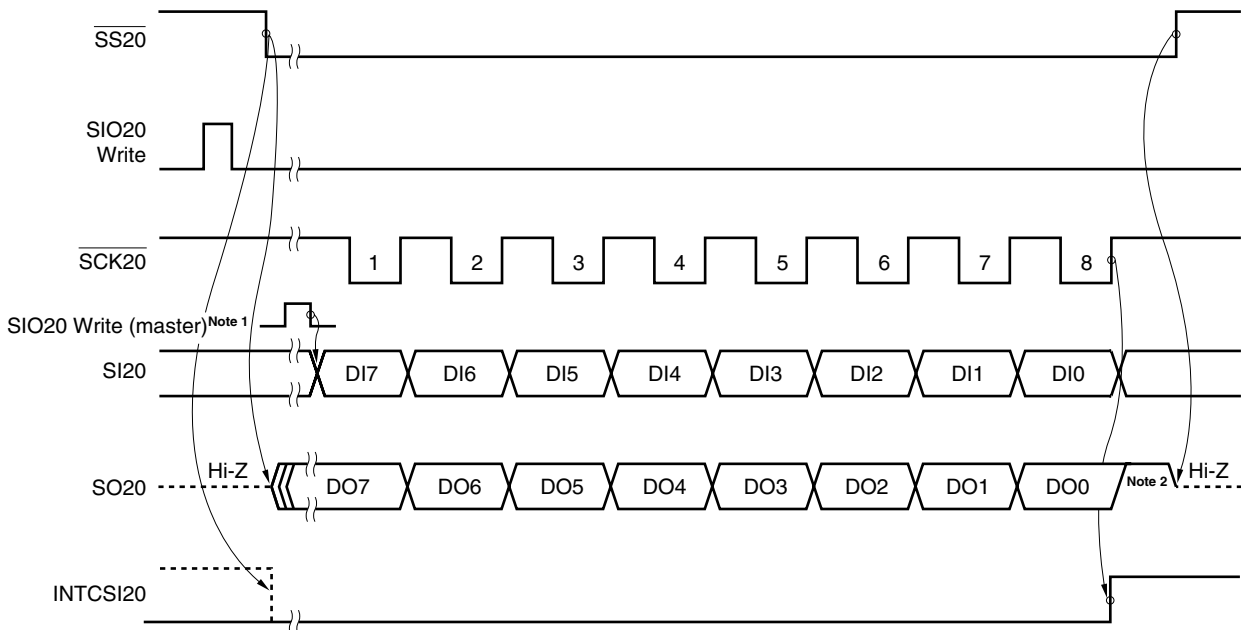
Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (5/7)

(viii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 0)



**Note** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first falling edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first falling of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

(ix) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 0, SSE20 = 1)

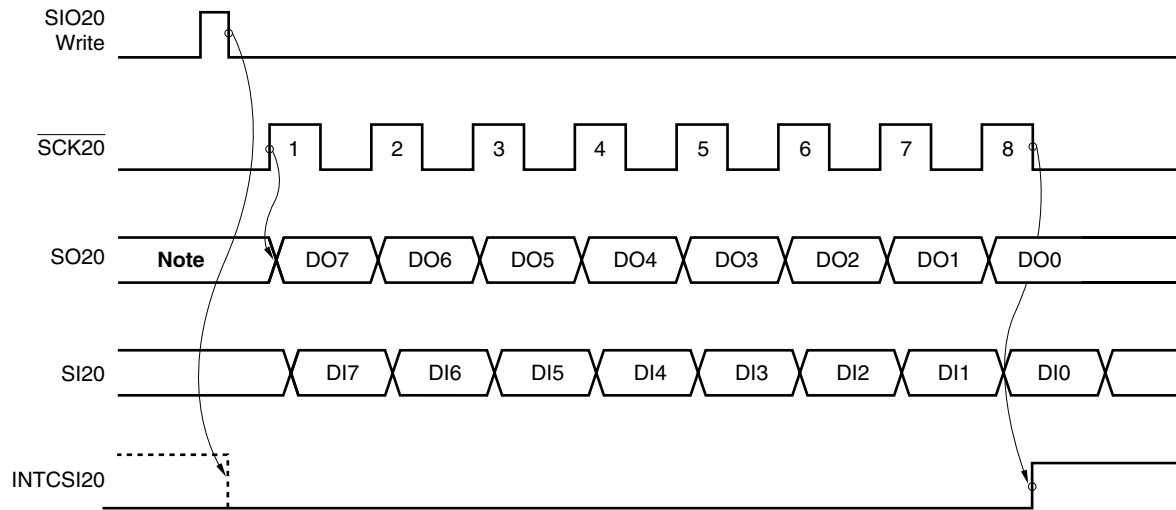


**Notes 1.** The data of SI20 is loaded at the first falling edge of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ . Make sure that the master outputs the first bit before the first falling of  $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ .

**2.** SO20 is high until  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  rises after completion of DO0 output. When  $\overline{\text{SS20}}$  is high, SO20 is in a high-impedance state.

Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (6/7)

(x) Master operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)

**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

(xi) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 0)

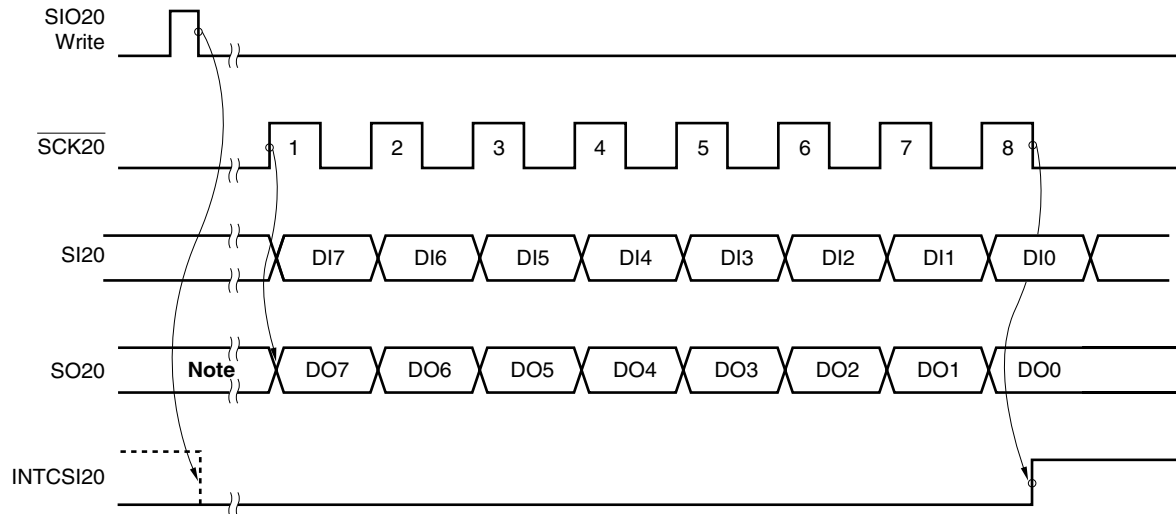
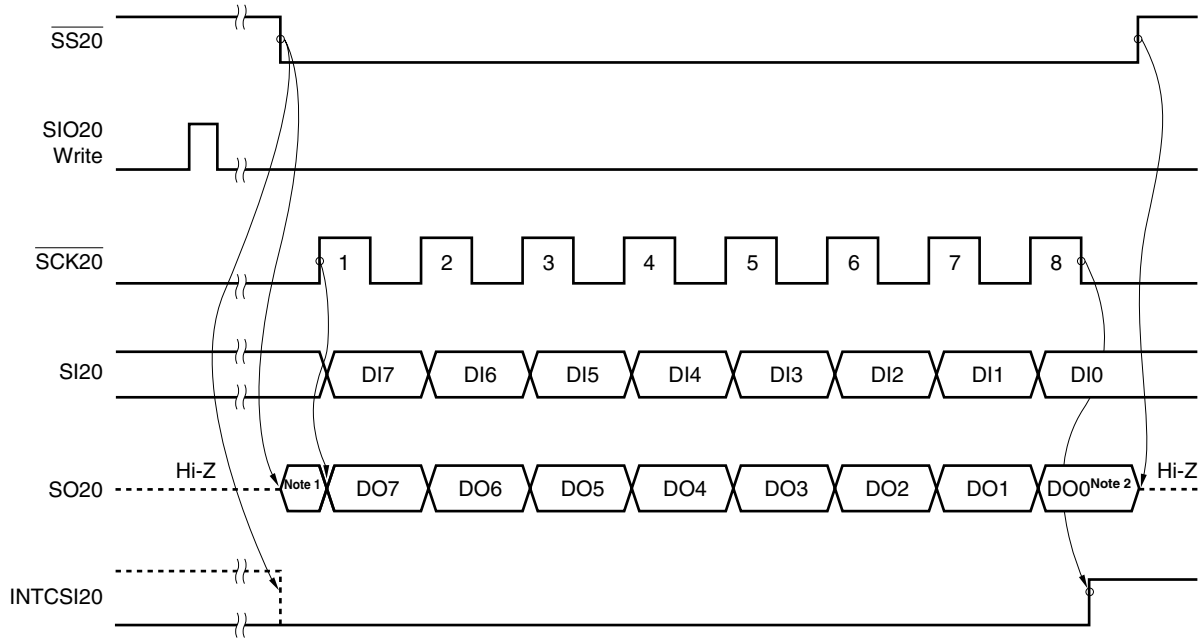
**Note** The value of the last bit previously output is output.

Figure 9-11. 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode Timing (7/7)

(xii) Slave operation (when DAP20 = 1, CKP20 = 1, SSE20 = 1)



- Notes**
1. The value of the last bit previously output is output.
  2.  $DO_0$  is output until  $\overline{SS20}$  rises.  
When  $\overline{SS20}$  is high,  $SO20$  is in a high-impedance state.

**(3) Transfer start**

Serial transfer is started by setting transfer data to the transmit shift register (TXS20/SIO20) when the following two conditions are satisfied.

- Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) bit 7 (CSIE20) = 1
- Internal serial clock is stopped or  $\overline{SCK20}$  is high after 8-bit serial transfer.

**Caution** If CSIE20 is set to "1" after data is written to TXS20/SIO20, transfer does not start.

The termination of 8-bit transfer stops the serial transfer automatically and generates the interrupt request signal (INTCSI20).

## CHAPTER 10 INTERRUPT FUNCTIONS

### 10.1 Interrupt Function Types

The following two types of interrupt functions are used.

**(1) Non-maskable interrupt**

This interrupt is acknowledged unconditionally even if interrupts are disabled. It does not undergo interrupt priority control and is given top priority over all other interrupt requests.

A standby release signal is generated.

An interrupt from the watchdog timer is the only non-maskable interrupt source.

**(2) Maskable interrupt**

These interrupts undergo mask control. If two or more interrupts are simultaneously generated, each interrupt has a predetermined priority as shown in Table 10-1.

A standby release signal is generated.

There are three external sources and five internal sources of maskable interrupts.

### 10.2 Interrupt Sources and Configuration

There are a total of 9 non-maskable and maskable interrupt sources (see **Table 10-1**).

Table 10-1. Interrupt Sources

| Interrupt Type         | Priority <sup>Note 1</sup> | Interrupt Source |                                                                  | Internal/External | Vector Table Address | Basic Configuration Type <sup>Note 2</sup> |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                        |                            | Name             | Trigger                                                          |                   |                      |                                            |
| Non-maskable interrupt | —                          | INTWDT           | Watchdog timer overflow (when watchdog timer mode 1 is selected) | Internal          | 0004H                | (A)                                        |
| Maskable interrupt     | 0                          | INTWDT           | Watchdog timer overflow (when interval timer mode is selected)   |                   |                      | (B)                                        |
|                        | 1                          | INTP0            | Pin input edge detection                                         | External          | 0006H                | (C)                                        |
|                        | 2                          | INTP1            |                                                                  |                   | 0008H                |                                            |
|                        | 3                          | INTP2            |                                                                  |                   | 000AH                |                                            |
|                        | 4                          | INTSR20          | End of UART reception on serial interface 20                     | Internal          | 000CH                | (B)                                        |
|                        |                            | INTCSI20         | End of 3-wire SIO transfer reception on serial interface 20      |                   |                      |                                            |
|                        | 5                          | INTST20          | End of UART transmission on serial interface 20                  |                   | 000EH                |                                            |
|                        | 6                          | INTTM80          | Generation of match signal for 8-bit timer/event counter 80      |                   | 0014H                |                                            |
|                        | 7                          | INTTM90          | Generation of match signal for 16-bit timer 90                   |                   | 0016H                |                                            |

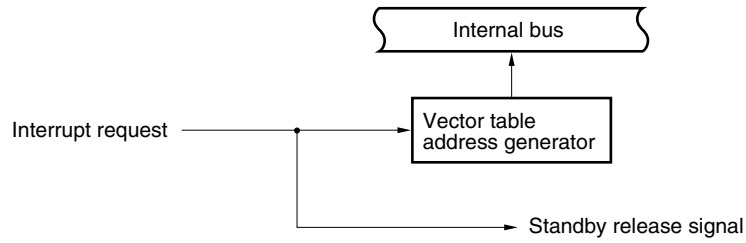
**Notes** 1. Priority is the priority order when several maskable interrupt requests are generated at the same time. 0 is the highest and 7 is the lowest.

2. Basic configuration types (A), (B), and (C) correspond to (A), (B), and (C) in Figure 10-1.

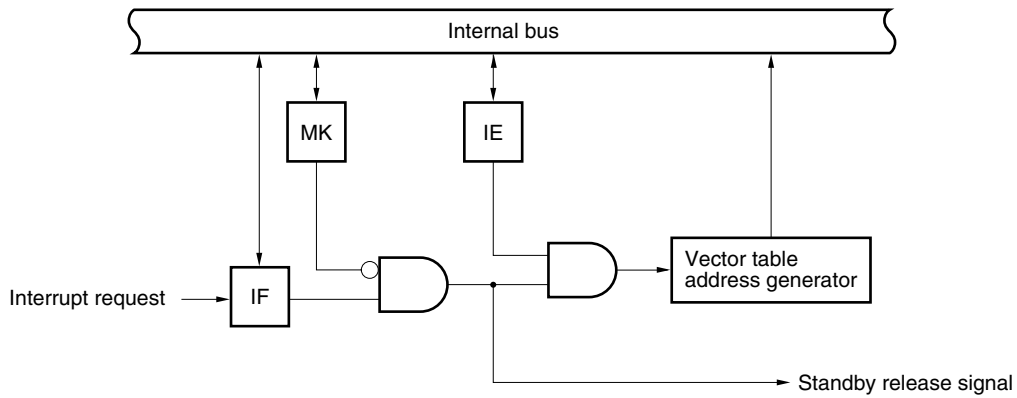
**Remark** There are two interrupt sources for the watchdog timer (INTWDT): non-maskable interrupts and maskable interrupts. Either one (but not both) should be selected for actual use.

Figure 10-1. Basic Configuration of Interrupt Function

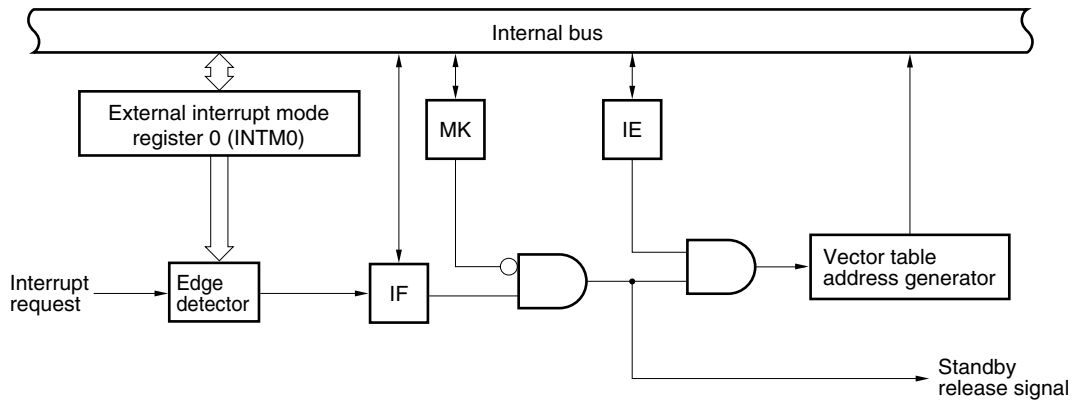
(A) Internal non-maskable interrupt



(B) Internal maskable interrupt



(C) External maskable interrupt



IF: Interrupt request flag  
 IE: Interrupt enable flag  
 MK: Interrupt mask flag

### 10.3 Interrupt Function Control Registers

The interrupt functions are controlled by the following four types of registers.

- Interrupt request flag registers 0 and 1 (IF0 and IF1)
- Interrupt mask flag registers 0 and 1 (MK0 and MK1)
- External interrupt mode register 0 (INTM0)
- Program status word (PSW)

Table 10-2 lists interrupt requests, the corresponding interrupt request flags, and interrupt mask flags.

**Table 10-2. Interrupt Request Signals and Corresponding Flags**

| Interrupt Request Signal | Interrupt Request Flag | Interrupt Mask Flag |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| INTWDT                   | WDTIF                  | WDTMK               |
| INTP0                    | PIF0                   | PMK0                |
| INTP1                    | PIF1                   | PMK1                |
| INTP2                    | PIF2                   | PMK2                |
| INTSR20/INTCSI20         | SRIF20                 | SRMK20              |
| INTST20                  | STIF20                 | STMK20              |
| INTTM80                  | TMIF80                 | TMMK80              |
| INTTM90                  | TMIF90                 | TMMK90              |

**(1) Interrupt request flag registers 0 and 1 (IF0 and IF1)**

An interrupt request flag is set to 1 when the corresponding interrupt request is issued, or when the related instruction is executed. It is cleared to 0 when the interrupt request is acknowledged, when a  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal is input, or when a related instruction is executed.

IF0 and IF1 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input clears IF0 and IF1 to 00H.

**Figure 10-2. Format of Interrupt Request Flag Register**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | <5>    | <4>    | <3>  | <2>  | <1>    | <0>    | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|--------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|-------------|-----|
| IF0    | 0 | 0 | STIF20 | SRIF20 | PIF2 | PIF1 | PIF0   | WDTIF  | FFE0H   | 00H         | R/W |
|        | 7 | 6 | 5      | 4      | 3    | 2    | <1>    | <0>    |         |             |     |
| IF1    | 0 | 0 | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0    | TMIF90 | TMIF80 | FFE1H   | 00H         | R/W |

| xxIFx | Interrupt request flag                                                           |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0     | No interrupt request signal has been issued.                                     |
| 1     | An interrupt request signal has been issued; an interrupt request has been made. |

- Cautions**
1. Bits 6 and 7 of IF0 and bits 2 to 7 of IF1 must all be set to 0.
  2. The WDTIF flag can be read- and write-accessed only when the watchdog timer is being used as an interval timer. It must be cleared to 0 if the watchdog timer is used in watchdog timer mode 1 or 2.
  3. When port 2 is being used as an output port, and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as an external interrupt input. To use port 2 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be preset to 1.

**(2) Interrupt mask flag registers 0 and 1 (MK0 and MK1)**

The interrupt mask flags are used to enable and disable the corresponding maskable interrupts.

MK0 and MK1 are set with a 1-bit or 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets MK0 and MK1 to FFH.

**Figure 10-3. Format of Interrupt Mask Flag Register**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | <5>    | <4>    | <3>  | <2>  | <1>    | <0>    | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|--------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|-------------|-----|
| MK0    | 1 | 1 | STMK20 | SRMK20 | PMK2 | PMK1 | PMK0   | WDTMK  | FFE4H   | FFH         | R/W |
|        | 7 | 6 | 5      | 4      | 3    | 2    | <1>    | <0>    |         |             |     |
| MK1    | 1 | 1 | 1      | 1      | 1    | 1    | TMMK90 | TMMK80 | FFE5H   | FFH         | R/W |

| xxMK | Interrupt servicing control  |
|------|------------------------------|
| 0    | Enable interrupt servicing.  |
| 1    | Disable interrupt servicing. |

- Cautions**
1. Bits 6 and 7 of MK0 and bits 2 to 7 of MK1 must all be set to 1.
  2. When the watchdog timer is being used in watchdog timer mode 1 or 2, any attempt to read the WDTMK flag results in an undefined value being detected.
  3. When port 2 is being used as an output port, and its output level is changed, an interrupt request flag is set, because this port is also used as an external interrupt input. To use port 2 in output mode, therefore, the interrupt mask flag must be preset to 1.

**(3) External interrupt mode register 0 (INTM0)**

INTM0 is used to specify a valid edge for INTP0 to INTP2.

INTM0 is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

RESET input clears INTM0 to 00H.

**Figure 10-4. Format of External Interrupt Mode Register 0**

| Symbol | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1 | 0 | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---------|-------------|-----|
| INTM0  | ES21 | ES20 | ES11 | ES10 | ES01 | ES00 | 0 | 0 | FFECH   | 00H         | R/W |

| ES21 | ES20 | INTP2 valid edge selection    |
|------|------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | Falling edge                  |
| 0    | 1    | Rising edge                   |
| 1    | 0    | Setting prohibited            |
| 1    | 1    | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES11 | ES10 | INTP1 valid edge selection    |
|------|------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | Falling edge                  |
| 0    | 1    | Rising edge                   |
| 1    | 0    | Setting prohibited            |
| 1    | 1    | Both rising and falling edges |

| ES01 | ES00 | INTP0 valid edge selection    |
|------|------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | Falling edge                  |
| 0    | 1    | Rising edge                   |
| 1    | 0    | Setting prohibited            |
| 1    | 1    | Both rising and falling edges |

**Cautions** 1. Bits 0 and 1 must both be set to 0.

2. Before setting INTM0, set the corresponding interrupt mask flag to 1 to disable interrupts.

To enable interrupts, clear to 0 the corresponding interrupt request flag, then the corresponding interrupt mask flag.

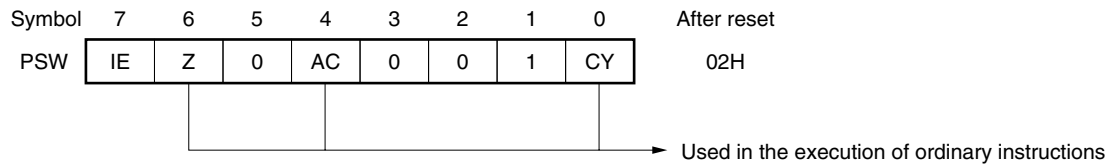
**(4) Program status word (PSW)**

The program status word is used to hold the instruction execution result and the current status of the interrupt requests. The IE flag, used to enable and disable maskable interrupts, is mapped to the PSW.

The PSW can be read- and write-accessed in 8-bit units, as well as using bit manipulation instructions and dedicated instructions (EI and DI). When a vector interrupt is acknowledged, the PSW is automatically saved to a stack, and the IE flag is reset to 0.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets PSW to 02H.

**Figure 10-5. Program Status Word Configuration**



|    |                                                    |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| IE | Whether to enable/disable interrupt acknowledgment |
| 0  | Disabled                                           |
| 1  | Enabled                                            |

## 10.4 Interrupt Processing Operation

### 10.4.1 Non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation

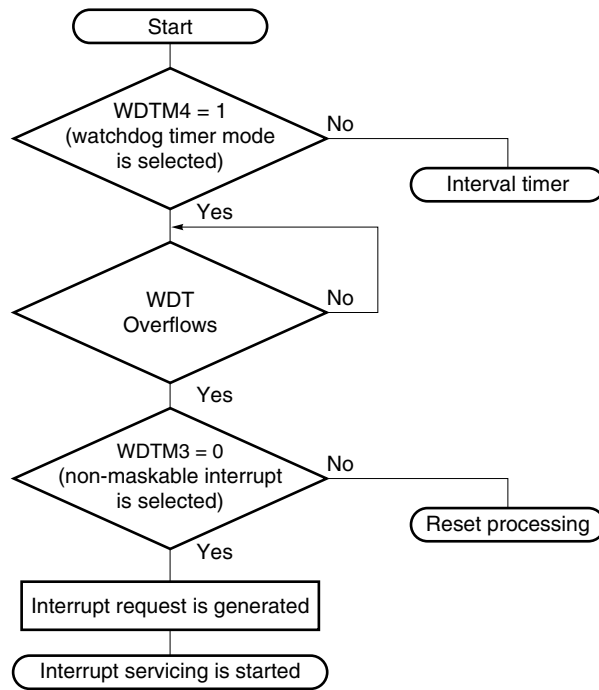
The non-maskable interrupt request is unconditionally acknowledged even when interrupts are disabled. It is not subject to interrupt priority control and takes precedence over all other interrupts.

When the non-maskable interrupt request is acknowledged, the PSW and PC are saved to the stack in that order, the IE flag is reset to 0, the contents of the vector table are loaded to the PC, and then program execution branches.

Figure 10-6 shows the flowchart from non-maskable interrupt request generation to acknowledgment. Figure 10-7 shows the timing of non-maskable interrupt request acknowledgment. Figure 10-8 shows the acknowledgment operation if multiple non-maskable interrupts are generated.

**Caution** During a non-maskable interrupt service program execution, do not input another non-maskable interrupt request; if it is input, the service program will be interrupted and the new interrupt request will be acknowledged.

Figure 10-6. Flowchart from Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Generation to Acknowledgment



WDTM: Watchdog timer mode register  
WDT: Watchdog timer

Figure 10-7. Timing of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request Acknowledgment

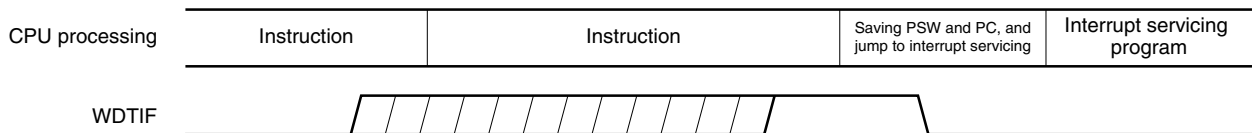
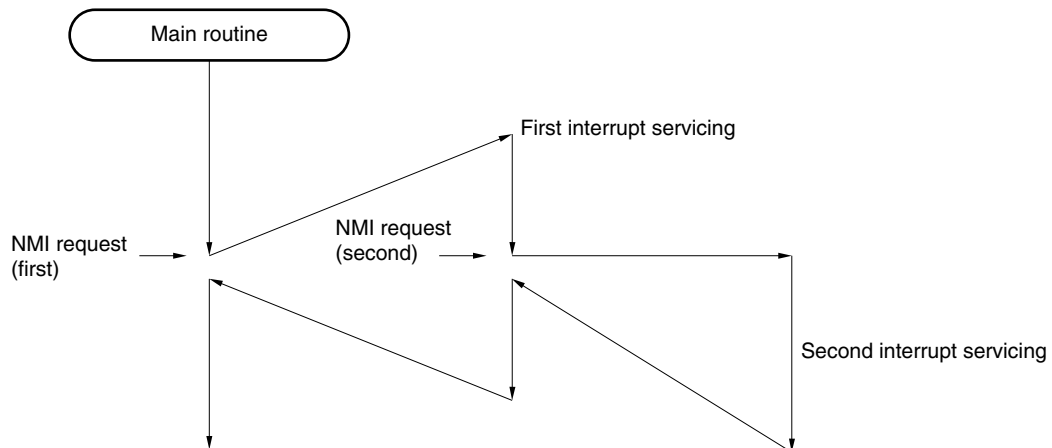


Figure 10-8. Acknowledgment of Non-Maskable Interrupt Request



### 10.4.2 Maskable interrupt request acknowledgment operation

A maskable interrupt request can be acknowledged when the interrupt request flag is set to 1 and the corresponding interrupt mask flag is cleared to 0. A vectored interrupt request is acknowledged in the interrupt enabled status (when the IE flag is set to 1).

The time required to start the interrupt servicing after a maskable interrupt request has been generated is shown in Table 10-3.

See Figures 10-10 and 10-11 for the interrupt request acknowledgment timing.

**Table 10-3. Time from Generation of Maskable Interrupt Request to Servicing**

| Minimum Time | Maximum Time <sup>Note</sup> |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 9 clocks     | 19 clocks                    |

**Note** The wait time is maximum when an interrupt request is generated immediately before BT and BF instruction.

**Remark** 1 clock:  $\frac{1}{f_{\text{CPU}}}$  ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ : CPU clock)

When two or more maskable interrupt requests are generated at the same time, they are acknowledged starting from the interrupt request assigned the highest priority.

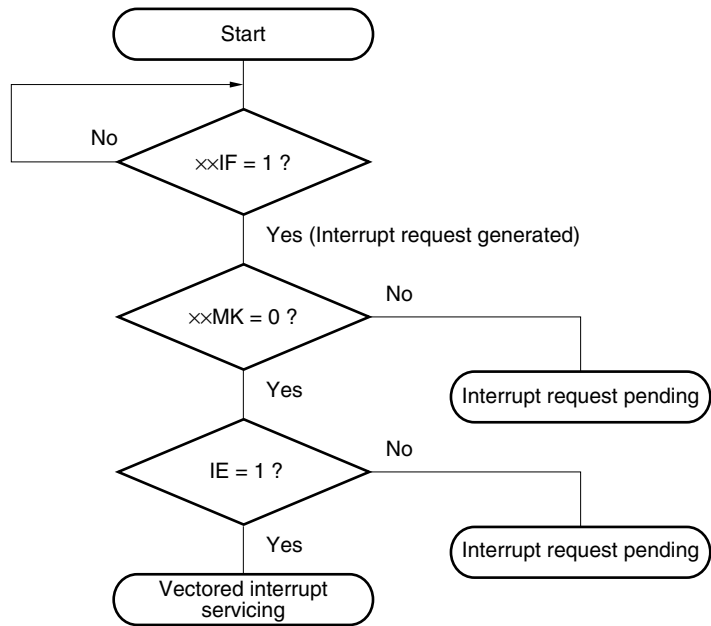
A pending interrupt is acknowledged when a status in which it can be acknowledged is set.

Figure 10-9 shows the algorithm of interrupt requests acknowledgment.

When a maskable interrupt request is acknowledged, the contents of the PSW and PC are saved to the stack in that order, the IE flag is reset to 0, and the data in the vector table determined for each interrupt request is loaded to the PC, and execution branches.

To return from interrupt servicing, use the RETI instruction.

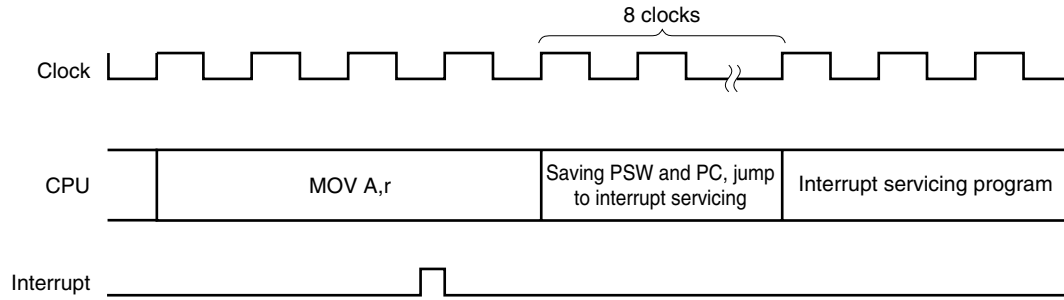
Figure 10-9. Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Processing Algorithm



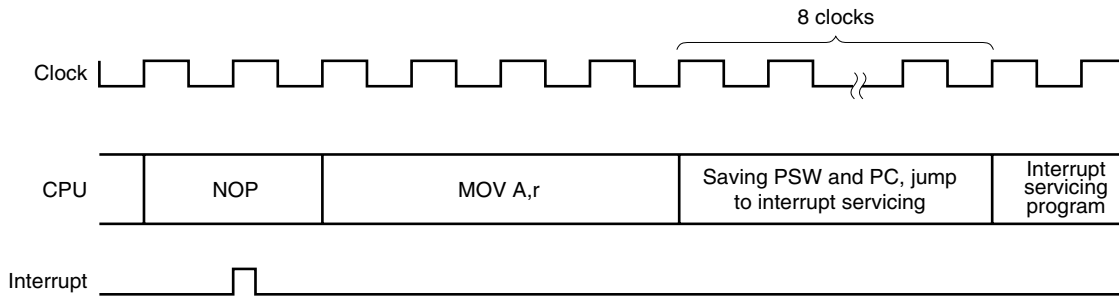
xxIF: Interrupt request flag

xxMK: Interrupt mask flag

IE: Flag to control maskable interrupt request acknowledgment (1 = enable, 0 = disable)

**Figure 10-10. Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (Example of MOV A,r)**

If an interrupt request flag ( $\times\times\text{IF}$ ) is set before an instruction clock  $n$  ( $n = 4$  to  $10$ ) under execution becomes  $n - 1$ , the interrupt is acknowledged after the instruction under execution is complete. Figure 10-10 shows an example of the interrupt request acknowledgment timing for an 8-bit data transfer instruction MOV A,r. Since this instruction is executed for 4 clocks, if an interrupt occurs for 3 clocks after the execution starts, the interrupt acknowledgment processing is performed after the MOV A,r instruction is executed.

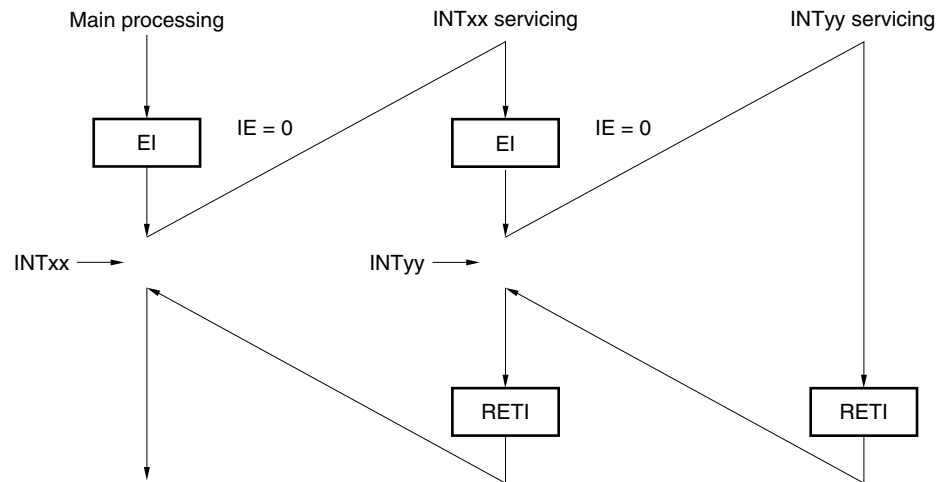
**Figure 10-11. Interrupt Request Acknowledgment Timing (When Interrupt Request Flag Is Set at Last Clock During Instruction Execution)**

If an interrupt request flag ( $\times\times\text{IF}$ ) is set at the last clock of the instruction, the interrupt acknowledgment processing starts after the next instruction is executed. Figure 10-11 shows an example of the interrupt acknowledgment timing for an interrupt request flag that is set at the second clock of NOP (2-clock instruction). In this case, the MOV A,r instruction after the NOP instruction is executed, and then the interrupt acknowledgment processing is performed.

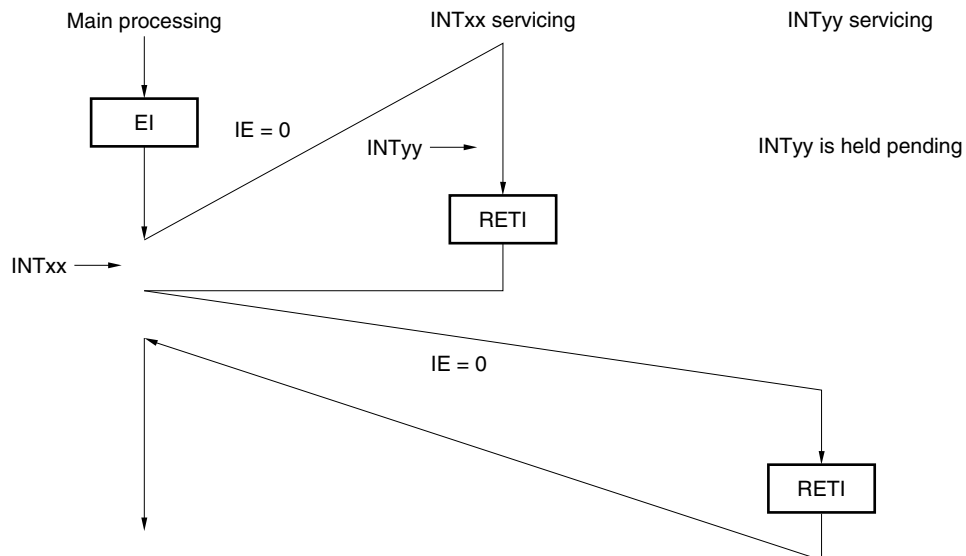
**Caution** Interrupt requests are held pending while interrupt request flag register 0 or 1 (IF0 or IF1) or interrupt mask flag register 0 or 1 (MK0 or MK1) is being accessed.

### 10.4.3 Multiple interrupt servicing

Multiple interrupt servicing, in which another interrupt is acknowledged while an interrupt is being serviced, can be performed using a priority order system. When two or more interrupts are generated at once, interrupt servicing is performed according to the priority assigned to each interrupt request in advance (see **Table 10-1**).

**Figure 10-12. Example of Multiple Interrupts****Example 1. A multiple interrupt is acknowledged**

During interrupt INTxx servicing, interrupt request INTyy is acknowledged, and multiple interrupts are generated. The EI instruction is issued before each interrupt request acknowledgement, and the interrupt request acknowledgment enable state is set.

**Example 2. Multiple interrupts are not generated because interrupts are not enabled**

Because interrupts are not enabled in interrupt INTxx servicing (the EI instruction is not issued), interrupt request INTyy is not acknowledged, and multiple interrupts are not generated. The INTyy request is reserved and acknowledged after the INTxx servicing is performed.

IE = 0: Interrupt request acknowledgment disabled

#### 10.4.4 Interrupt request hold

Some instructions may hold the acknowledgment of an instruction request pending until the completion of the execution of the next instruction even if the interrupt request (maskable interrupt, non-maskable interrupt, and external interrupt) is generated during the execution. The following shows such instructions (interrupt request hold instructions).

- Manipulation instruction for interrupt request flag registers 0 and 1 (IF0 and IF1)
- Manipulation instruction for interrupt mask flag registers 0 and 1 (MK0 and MK1)

## CHAPTER 11 STANDBY FUNCTION

### 11.1 Standby Function and Configuration

#### 11.1.1 Standby function

The standby function is used to reduce the power consumption of the system and can be effected in the following two modes.

##### (1) HALT mode

This mode is set when the HALT instruction is executed. HALT mode stops the operation clock of the CPU. The system clock oscillator continues oscillating. This mode does not reduce the power consumption as much as STOP mode, but is useful for resuming processing immediately when an interrupt request is generated, or for intermittent operations.

##### (2) STOP mode

This mode is set when the STOP instruction is executed. The STOP mode stops the main system clock oscillator and stops the entire system. The power consumption of the CPU can be substantially reduced in this mode.

The low voltage ( $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ V max.}$ ) of the data memory can be retained. Therefore, this mode is useful for retaining the contents of the data memory at an extremely low power consumption.

STOP mode can be released by an interrupt request, so that this mode can be used for intermittent operation. However, some time is required until the system clock oscillator stabilizes after STOP mode has been released. If processing must be resumed immediately by using an interrupt request, therefore, use the HALT mode.

In both modes, the previous contents of the registers, flags, and data memory before setting standby mode are all retained. In addition, the statuses of the output latches of the I/O ports and output buffers are also retained.

**Caution** To set STOP mode, be sure to stop the operations of the peripheral hardware, and then execute the STOP instruction.

### 11.1.2 Standby function control register

The wait time after STOP mode is released upon interrupt request until the oscillation stabilizes is controlled with the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS).

OSTS is set with an 8-bit memory manipulation instruction.

$\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input sets OSTS to 04H. However, the oscillation stabilization time after  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input is  $2^{15}/f_x$ , instead of  $2^{17}/f_x$ .

★

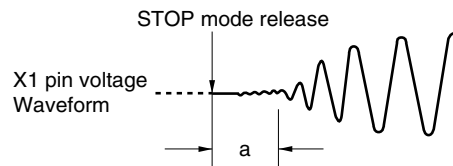
**Figure 11-1. Format of Oscillation Stabilization Time Selection Register**

| Symbol | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1     | 0     | Address | After reset | R/W |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|-----|
| OSTS   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | OSTS2 | OSTS1 | OSTS0 | FFFAH   | 04H         | R/W |

| OSTS2            | OSTS1 | OSTS0 | Oscillation stabilization time selection |                                               |                              |
|------------------|-------|-------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                  |       |       |                                          | At $f_x = 10.0$ MHz operation <sup>Note</sup> | At $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |
| 0                | 0     | 0     | $2^{12}/f_x$                             | 410 $\mu\text{s}$                             | 819 $\mu\text{s}$            |
| 0                | 1     | 0     | $2^{15}/f_x$                             | 3.28 ms                                       | 6.55 ms                      |
| 1                | 0     | 0     | $2^{17}/f_x$                             | 13.1 ms                                       | 26.2 ms                      |
| Other than above |       |       | Setting prohibited                       |                                               |                              |

**Note** Expanded-specification products only.

**Caution** The wait time after STOP mode is released does not include the time from STOP mode release to clock oscillation start ("a" in the figure below), regardless of whether STOP mode is released by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input or by interrupt generation.



**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

## 11.2 Operation of Standby Function

### 11.2.1 HALT mode

#### (1) HALT mode

HALT mode is set by executing the HALT instruction.

The operation statuses in HALT mode are shown in the following table.

**Table 11-1. Operation Statuses in HALT Mode**

| Item                         | HALT Mode Operation Status                                      |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| System clock generator       | System clock oscillation enabled<br>Clock supply to CPU stopped |
| CPU                          | Operation disabled                                              |
| Port (output latch)          | Remains in the state existing before the selection of HALT mode |
| 16-bit timer 90              | Operation enabled                                               |
| 8-bit timer/event counter 80 | Operation enabled                                               |
| Watchdog timer               | Operation enabled                                               |
| Serial interface 20          | Operation enabled                                               |
| External interrupt           | Operation enabled <sup>Note</sup>                               |

**Note** Maskable interrupt that is not masked

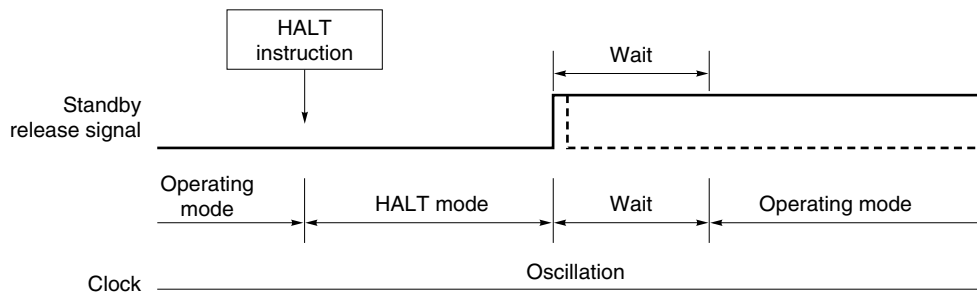
#### (2) Releasing HALT mode

HALT mode can be released by the following three sources.

##### (a) Releasing by unmasked interrupt request

HALT mode is released by an unmasked interrupt request. In this case, if interrupt request acknowledgment is enabled, vectored interrupt servicing is performed. If interrupt acknowledgment is disabled, the instruction at the next address is executed.

**Figure 11-2. Releasing HALT Mode by Interrupt**



**Remarks** 1. The broken lines indicate the case where the interrupt request that has released standby mode is acknowledged.

2. The wait time is as follows.

- When vectored interrupt servicing is performed: 9 to 10 clocks
- When vectored interrupt servicing is not performed: 1 to 2 clocks

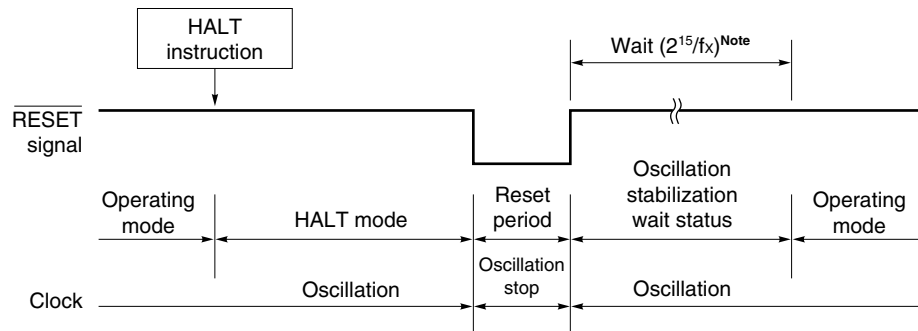
**(b) Releasing by non-maskable interrupt request**

HALT mode is released regardless of whether interrupts are enabled or disabled, and vectored interrupt servicing is performed.

**(c) Releasing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  input**

When HALT mode is released by the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal, execution branches to the reset vector address in the same manner as the ordinary reset operation, and program execution starts.

★

**Figure 11-3. Releasing HALT Mode by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input**

**Note** 3.28 ms (at f<sub>x</sub> = 10.0 MHz operation), 6.55 ms (at f<sub>x</sub> = 5.0 MHz operation)

**Remark** f<sub>x</sub>: System clock oscillation frequency

**Table 11-2. Operation After Releasing HALT Mode**

| Releasing Source                | MK <sub>xx</sub> | IE | Operation                          |
|---------------------------------|------------------|----|------------------------------------|
| Maskable interrupt request      | 0                | 0  | Executes next address instruction. |
|                                 | 0                | 1  | Executes interrupt servicing.      |
|                                 | 1                | ×  | Retains HALT mode.                 |
| Non-maskable interrupt request  | —                | ×  | Executes interrupt servicing.      |
| $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | —                | —  | Reset processing                   |

×: Don't care

## 11.2.2 STOP mode

## (1) Setting and operation status of STOP mode

STOP mode is set by executing the STOP instruction.

**Caution** Because standby mode can be released by an interrupt request signal, standby mode is released as soon as it is set if there is an interrupt source whose interrupt request flag is set and interrupt mask flag is reset. When STOP mode is set, therefore, HALT mode is set immediately after the STOP instruction has been executed, the wait time set by the oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) elapses, and then the operation mode is set.

The operation statuses in STOP mode are shown in the following table.

Table 11-3. Operation Statuses in STOP Mode

| Item                         | STOP Mode Operation Status                                          |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Clock generator              | System clock oscillation stopped                                    |
| CPU                          | Operation stopped                                                   |
| Port (output latch)          | Remains in the state existing before STOP mode was set              |
| 16-bit timer 90              | Operation stopped                                                   |
| 8-bit timer/event counter 80 | Operation enabled only when TI80 is selected for count clock        |
| Watchdog timer               | Operation stopped                                                   |
| Serial interface 20          | Operation enabled only when external clock is input to serial clock |
| External interrupt           | Operation enabled <sup>Note</sup>                                   |

**Note** Maskable interrupt that is not masked

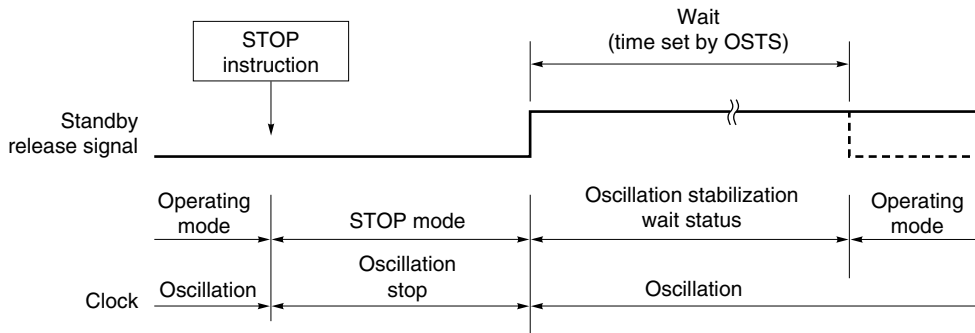
## (2) Releasing STOP mode

STOP mode can be released by the following two sources.

### (a) Releasing by unmasked interrupt request

STOP mode can be released by an unmasked interrupt request. In this case, vectored interrupt servicing is performed if interrupt acknowledgment is enabled after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed. If interrupt acknowledgment is disabled, the instruction at the next address is executed.

**Figure 11-4. Releasing STOP Mode by Interrupt**



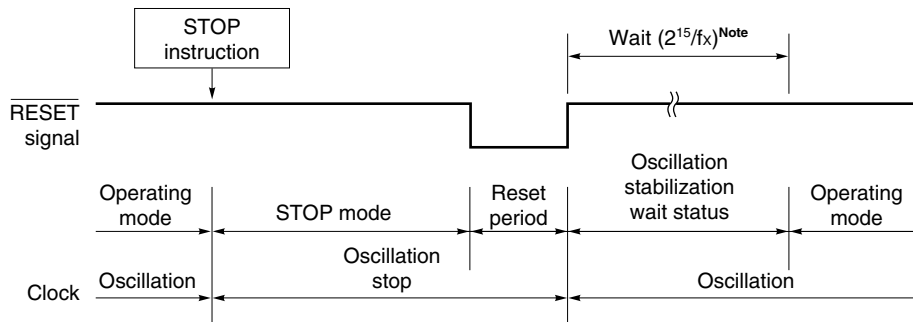
**Remark** The broken lines indicate the case where the interrupt request that has released standby mode is acknowledged.

### (b) Releasing by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input

When STOP mode is released by the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal, the reset operation is performed after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed.

★

**Figure 11-5. Releasing STOP Mode by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input**



**Note** 3.28 ms (at  $f_x = 10.0$  MHz operation), 6.55 ms (at  $f_x = 5.0$  MHz operation)

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**Table 11-4. Operation After Releasing STOP Mode**

| Releasing Source                | MK $\times$ | IE | Operation                          |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----|------------------------------------|
| Maskable interrupt request      | 0           | 0  | Executes next address instruction. |
|                                 | 0           | 1  | Executes interrupt servicing.      |
|                                 | 1           | ×  | Retains STOP mode.                 |
| $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input | —           | —  | Reset processing                   |

×: Don't care

## CHAPTER 12 RESET FUNCTION

The following two operations are available to generate reset signals.

- (1) External reset input by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal input
- (2) Internal reset by watchdog timer program loop time detection

External and internal reset have no functional differences. In both cases, program execution starts at the address at 0000H and 0001H by reset signal input.

When a low level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin or the watchdog timer overflows, a reset is applied and each hardware is set to the status shown in Table 12-1. Each pin is high impedance during reset input or during the oscillation stabilization time just after reset clear.

When a high level is input to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin, the reset is cleared and program execution is started after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed. The reset applied by the watchdog timer overflow is automatically cleared after reset, and program execution is started after the oscillation stabilization time has elapsed (see **Figures 12-2 through 12-4**).

- Cautions**
1. For an external reset, input a low level of 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin.
  2. When STOP mode is cleared by reset, the STOP mode contents are held during reset input. However, the port pins become high impedance.

**Figure 12-1. Block Diagram of Reset Function**

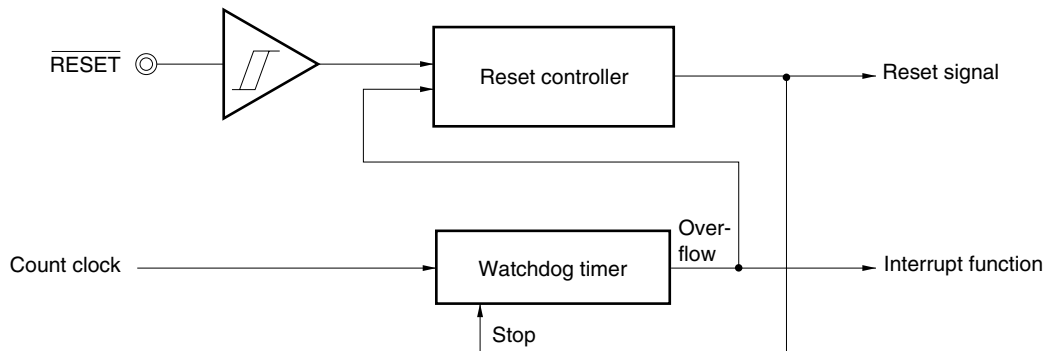


Figure 12-2. Reset Timing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input

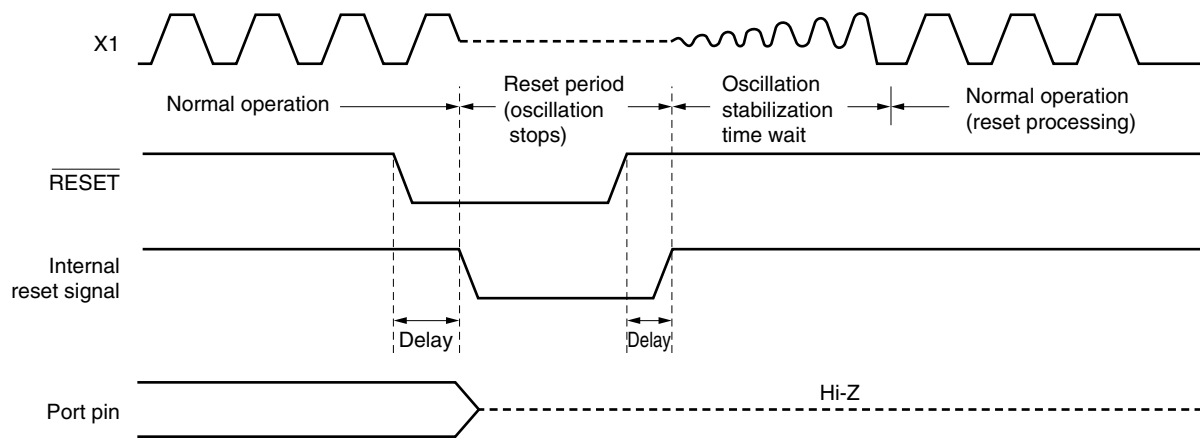


Figure 12-3. Reset Timing by Watchdog Timer Overflow

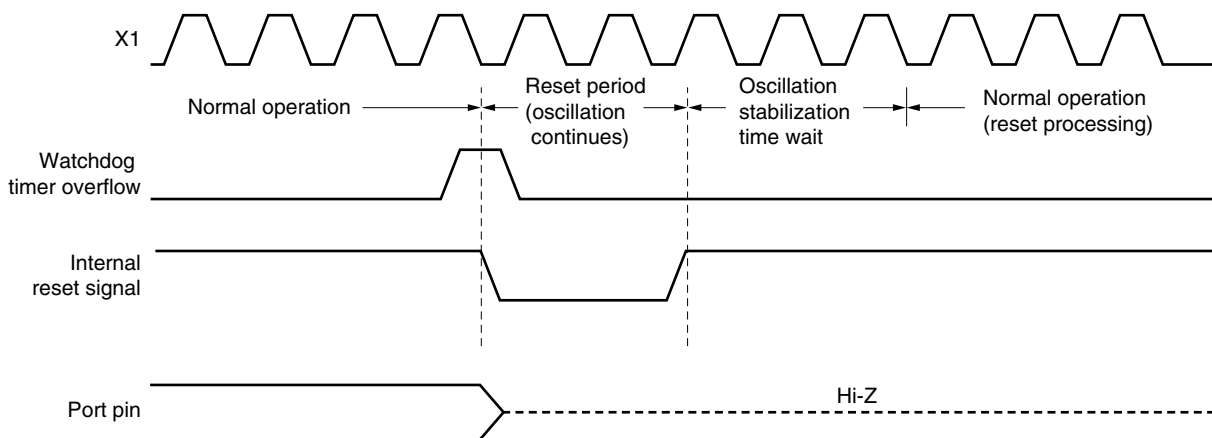


Figure 12-4. Reset Timing by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Input in STOP Mode

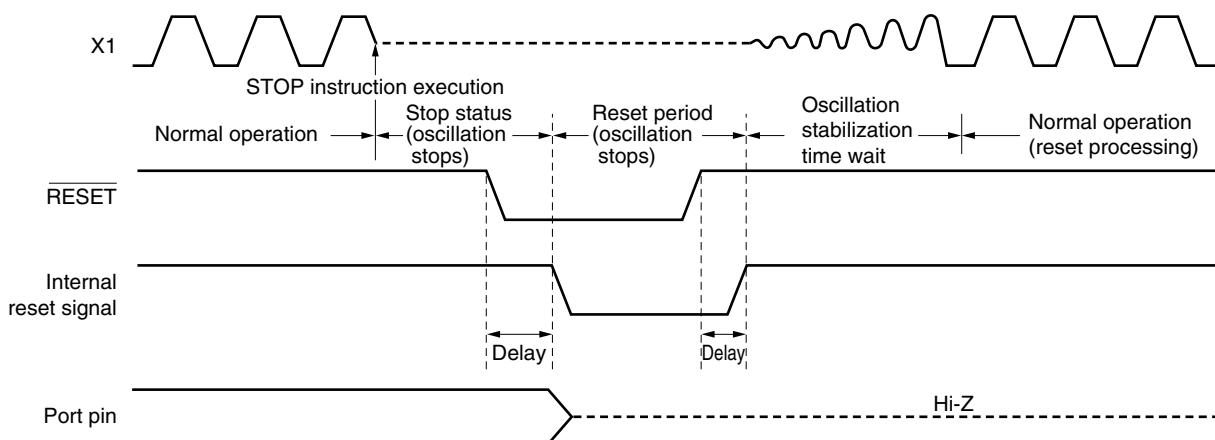


Table 12-1. Status of Hardware After Reset

| Hardware                                                 |                                                        | Status After Reset                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Program counter (PC) <sup>Note 1</sup>                   |                                                        | Loaded with the contents of the reset vector table (0000H, 0001H) |
| Stack pointer (SP)                                       |                                                        | Undefined                                                         |
| Program status word (PSW)                                |                                                        | 02H                                                               |
| RAM                                                      | Data memory                                            | Undefined <sup>Note 2</sup>                                       |
|                                                          | General-purpose registers                              | Undefined <sup>Note 2</sup>                                       |
| Ports (P0 to P3) (output latch)                          |                                                        | 00H                                                               |
| Port mode registers (PM0 to PM3)                         |                                                        | FFH                                                               |
| Pull-up resistor option registers (PU0, PUB2)            |                                                        | 00H                                                               |
| Processor clock control register (PCC)                   |                                                        | 02H                                                               |
| Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) |                                                        | 04H                                                               |
| 16-bit timer                                             | Timer counter (TM90)                                   | 0000H                                                             |
|                                                          | Compare register (CR90)                                | FFFFH                                                             |
|                                                          | Mode control register (TMC90)                          | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Capture register (TCP90)                               | Undefined                                                         |
|                                                          | Buzzer output control register (BZC90)                 | 00H                                                               |
| 8-bit timer/event counter                                | Timer counter (TM80)                                   | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Compare register (CR80)                                | Undefined                                                         |
|                                                          | Mode control register (TMC80)                          | 00H                                                               |
| Watchdog timer                                           | Clock selection register (WDCS)                        | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Mode register (WDTM)                                   | 00H                                                               |
| Serial interface                                         | Serial operation mode register (CSIM20)                | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Asynchronous serial interface mode register (ASIM20)   | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Asynchronous serial interface status register (ASIS20) | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Baud rate generator control register (BRGC20)          | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Transmit shift register (TXS20)                        | FFH                                                               |
|                                                          | Receive buffer register (RXB20)                        | Undefined                                                         |
| Interrupts                                               | Request flag registers (IF0, IF1)                      | 00H                                                               |
|                                                          | Mask flag registers (MK0, MK1)                         | FFH                                                               |
|                                                          | External interrupt mode register (INTM0)               | 00H                                                               |

**Notes** 1. While a reset signal is being input, and during the oscillation stabilization period, the contents of the PC will be undefined, while the remainder of the hardware will be the same as after the reset.

2. In standby mode, the RAM enters the hold state after a reset.

The  $\mu$ PD78F9076 replaces the internal ROM of the  $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, 789074, 789071(A), 789072(A), and 789074(A), with flash memory. The differences between the flash memory and the mask ROM versions are shown in Table 13-1.

**Table 13-1. Differences Between Flash Memory and Mask ROM Versions**

| Item                       |                | Flash Memory Version                                                                                                                                             | Mask ROM Version          |                           |                           |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|                            |                | μPD78F9076                                                                                                                                                       | μPD789071<br>μPD789071(A) | μPD789072<br>μPD789072(A) | μPD789074<br>μPD789074(A) |
| Internal memory            | ROM structure  | Flash memory                                                                                                                                                     | Mask ROM                  |                           |                           |
|                            | ROM capacity   | 16 KB                                                                                                                                                            | 2 KB                      | 4 KB                      | 8 KB                      |
|                            | High-speed RAM | 256 bytes                                                                                                                                                        |                           |                           |                           |
| V <sub>PP</sub> pin        |                | Provided                                                                                                                                                         | Not provided              |                           |                           |
| Electrical characteristics |                | Refer to <b>CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)</b> and <b>CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)</b> . |                           |                           |                           |

**Caution** There are differences in the noise immunity and noise radiation between flash memory and mask ROM versions. When pre-producing an application set with the flash memory version and the mass producing it with the mask ROM version, be sure to conduct sufficient evaluations on the commercial sample (CS), not engineering sample (ES), of the mask ROM version.

## 13.1 Flash Memory Characteristics

Flash memory programming is performed by connecting a dedicated flash programmer (Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4)) to the target system with the  $\mu$ PD78F9076 mounted on the target system (on-board). A flash memory program adapter (FA adapter), which is a target board used exclusively for programming, is also provided.

**Remark** FL-PR3, FL-PR4, and the program adapter are products made by Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (TEL +81-45-475-4191).

Programming using flash memory has the following advantages.

- Software can be modified after the microcontroller is solder-mounted on the target system.
- Distinguishing software facilities small-quantity, varied model production
- Easy data adjustment when starting mass production

### 13.1.1 Programming environment

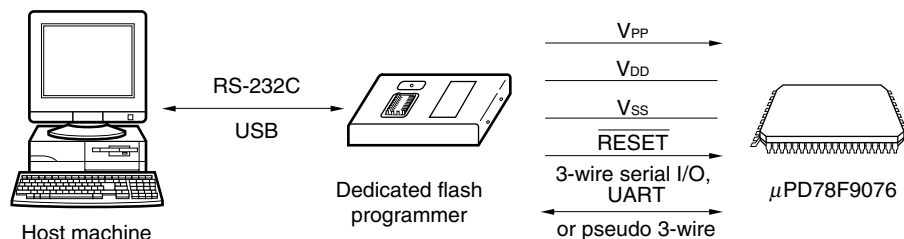
The following shows the environment required for  $\mu$ PD78F9076 flash memory programming.

When Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3) or Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4) is used as a dedicated flash programmer, a host machine is required to control the dedicated flash programmer. Communication between the host machine and flash programmer is performed via RS-232C/USB (Rev. 1.1).

For details, refer to the manuals for Flashpro III/Flashpro IV.

**Remark** USB is supported by Flashpro IV only.

**Figure 13-1. Environment for Writing Program to Flash Memory**



### 13.1.2 Communication mode

Use the communication mode shown in Table 13-2 to perform communication between the dedicated flash programmer and  $\mu$ PD78F9076.

**Table 13-2. Communication Mode List**

| Communication Mode | TYPE Setting <sup>Note 1</sup> |                                              |                                      |                                 |               | Pins Used                                            | Number of V <sub>PP</sub> Pulses |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                    | COMM PORT                      | SIO Clock                                    | CPU Clock                            |                                 | Multiple Rate |                                                      |                                  |
|                    |                                |                                              | In Flashpro                          | On Target Board                 |               |                                                      |                                  |
| 3-wire serial I/O  | SIO ch-0 (3-wire, sync.)       | 100 Hz to 1.25 MHz <sup>Note 2</sup>         | 1, 2, 4, 5 MHz <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup> | 1 to 5 MHz <sup>Note 2</sup>    | 1.0           | SI20/RxD20/P22<br>SO20/TxD20/P21<br>SCK20/ASCK20/P20 | 0                                |
| UART               | UART ch-0 (Async.)             | 4,800 to 76,800 bps<br><sup>Notes 2, 4</sup> | 5 MHz <sup>Note 5</sup>              | 4.91 or 5 MHz <sup>Note 2</sup> | 1.0           | RxD20/SI20/P22<br>TxD20/SO20/P21                     | 8                                |
| Pseudo 3-wire      | Port A (Pseudo-3 wire)         | 100 Hz to 1 kHz                              | 1, 2, 4, 5 MHz <sup>Notes 2, 3</sup> | 1 to 5 MHz <sup>Note 2</sup>    | 1.0           | P01<br>P02<br>P00                                    | 12                               |

- Notes**
1. Selection items for TYPE settings on the dedicated flash programmer (Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4)).
  2. The possible setting range differs depending on the voltage. For details, refer to **CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)** and **CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)**.
  3. 2 or 4 MHz only for Flashpro III
  4. Because signal wave slew also affects UART communication, in addition to the baud rate error, thoroughly evaluate the slew.
  5. Only for Flashpro IV. However, when using Flashpro III, be sure to select the clock of the resonator on the board. UART cannot be used with the clock supplied by Flashpro III.

**Figure 13-2. Communication Mode Selection Format**

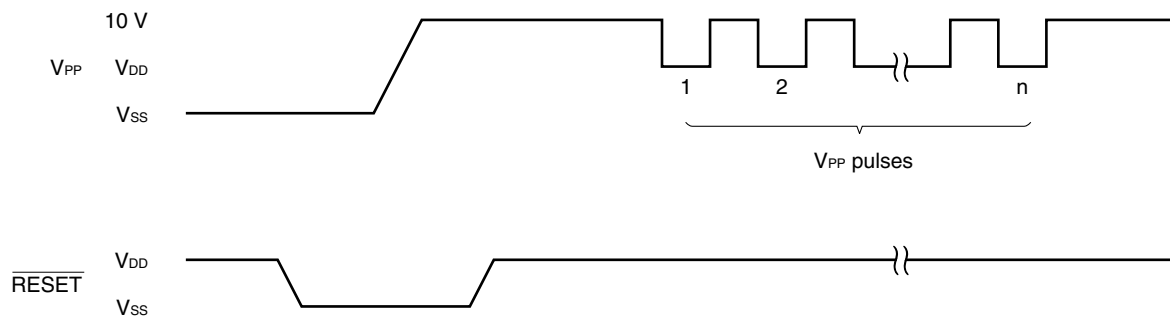
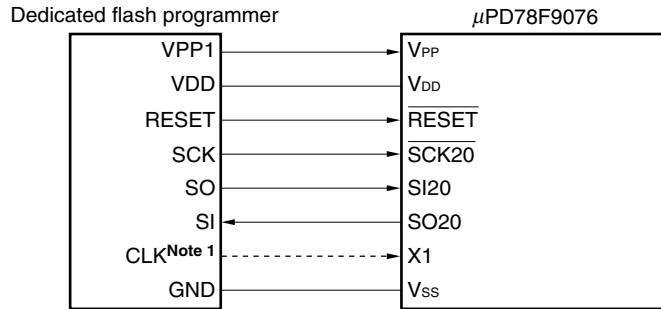
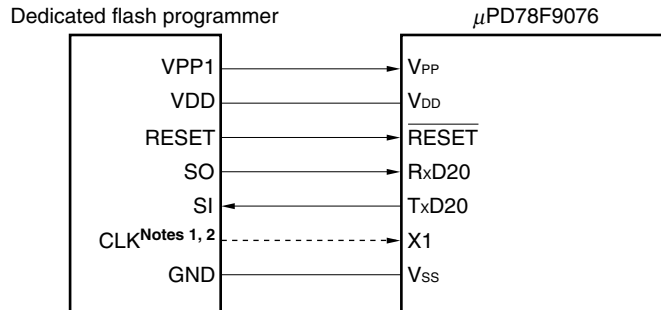


Figure 13-3. Example of Connection with Dedicated Flash Programmer

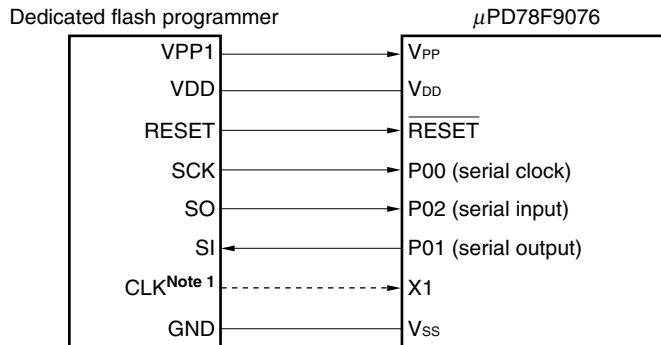
## (a) 3-wire serial I/O



## (b) UART



## (c) Pseudo 3-wire (when P0 is used)



- Notes**
1. When supplying the system clock from a dedicated flash programmer, connect the CLK and X1 pins and cut off the resonator on the board. When using the clock oscillated by the on-board resonator, do not connect the CLK pin.
  2. When using UART with Flashpro III, the clock of the resonator connected to the X1 pin must be used, so do not connect the CLK pin.

**Caution** The V<sub>DD</sub> pin, if already connected to the power supply, must be connected to the V<sub>DD</sub> pin of the dedicated flash programmer. When using the power supply connected to the V<sub>DD</sub> pin, supply voltage before starting programming.

If Flashpro III (part no. FL-PR3, PG-FP3)/Flashpro IV (part no. FL-PR4, PG-FP4) is used as a dedicated flash programmer, the following signals are generated for the  $\mu$ PD78F9076. For details, refer to the manual of Flashpro III/Flashpro IV.

Table 13-3. Pin Connection List

| Signal Name | I/O    | Pin Function                                              | Pin Name                      | 3-Wire Serial I/O | UART              | Pseudo 3-Wire     |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| VPP1        | Output | Write voltage                                             | V <sub>PP</sub>               | ⊙                 | ⊙                 | ⊙                 |
| VPP2        | —      | —                                                         | —                             | ×                 | ×                 | ×                 |
| VDD         | I/O    | V <sub>DD</sub> voltage generation/<br>voltage monitoring | V <sub>DD</sub>               | ⊙ <sup>Note</sup> | ⊙ <sup>Note</sup> | ⊙ <sup>Note</sup> |
| GND         | —      | Ground                                                    | V <sub>SS</sub>               | ⊙                 | ⊙                 | ⊙                 |
| CLK         | Output | Clock output                                              | X1                            | ○                 | ○                 | ○                 |
| RESET       | Output | Reset signal                                              | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$     | ⊙                 | ⊙                 | ⊙                 |
| SI          | Input  | Receive signal                                            | SO20/TxD20/P01                | ⊙                 | ⊙                 | ⊙                 |
| SO          | Output | Transmit signal                                           | SI20/RxD20/P02                | ⊙                 | ⊙                 | ⊙                 |
| SCK         | Output | Transfer clock                                            | $\overline{\text{SCK20/P00}}$ | ⊙                 | ×                 | ⊙                 |
| HS          | Input  | Handshake signal                                          | —                             | ×                 | ×                 | ×                 |

**Note** V<sub>DD</sub> voltage must be supplied before programming is started.

**Remark** ⊙: Pin must be connected.

○: If the signal is supplied on the target board, pin does not need to be connected.

×: Pin does not need to be connected.

### 13.1.3 On-board pin connections

When programming on the target system, provide a connector on the target system to connect to the dedicated flash programmer.

There may be cases in which an on-board function that switches from the normal operation mode to flash memory programming mode is required.

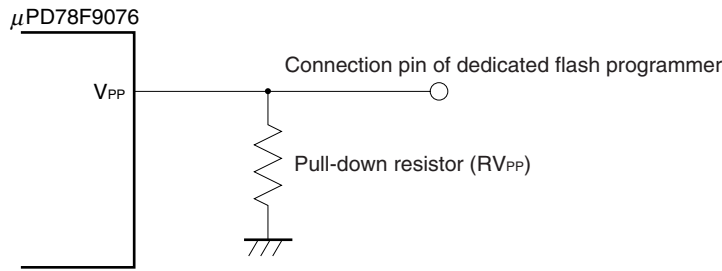
#### <V<sub>PP</sub> pin>

Input 0 V to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin in the normal operation mode. A writing voltage of 10.0 V (TYP.) is supplied to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin in the flash memory programming mode. Therefore, connect the V<sub>PP</sub> pin as follows.

- (1) Connect a pull-down resistor of  $R_{V_{PP}} = 10\text{ k}\Omega$  to the V<sub>PP</sub> pin.
- (2) Set the jumper on the board to switch the input of V<sub>PP</sub> pin to the programmer side or directly to GND.

The following shows an example of V<sub>PP</sub> pin connection.

**Figure 13-4 V<sub>PP</sub> Pin Connection Example**



#### <Serial interface pins>

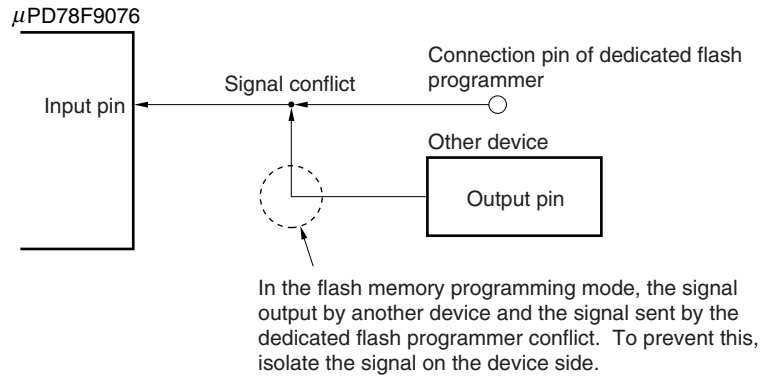
The following shows the pins used by each serial interface.

| Serial Interface  | Pins Used                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 3-wire serial I/O | SI20, SO20, $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ |
| UART              | RxD20, TxD20                          |
| Pseudo 3-wire     | P00, P01, P02                         |

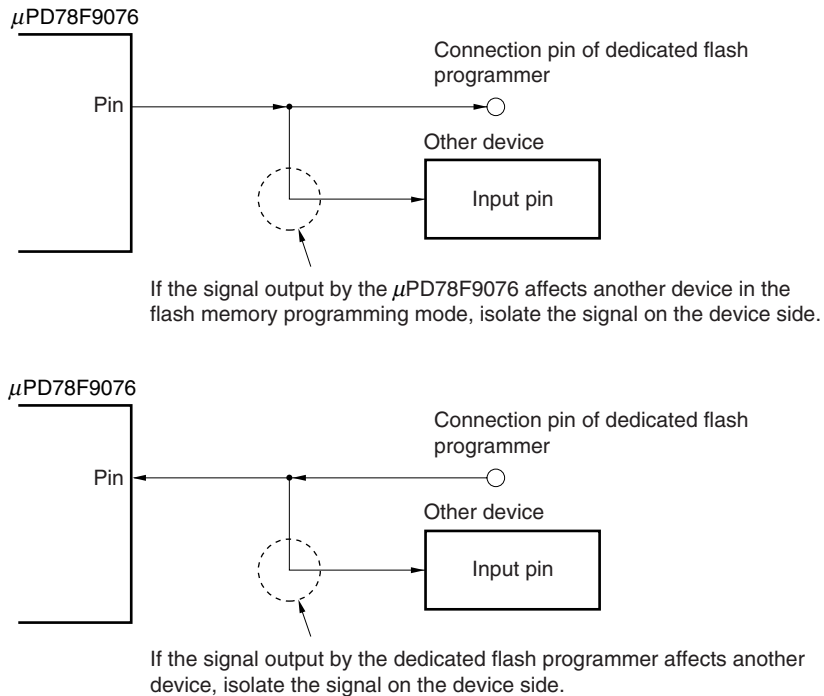
Note that signal conflict or malfunction of other devices may occur when an on-board serial interface pin that is connected to another device is connected to the dedicated flash programmer.

**(1) Signal conflict**

A signal conflict occurs if the dedicated flash programmer (output) is connected to a serial interface pin (input) connected to another device (output). To prevent this signal conflict, isolate the connection with the other device or put the other device in the output high impedance status.

**Figure 13-5. Signal Conflict (Serial Interface Input Pin)****(2) Malfunction of another device**

When the dedicated flash programmer (output or input) is connected to a serial interface pin (input or output) connected to another device (input), a signal may be output to the device, causing a malfunction. To prevent such malfunction, isolate the connection with other device or set so that the input signal to the device is ignored.

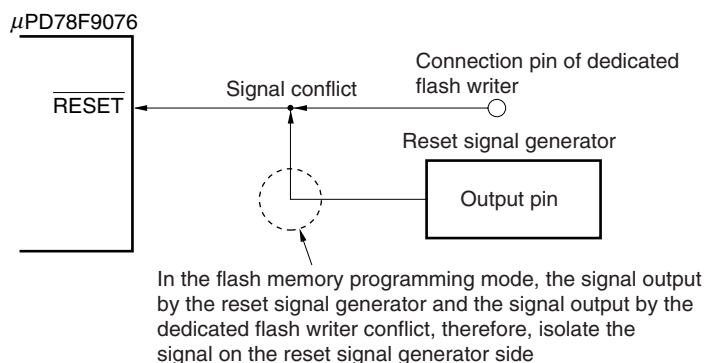
**Figure 13-6. Malfunction of Another Device**

## &lt;RESET pin&gt;

When the reset signal of the dedicated flash programmer is connected to the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  signal connected to the reset signal generator on the board, a signal conflict occurs. To prevent this signal conflict, isolate the connection with the reset signal generator.

If a reset signal is input from the user system in the flash memory programming mode, a normal programming operation will not be performed. Do not input signals other than reset signals from the dedicated flash programmer during this period.

**Figure 13-7. Signal Conflict ( $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  Pin)**



## &lt;Port pins&gt;

Shifting to the flash memory programming mode sets all the pins except those used for flash memory programming communication to the status immediately after reset.

Therefore, if the external device does not acknowledge an initial status such as the output high impedance status, connect the external device to  $V_{DD}$  or  $V_{SS}$  via a resistor.

## &lt;Oscillation pins&gt;

When using an on-board clock, connection of X1 and X2 must conform to the methods in the normal operation mode.

When using the clock output of the flash programmer, directly connect it to the X1 pin with the on-board oscillator disconnected, and leave the X2 pin open.

## &lt;Power supply&gt;

To use the power output of the flash programmer, connect the  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{SS}$  pins to  $V_{DD}$  and GND of the flash programmer, respectively.

To use the on-board power supply, connection must conform to that in the normal operation mode. However, because the voltage is monitored by the flash programmer,  $V_{DD}$  of the flash programmer must be connected.

### 13.1.4 Connection of adapter for flash writing

The following figures show examples of the recommended connection when the adapter for flash writing is used.

**Figure 13-8. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using 3-Wire Serial I/O**

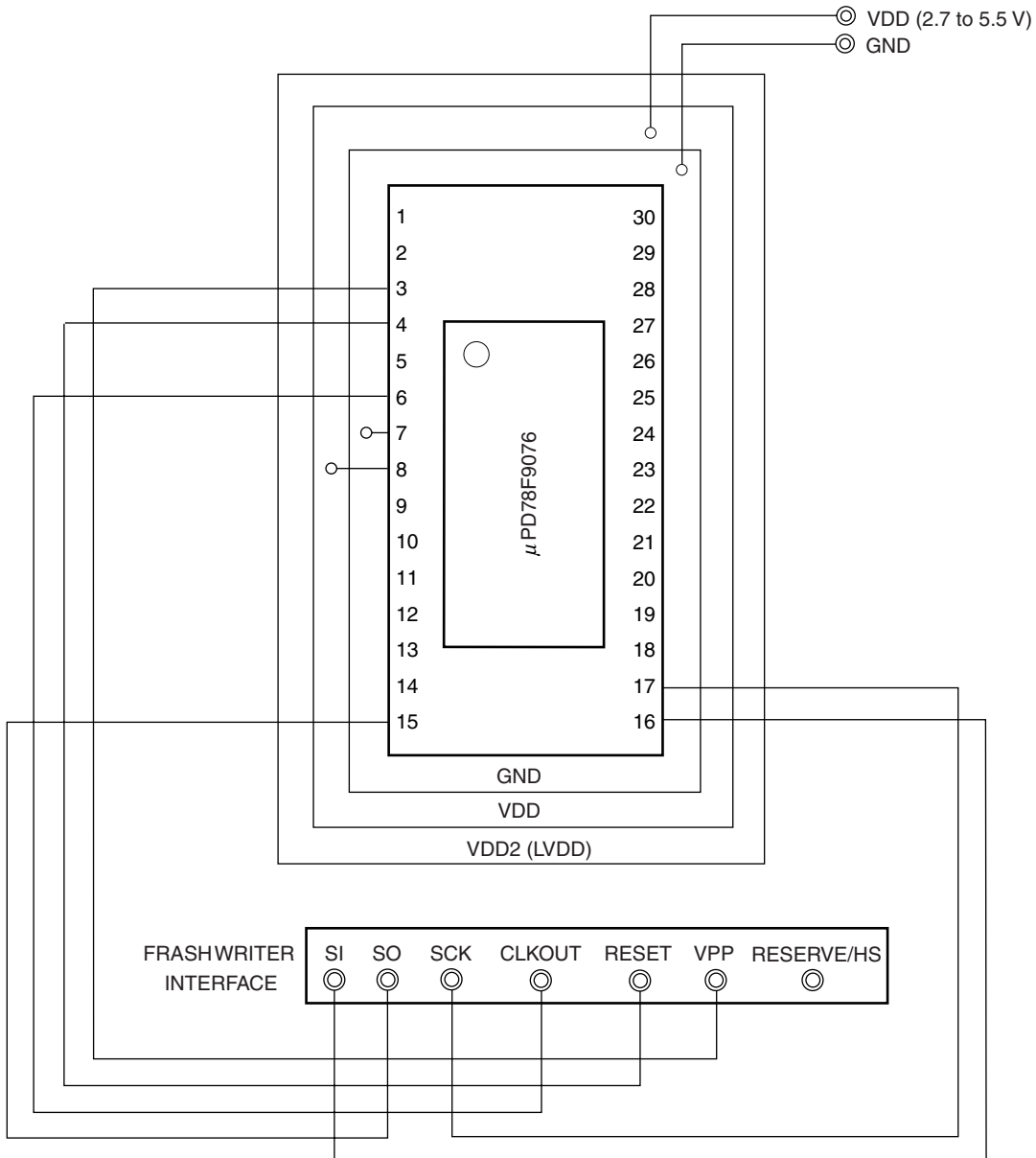
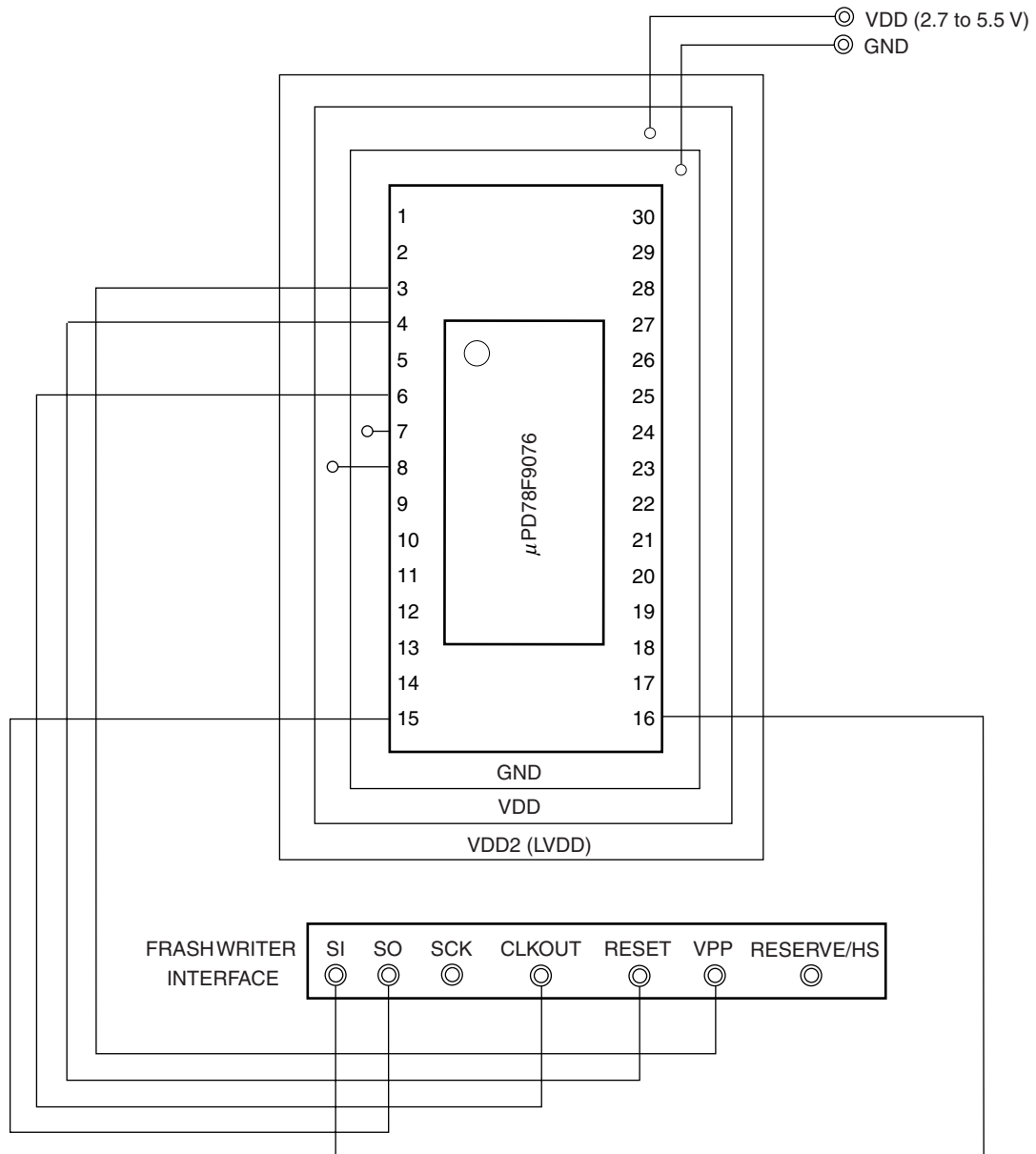
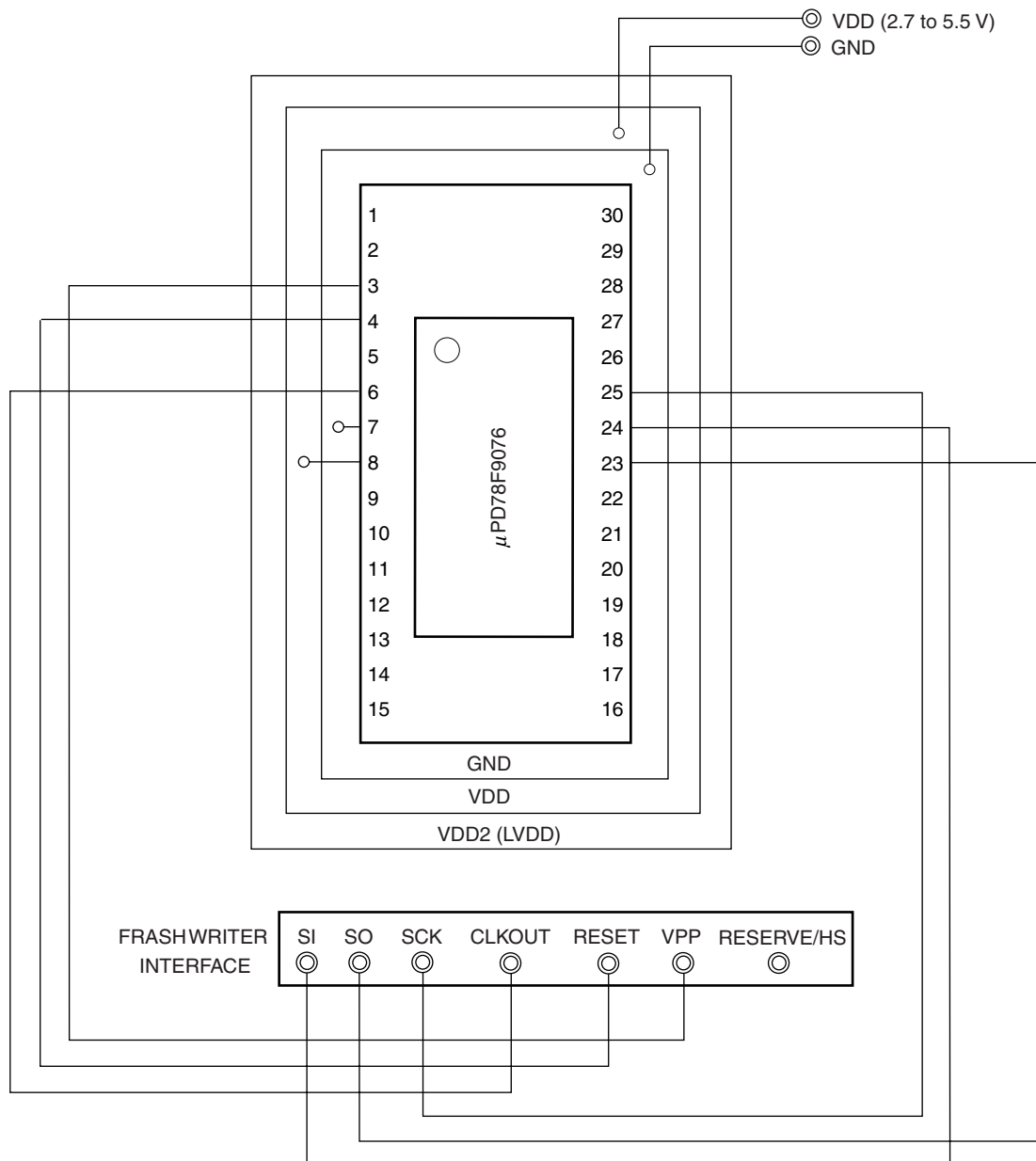


Figure 13-9. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using UART



**Figure 13-10. Wiring Example for Flash Writing Adapter Using Pseudo 3-Wire**

## CHAPTER 14 INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

This chapter lists the instruction set of the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries. For details of the operation and machine language (instruction code) of each instruction, refer to **78K0S Series Instructions User's Manual (U11047E)**.

### 14.1 Operation

#### 14.1.1 Operand identifiers and description methods

Operands are described in the "Operand" column of each instruction in accordance with the description method of the instruction operand identifier (refer to the assembler specifications for details). When there are two or more description methods, select one of them. Uppercase letters and the symbols #, !, \$, and [ ] are keywords and are described as they are. Each symbol has the following meaning.

- #: Immediate data specification
- !: Absolute address specification
- \$: Relative address specification
- [ ]: Indirect address specification

In the case of immediate data, describe an appropriate numeric value or a label. When using a label, be sure to describe the #, !, \$ and [ ] symbols.

For operand register identifiers, r and rp, either function names (X, A, C, etc.) or absolute names (names in parentheses in the table below, R0, R1, R2, etc.) can be used for description.

**Table 14-1. Operand Identifiers and Description Methods**

| Identifier          | Description Method                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| r<br>rp<br>sfr      | X (R0), A (R1), C (R2), B (R3), E (R4), D (R5), L (R6), H (R7)<br>AX (RP0), BC (RP1), DE (RP2), HL (RP3)<br>Special-function register symbol                         |
| saddr<br>saddrp     | FE20H to FF1FH Immediate data or labels<br>FE20H to FF1FH Immediate data or labels (even addresses only)                                                             |
| addr16<br>addr5     | 0000H to FFFFH Immediate data or labels (only even addresses for 16-bit data transfer instructions)<br>0040H to 007FH Immediate data or labels (even addresses only) |
| word<br>byte<br>bit | 16-bit immediate data or label<br>8-bit immediate data or label<br>3-bit immediate data or label                                                                     |

**Remark** For symbols of special function registers, see **Table 3-3 Special Function Registers**.

**14.1.2 Description of "Operation" column**

|         |                                                                          |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A:      | A register; 8-bit accumulator                                            |
| X:      | X register                                                               |
| B:      | B register                                                               |
| C:      | C register                                                               |
| D:      | D register                                                               |
| E:      | E register                                                               |
| H:      | H register                                                               |
| L:      | L register                                                               |
| AX:     | AX register pair; 16-bit accumulator                                     |
| BC:     | BC register pair                                                         |
| DE:     | DE register pair                                                         |
| HL:     | HL register pair                                                         |
| PC:     | Program counter                                                          |
| SP:     | Stack pointer                                                            |
| PSW:    | Program status word                                                      |
| CY:     | Carry flag                                                               |
| AC:     | Auxiliary carry flag                                                     |
| Z:      | Zero flag                                                                |
| IE:     | Interrupt request enable flag                                            |
| NMIS:   | Flag indicating non-maskable interrupt servicing in progress             |
| ( ):    | Memory contents indicated by address or register contents in parentheses |
| xH, xL: | Higher 8 bits and lower 8 bits of 16-bit register                        |
| ^:      | Logical product (AND)                                                    |
| ∨:      | Logical sum (OR)                                                         |
| ⊕:      | Exclusive logical sum (exclusive OR)                                     |
| —:      | Inverted data                                                            |
| addr16: | 16-bit immediate data or label                                           |
| jdisp8: | Signed 8-bit data (displacement value)                                   |

**14.1.3 Description of "Flag" column**

|          |                                     |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| (Blank): | Unchanged                           |
| 0:       | Cleared to 0                        |
| 1:       | Set to 1                            |
| ×        | Set/cleared according to the result |
| R:       | Previously saved value is stored    |

## 14.2 Operation List

| Mnemonic | Operand                | Bytes | Clocks | Operation                                     | Flag |    |    |
|----------|------------------------|-------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|------|----|----|
|          |                        |       |        |                                               | Z    | AC | CY |
| MOV      | r, #byte               | 3     | 6      | $r \leftarrow \text{byte}$                    |      |    |    |
|          | saddr, #byte           | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow \text{byte}$       |      |    |    |
|          | sfr, #byte             | 3     | 6      | $\text{sfr} \leftarrow \text{byte}$           |      |    |    |
|          | A, r <sup>Note 1</sup> | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow r$                              |      |    |    |
|          | r, A <sup>Note 1</sup> | 2     | 4      | $r \leftarrow A$                              |      |    |    |
|          | A, saddr               | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow (\text{saddr})$                 |      |    |    |
|          | saddr, A               | 2     | 4      | $(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow A$                 |      |    |    |
|          | A, sfr                 | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow \text{sfr}$                     |      |    |    |
|          | sfr, A                 | 2     | 4      | $\text{sfr} \leftarrow A$                     |      |    |    |
|          | A, !addr16             | 3     | 8      | $A \leftarrow (\text{addr16})$                |      |    |    |
|          | !addr16, A             | 3     | 8      | $(\text{addr16}) \leftarrow A$                |      |    |    |
|          | PSW, #byte             | 3     | 6      | $\text{PSW} \leftarrow \text{byte}$           | x    | x  | x  |
|          | A, PSW                 | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow \text{PSW}$                     |      |    |    |
|          | PSW, A                 | 2     | 4      | $\text{PSW} \leftarrow A$                     | x    | x  | x  |
|          | A, [DE]                | 1     | 6      | $A \leftarrow (\text{DE})$                    |      |    |    |
|          | [DE], A                | 1     | 6      | $(\text{DE}) \leftarrow A$                    |      |    |    |
|          | A, [HL]                | 1     | 6      | $A \leftarrow (\text{HL})$                    |      |    |    |
|          | [HL], A                | 1     | 6      | $(\text{HL}) \leftarrow A$                    |      |    |    |
|          | A, [HL + byte]         | 2     | 6      | $A \leftarrow (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$      |      |    |    |
|          | [HL + byte], A         | 2     | 6      | $(\text{HL} + \text{byte}) \leftarrow A$      |      |    |    |
| XCH      | A, X                   | 1     | 4      | $A \leftrightarrow X$                         |      |    |    |
|          | A, r <sup>Note 2</sup> | 2     | 6      | $A \leftrightarrow r$                         |      |    |    |
|          | A, saddr               | 2     | 6      | $A \leftrightarrow (\text{saddr})$            |      |    |    |
|          | A, sfr                 | 2     | 6      | $A \leftrightarrow \text{sfr}$                |      |    |    |
|          | A, [DE]                | 1     | 8      | $A \leftrightarrow (\text{DE})$               |      |    |    |
|          | A, [HL]                | 1     | 8      | $A \leftrightarrow (\text{HL})$               |      |    |    |
|          | A, [HL, byte]          | 2     | 8      | $A \leftrightarrow (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$ |      |    |    |

**Notes** 1. Except  $r = A$ .

2. Except  $r = A, X$ .

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

| Mnemonic | Operand                | Bytes | Clocks | Operation                                                         | Flag |    |    |
|----------|------------------------|-------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----|----|
|          |                        |       |        |                                                                   | Z    | AC | CY |
| MOVW     | rp, #word              | 3     | 6      | $rp \leftarrow \text{word}$                                       |      |    |    |
|          | AX, saddrp             | 2     | 6      | $AX \leftarrow (\text{saddrp})$                                   |      |    |    |
|          | saddrp, AX             | 2     | 8      | $(\text{saddrp}) \leftarrow AX$                                   |      |    |    |
|          | AX, rp <sup>Note</sup> | 1     | 4      | $AX \leftarrow rp$                                                |      |    |    |
|          | rp, AX <sup>Note</sup> | 1     | 4      | $rp \leftarrow AX$                                                |      |    |    |
| XCHW     | AX, rp <sup>Note</sup> | 1     | 8      | $AX \leftrightarrow rp$                                           |      |    |    |
| ADD      | A, #byte               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + \text{byte}$                                | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | saddr, #byte           | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) + \text{byte}$      | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, r                   | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + r$                                          | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, saddr               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{saddr})$                             | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, !addr16             | 3     | 8      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{addr16})$                            | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL]                | 1     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (HL)$                                       | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL + byte]         | 2     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (HL + \text{byte})$                         | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| ADDC     | A, #byte               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + \text{byte} + CY$                           | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | saddr, #byte           | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) + \text{byte} + CY$ | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, r                   | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + r + CY$                                     | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, saddr               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{saddr}) + CY$                        | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, !addr16             | 3     | 8      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (\text{addr16}) + CY$                       | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL]                | 1     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (HL) + CY$                                  | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL + byte]         | 2     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A + (HL + \text{byte}) + CY$                    | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| SUB      | A, #byte               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - \text{byte}$                                | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | saddr, #byte           | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr}), CY \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) - \text{byte}$      | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, r                   | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - r$                                          | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, saddr               | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{saddr})$                             | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, !addr16             | 3     | 8      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{addr16})$                            | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL]                | 1     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (HL)$                                       | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL + byte]         | 2     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (HL + \text{byte})$                         | ×    | ×  | ×  |

**Note** Only when rp = BC, DE, or HL.

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

| Mnemonic | Operand        | Bytes | Clocks | Operation                                             | Flag |    |    |
|----------|----------------|-------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|----|----|
|          |                |       |        |                                                       | Z    | AC | CY |
| SUBC     | A, #byte       | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - \text{byte} - CY$               | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | saddr, #byte   | 3     | 6      | $(saddr), CY \leftarrow (saddr) - \text{byte} - CY$   | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, r           | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - r - CY$                         | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, saddr       | 2     | 4      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (saddr) - CY$                   | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, !addr16     | 3     | 8      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{addr16}) - CY$           | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL]        | 1     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL}) - CY$               | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL + byte] | 2     | 6      | $A, CY \leftarrow A - (\text{HL} + \text{byte}) - CY$ | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| AND      | A, #byte       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge \text{byte}$                   | ×    |    |    |
|          | saddr, #byte   | 3     | 6      | $(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \wedge \text{byte}$       | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, r           | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge r$                             | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, saddr       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge (saddr)$                       | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, !addr16     | 3     | 8      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{addr16})$               | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL]        | 1     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{HL})$                   | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL + byte] | 2     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \wedge (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$     | ×    |    |    |
| OR       | A, #byte       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \vee \text{byte}$                     | ×    |    |    |
|          | saddr, #byte   | 3     | 6      | $(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \vee \text{byte}$         | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, r           | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \vee r$                               | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, saddr       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \vee (saddr)$                         | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, !addr16     | 3     | 8      | $A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{addr16})$                 | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL]        | 1     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{HL})$                     | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL + byte] | 2     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \vee (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$       | ×    |    |    |
| XOR      | A, #byte       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla \text{byte}$                   | ×    |    |    |
|          | saddr, #byte   | 3     | 6      | $(saddr) \leftarrow (saddr) \nabla \text{byte}$       | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, r           | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla r$                             | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, saddr       | 2     | 4      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla (saddr)$                       | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, !addr16     | 3     | 8      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla (\text{addr16})$               | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL]        | 1     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla (\text{HL})$                   | ×    |    |    |
|          | A, [HL + byte] | 2     | 6      | $A \leftarrow A \nabla (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$     | ×    |    |    |

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

| Mnemonic | Operand        | Bytes | Clocks | Operation                                                                               | Flag |    |    |
|----------|----------------|-------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----|----|
|          |                |       |        |                                                                                         | Z    | AC | CY |
| CMP      | A, #byte       | 2     | 4      | $A - \text{byte}$                                                                       | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | saddr, #byte   | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr}) - \text{byte}$                                                          | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, r           | 2     | 4      | $A - r$                                                                                 | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, saddr       | 2     | 4      | $A - (\text{saddr})$                                                                    | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, !addr16     | 3     | 8      | $A - (\text{addr16})$                                                                   | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL]        | 1     | 6      | $A - (\text{HL})$                                                                       | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | A, [HL + byte] | 2     | 6      | $A - (\text{HL} + \text{byte})$                                                         | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| ADDW     | AX, #word      | 3     | 6      | $\text{AX}, \text{CY} \leftarrow \text{AX} + \text{word}$                               | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| SUBW     | AX, #word      | 3     | 6      | $\text{AX}, \text{CY} \leftarrow \text{AX} - \text{word}$                               | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| CMPW     | AX, #word      | 3     | 6      | $\text{AX} - \text{word}$                                                               | ×    | ×  | ×  |
| INC      | r              | 2     | 4      | $r \leftarrow r + 1$                                                                    | ×    | ×  |    |
|          | saddr          | 2     | 4      | $(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) + 1$                                          | ×    | ×  |    |
| DEC      | r              | 2     | 4      | $r \leftarrow r - 1$                                                                    | ×    | ×  |    |
|          | saddr          | 2     | 4      | $(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) - 1$                                          | ×    | ×  |    |
| INCW     | rp             | 1     | 4      | $\text{rp} \leftarrow \text{rp} + 1$                                                    |      |    |    |
| DECW     | rp             | 1     | 4      | $\text{rp} \leftarrow \text{rp} - 1$                                                    |      |    |    |
| ROR      | A, 1           | 1     | 2      | $(\text{CY}, A_7 \leftarrow A_0, A_{m-1} \leftarrow A_m) \times 1$                      |      |    | ×  |
| ROL      | A, 1           | 1     | 2      | $(\text{CY}, A_0 \leftarrow A_7, A_{m+1} \leftarrow A_m) \times 1$                      |      |    | ×  |
| RORC     | A, 1           | 1     | 2      | $(\text{CY} \leftarrow A_0, A_7 \leftarrow \text{CY}, A_{m-1} \leftarrow A_m) \times 1$ |      |    | ×  |
| ROLC     | A, 1           | 1     | 2      | $(\text{CY} \leftarrow A_7, A_0 \leftarrow \text{CY}, A_{m+1} \leftarrow A_m) \times 1$ |      |    | ×  |
| SET1     | saddr.bit      | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr.bit}) \leftarrow 1$                                                       |      |    |    |
|          | sfr.bit        | 3     | 6      | $\text{sfr.bit} \leftarrow 1$                                                           |      |    |    |
|          | A.bit          | 2     | 4      | $\text{A.bit} \leftarrow 1$                                                             |      |    |    |
|          | PSW.bit        | 3     | 6      | $\text{PSW.bit} \leftarrow 1$                                                           | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | [HL].bit       | 2     | 10     | $(\text{HL}).\text{bit} \leftarrow 1$                                                   |      |    |    |
| CLR1     | saddr.bit      | 3     | 6      | $(\text{saddr.bit}) \leftarrow 0$                                                       |      |    |    |
|          | sfr.bit        | 3     | 6      | $\text{sfr.bit} \leftarrow 0$                                                           |      |    |    |
|          | A.bit          | 2     | 4      | $\text{A.bit} \leftarrow 0$                                                             |      |    |    |
|          | PSW.bit        | 3     | 6      | $\text{PSW.bit} \leftarrow 0$                                                           | ×    | ×  | ×  |
|          | [HL].bit       | 2     | 10     | $(\text{HL}).\text{bit} \leftarrow 0$                                                   |      |    |    |
| SET1     | CY             | 1     | 2      | $\text{CY} \leftarrow 1$                                                                |      |    | 1  |
| CLR1     | CY             | 1     | 2      | $\text{CY} \leftarrow 0$                                                                |      |    | 0  |
| NOT1     | CY             | 1     | 2      | $\text{CY} \leftarrow \overline{\text{CY}}$                                             |      |    | ×  |

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{\text{CPU}}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

| Mnemonic | Operand             | Bytes | Clocks | Operation                                                                                                                                                                                        | Flag |    |    |
|----------|---------------------|-------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----|----|
|          |                     |       |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Z    | AC | CY |
| CALL     | !addr16             | 3     | 6      | $(SP - 1) \leftarrow (PC + 3)_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow (PC + 3)_L$ ,<br>$PC \leftarrow \text{addr16}$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$                                                                  |      |    |    |
| CALLT    | [addr5]             | 1     | 8      | $(SP - 1) \leftarrow (PC + 1)_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow (PC + 1)_L$ ,<br>$PC_H \leftarrow (00000000, \text{addr5} + 1)$ ,<br>$PC_L \leftarrow (00000000, \text{addr5})$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ |      |    |    |
| RET      |                     | 1     | 6      | $PC_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $PC_L \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$                                                                                                                     |      |    |    |
| RETI     |                     | 1     | 8      | $PC_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $PC_L \leftarrow (SP)$ ,<br>$PSW \leftarrow (SP + 2)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 3$ , $NMIS \leftarrow 0$                                                                | R    | R  | R  |
| PUSH     | PSW                 | 1     | 2      | $(SP - 1) \leftarrow PSW$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 1$                                                                                                                                               |      |    |    |
|          | rp                  | 1     | 4      | $(SP - 1) \leftarrow rp_H$ , $(SP - 2) \leftarrow rp_L$ , $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$                                                                                                                 |      |    |    |
| POP      | PSW                 | 1     | 4      | $PSW \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 1$                                                                                                                                                   | R    | R  | R  |
|          | rp                  | 1     | 6      | $rp_H \leftarrow (SP + 1)$ , $rp_L \leftarrow (SP)$ , $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$                                                                                                                     |      |    |    |
| MOVW     | SP, AX              | 2     | 8      | $SP \leftarrow AX$                                                                                                                                                                               |      |    |    |
|          | AX, SP              | 2     | 6      | $AX \leftarrow SP$                                                                                                                                                                               |      |    |    |
| BR       | !addr16             | 3     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow \text{addr16}$                                                                                                                                                                    |      |    |    |
|          | \$addr16            | 2     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$                                                                                                                                                           |      |    |    |
|          | AX                  | 1     | 6      | $PC_H \leftarrow A$ , $PC_L \leftarrow X$                                                                                                                                                        |      |    |    |
| BC       | \$saddr16           | 2     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $CY = 1$                                                                                                                                               |      |    |    |
| BNC      | \$saddr16           | 2     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $CY = 0$                                                                                                                                               |      |    |    |
| BZ       | \$saddr16           | 2     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $Z = 1$                                                                                                                                                |      |    |    |
| BNZ      | \$saddr16           | 2     | 6      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $Z = 0$                                                                                                                                                |      |    |    |
| BT       | saddr.bit, \$addr16 | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if (saddr.bit) = 1                                                                                                                                        |      |    |    |
|          | sfr.bit, \$addr16   | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if sfr.bit = 1                                                                                                                                            |      |    |    |
|          | A.bit, \$addr16     | 3     | 8      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if A.bit = 1                                                                                                                                              |      |    |    |
|          | PSW.bit, \$addr16   | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if PSW.bit = 1                                                                                                                                            |      |    |    |
| BF       | saddr.bit, \$addr16 | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if (saddr.bit) = 0                                                                                                                                        |      |    |    |
|          | sfr.bit, \$addr16   | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if sfr.bit = 0                                                                                                                                            |      |    |    |
|          | A.bit, \$addr16     | 3     | 8      | $PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if A.bit = 0                                                                                                                                              |      |    |    |
|          | PSW.bit, \$addr16   | 4     | 10     | $PC \leftarrow PC + 4 + \text{jdisp8}$ if PSW.bit = 0                                                                                                                                            |      |    |    |
| DBNZ     | B, \$addr16         | 2     | 6      | $B \leftarrow B - 1$ , then $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $B \neq 0$                                                                                                                 |      |    |    |
|          | C, \$addr16         | 2     | 6      | $C \leftarrow C - 1$ , then $PC \leftarrow PC + 2 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $C \neq 0$                                                                                                                 |      |    |    |
|          | saddr, \$addr16     | 3     | 8      | $(\text{saddr}) \leftarrow (\text{saddr}) - 1$ , then<br>$PC \leftarrow PC + 3 + \text{jdisp8}$ if $(\text{saddr}) \neq 0$                                                                       |      |    |    |
| NOP      |                     | 1     | 2      | No Operation                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |    |    |
| EI       |                     | 3     | 6      | $IE \leftarrow 1$ (Enable Interrupt)                                                                                                                                                             |      |    |    |
| DI       |                     | 3     | 6      | $IE \leftarrow 0$ (Disable Interrupt)                                                                                                                                                            |      |    |    |
| HALT     |                     | 1     | 2      | Set HALT Mode                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |    |    |
| STOP     |                     | 1     | 2      | Set STOP Mode                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |    |    |

**Remark** One instruction clock cycle is one CPU clock cycle ( $f_{CPU}$ ) selected by the processor clock control register (PCC).

## 14.3 Instructions Listed by Addressing Type

## (1) 8-bit instructions

MOV, XCH, ADD, ADDC, SUB, SUBC, AND, OR, XOR, CMP, INC, DEC, ROR, ROL, RORC, ROLC, PUSH, POP, DBNZ

| 2nd Operand<br>1st Operand | #byte                                                        | A   | r                                                                                                   | sfr        | saddr                                                               | laddr16                                                      | PSW        | [DE]                                                                | [HL]                                                                | [HL + byte] | \$saddr16 | 1                          | None        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------|
| A                          | ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP        |     | MOV <sup>Note</sup><br>XCH <sup>Note</sup><br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP | MOV<br>XCH | MOV<br>XCH<br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP | MOV<br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP | MOV<br>XCH | MOV<br>XCH<br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP | MOV<br>XCH<br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP |             |           | ROR<br>ROL<br>RORC<br>ROLC |             |
| r                          | MOV                                                          | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            | INC<br>DEC  |
| B, C                       |                                                              |     |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             | DBNZ      |                            |             |
| sfr                        | MOV                                                          | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            |             |
| saddr                      | MOV<br>ADD<br>ADDC<br>SUB<br>SUBC<br>AND<br>OR<br>XOR<br>CMP | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             | DBNZ      |                            | INC<br>DEC  |
| laddr16                    |                                                              | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            |             |
| PSW                        | MOV                                                          | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            | PUSH<br>POP |
| [DE]                       |                                                              | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            |             |
| [HL]                       |                                                              | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            |             |
| [HL + byte]                |                                                              | MOV |                                                                                                     |            |                                                                     |                                                              |            |                                                                     |                                                                     |             |           |                            |             |

**Note** Except r = A.

**(2) 16-bit instructions**

MOVW, XCHW, ADDW, SUBW, CMPW, PUSH, POP, INCW, DECW

| 2nd Operand<br>1st Operand | #word                | AX                   | rp <sup>Note</sup> | saddrp | SP   | None                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------|------|-----------------------------|
| AX                         | ADDW<br>SUBW<br>CMPW |                      | MOVW<br>XCHW       | MOVW   | MOVW |                             |
| rp                         | MOVW                 | MOVW <sup>Note</sup> |                    |        |      | INCW<br>DECW<br>PUSH<br>POP |
| saddrp                     |                      | MOVW                 |                    |        |      |                             |
| sp                         |                      | MOVW                 |                    |        |      |                             |

**Note** Only when rp = BC, DE, or HL.**(3) Bit manipulation instructions**

SET1, CLR1, NOT1, BT, BF

| 2nd Operand<br>1st Operand | \$addr16 | None                 |
|----------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| A.bit                      | BT<br>BF | SET1<br>CLR1         |
| sfr.bit                    | BT<br>BF | SET1<br>CLR1         |
| saddr.bit                  | BT<br>BF | SET1<br>CLR1         |
| PSW.bit                    | BT<br>BF | SET1<br>CLR1         |
| [HL].bit                   |          | SET1<br>CLR1         |
| CY                         |          | SET1<br>CLR1<br>NOT1 |

**(4) Call instructions/branch instructions**

CALL, CALLT, BR, BC, BNC, BZ, BNZ, DBNZ

| 2nd Operand<br>1st Operand | AX | !addr16    | [addr5] | \$addr16                     |
|----------------------------|----|------------|---------|------------------------------|
| Basic instructions         | BR | CALL<br>BR | CALLT   | BR<br>BC<br>BNC<br>BZ<br>BNZ |
| Compound instructions      |    |            |         | DBNZ                         |

**(5) Other instructions**

RET, RETI, NOP, EI, DI, HALT, STOP

**Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )**

| Parameter                     | Symbol    | Conditions                              |                                | Ratings                | Unit             |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Supply voltage                | $V_{DD}$  |                                         |                                | -0.3 to +6.5           | V                |
|                               | $V_{PP}$  | $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$ only, <b>Note</b> |                                | -0.3 to +10.5          | V                |
| Input voltage                 | $V_I$     |                                         |                                | -0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$ | V                |
| Output voltage                | $V_O$     |                                         |                                | -0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$ | V                |
| Output current, high          | $I_{OH}$  | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 | -10                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | -30                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        | -7                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | -22                    | mA               |
| Output current, low           | $I_{OL}$  | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 | 30                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | 160                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        | 10                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | 120                    | mA               |
| Operating ambient temperature | $T_A$     | During normal operation                 |                                | -40 to +85             | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
|                               |           | During flash memory programming         |                                | 10 to 40               | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
| Storage temperature           | $T_{stg}$ | Mask ROM version                        |                                | -65 to +150            | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
|                               |           | $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$                   |                                | -40 to +125            | $^\circ\text{C}$ |

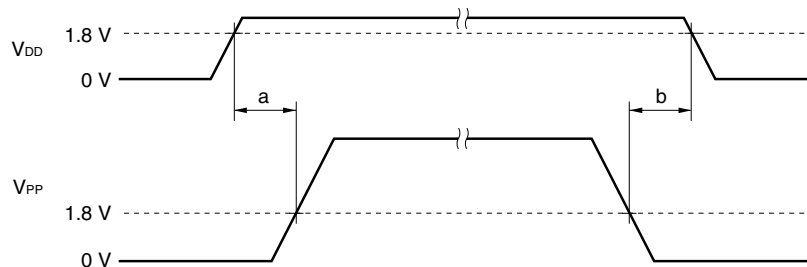
**Note** Make sure that the following conditions of the  $V_{PP}$  voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

$V_{PP}$  must exceed  $V_{DD}$  10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

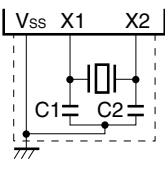
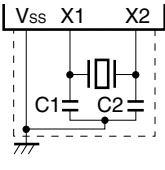
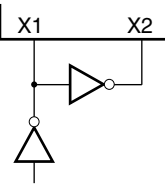
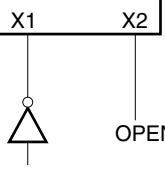
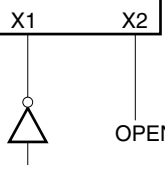
$V_{DD}$  must be lowered 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{PP}$  falls below the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range of  $V_{DD}$  (see b in the figure below).



**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**System Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

| Resonator         | Recommended Circuit                                                                | Parameter                                              | Conditions                                            | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Ceramic resonator |   | Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>      | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 10.0 | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 6.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>       | After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN. |      |      | 4    | ms   |
| Crystal resonator |   | Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>      | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 10.0 | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 6.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>       | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             |      |      | 10   | ms   |
| External clock    |   | X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>         | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 10.0 | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 6.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |  | X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ ) | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             | 45   |      | 500  | ns   |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V                             | 75   |      | 500  | ns   |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                             | 85   |      | 500  | ns   |
|                   |  | X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ ) | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                             | 85   |      | 500  | ns   |

**Notes** 1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.

2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use the resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Caution** When using the system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

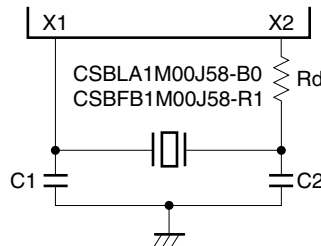
- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

# Recommended Oscillator Constant

Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ) (Mask ROM version)

| Manufacturer                                             | Part Number                     | Frequency<br>(MHz) | Recommended Circuit<br>Constant (pF) |     | Oscillation Voltage<br>Range (V <sub>DD</sub> ) |      | Remarks              |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|
|                                                          |                                 |                    | C1                                   | C2  | MIN.                                            | MAX. |                      |
| Murata Mfg.<br>Co., Ltd.<br>(standard<br>product)        | CSBLA1M00J58-B0 <sup>Note</sup> | 1.0                | 100                                  | 100 | 1.9                                             | 5.5  | Rd = 1.0 kΩ          |
|                                                          | CSBFB1M00J58-R1 <sup>Note</sup> |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCC2M00G56-R0                 | 2.0                | —                                    | —   | 1.8                                             |      | On-chip<br>capacitor |
|                                                          | CSTCC2M00G56-R0                 |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCR4M00G53-R0                 | 4.0                |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS4M00GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCR4M19G53-R0                 | 4.194              |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS4M19GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCR4M91G53-R0                 | 4.915              |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS4M91GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCR5M00G53-R0                 | 5.0                |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS5M00GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCR6M00G53-R0                 | 6.0                |                                      |     | 1.9                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS6M00GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCE8M00G52-R0                 | 8.0                |                                      |     | 1.8                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS8M00G53-B0                 |                    |                                      |     | 2.0                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCE8M38G52-R0                 | 8.388              |                                      |     | 1.8                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS8M38G53-B0                 |                    |                                      |     | 2.0                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTCE10M0G52-R0                 | 10.0               |                                      |     | 1.8                                             |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS10M0G53-B0                 |                    |                                      |     | 2.0                                             |      |                      |
| Murata Mfg.<br>Co., Ltd. (low-<br>voltage drive<br>type) | CSTCR6M00G53093-R0              | 6.0                | —                                    | —   | 1.8                                             | 5.5  | On-chip<br>capacitor |
|                                                          | CSTLS6M00GG53093-B0             |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS8M00G53093-B0              | 8.0                |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS8M38G53093-B0              | 8.388              |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                          | CSTLS10M0G53093-B0              | 10.0               |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |

**Note** A limiting resistor ( $R_d = 1.0$  k $\Omega$ ) is required when CSBLA1M00J58-B0 or CSBFB1M00J58-R1 (1.0 MHz) manufactured by Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. is used as the ceramic resonator (see the figure below). This is not necessary when using one of the other recommended resonators.

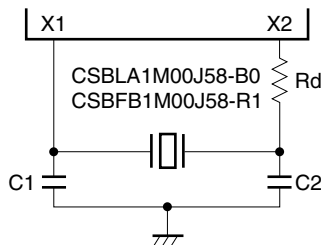


**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, and 789074 within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ) ( $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$ )**

| Manufacturer                                   | Part Number                     | Frequency (MHz) | Recommended Circuit Constant (pF) |     | Oscillation Voltage Range (V <sub>DD</sub> ) |                   | Remarks     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                                                |                                 |                 | C1                                | C2  | MIN.                                         | MAX.              |             |
| Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd.                          | CSBLA1M00J58-B0 <sup>Note</sup> | 1.0             | 100                               | 100 | 2.1                                          | 5.5               | Rd = 1.0 kΩ |
|                                                | CSBFB1M00J58-R1 <sup>Note</sup> |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCC2M00G56-R0                 | 2.0             | —                                 | —   | 1.9                                          | On-chip capacitor |             |
|                                                | CSTLS2M00G56-B0                 |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR4M00G53-R0                 | 4.0             |                                   |     | 2.0                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS4M00GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR4M19G53-R0                 | 4.194           |                                   |     | 2.1                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS4M19GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   | 4.915       |
|                                                | CSTCR4M91G53-R0                 | 1.8             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS4M91GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     | 5.0                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR5M00G53-R0                 | 2.2             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS5M00GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     | 6.0                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR6M00G53-R0                 | 1.8             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS6M00GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     | 2.2                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCE8M00G52-R0                 | 8.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   | 2.0         |
|                                                | CSTLS8M00G53-B0                 |                 |                                   |     | 2.1                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCE8M38G52-R0                 | 8.388           |                                   |     |                                              |                   | 1.8         |
|                                                | CSTLS8M38G53-B0                 |                 |                                   |     | 2.2                                          |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCE10M0G52-R0                 | 10.0            |                                   |     |                                              |                   | 2.0         |
|                                                | CSTLS10M0G53-B0                 |                 |                                   |     | 2.1                                          |                   |             |
| Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (low-voltage drive type) | CSTCR4M00G53093-R0              | 4.0             | —                                 | —   |                                              |                   | 1.8         |
|                                                | CSTLS4M00GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR4M19G53093-R0              | 4.194           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS4M19GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR4M91G53093-R0              | 4.915           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS4M91GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR5M00G53093-R0              | 5.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS5M00GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTCR6M00G53093-R0              | 6.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS6M00GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS8M00G53093-B0              | 8.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS8M38G53093-B0              | 8.388           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |
|                                                | CSTLS10M0G53U-B0                | 10.0            |                                   |     |                                              |                   |             |

**Note** A limiting resistor ( $R_d = 1.0\text{ k}\Omega$ ) is required when CSBLA1M00J58-B0 or CSBFB1M00J58-R1 (1.0 MHz) manufactured by Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. is used as the ceramic resonator (see the figure below). This is not necessary when using one of the other recommended resonators.



**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu$ PD78F9076 within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

| Parameter                    | Symbol     | Conditions                                                                    |                                | MIN.           | TYP. | MAX.        | Unit          |
|------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|------|-------------|---------------|
| Output current, high         | $I_{OH}$   | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 |                |      | -1          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | -15         | mA            |
|                              |            | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        |                |      | -1          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | -11         | mA            |
| Output current, low          | $I_{OL}$   | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 |                |      | 10          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | 80          | mA            |
|                              |            | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        |                |      | 3           | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | 60          | mA            |
| Input voltage, high          | $V_{IH1}$  | P00 to P07, P10 to P15, P30, P31                                              | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.7V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.9V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              | $V_{IH2}$  | RESET, P20 to P27                                                             | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.8V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.9V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              | $V_{IH3}$  | X1, X2                                                                        | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V      | $V_{DD} - 0.5$ |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $V_{DD} - 0.1$ |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
| Input voltage, low           | $V_{IL1}$  | P00 to P07, P10 to P15, P30, P31                                              | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.3V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.1V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              | $V_{IL2}$  | RESET, P20 to P27                                                             | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.2V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.1V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              | $V_{IL3}$  | X1, X2                                                                        | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | 0.4         | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | 0.1         | V             |
| Output voltage, high         | $V_{OH}$   | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -1$ mA                                   |                                | $V_{DD} - 1.0$ |      |             | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu\text{A}$                      |                                | $V_{DD} - 0.5$ |      |             | V             |
| Output voltage, low          | $V_{OL}$   | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA ( $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076) |                                |                |      | 1.0         | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 3$ mA ( $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$ )        |                                |                |      | 1.0         | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu\text{A}$                       |                                |                |      | 0.5         | V             |
| Input leakage current, high  | $I_{LH1}$  | $V_{IN} = V_{DD}$                                                             | Pins other than X1, X2         |                |      | 3           | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                              | $I_{LH2}$  |                                                                               | X1, X2                         |                |      | 20          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Input leakage current, low   | $I_{LIL1}$ | $V_{IN} = 0$ V                                                                | Pins other than X1, X2         |                |      | -3          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                              | $I_{LIL2}$ |                                                                               | X1, X2                         |                |      | -20         | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Output leakage current, high | $I_{LOH}$  | $V_{OUT} = V_{DD}$                                                            |                                |                |      | 3           | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Output leakage current, low  | $I_{LOL}$  | $V_{OUT} = 0$ V                                                               |                                |                |      | -3          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Software pull-up resistor    | $R_1$      | $V_{IN} = 0$ V                                                                |                                | 50             | 100  | 200         | k $\Omega$    |

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5\text{ V}$ )**

| Parameter                                                       | Symbol                                                 | Conditions                                                      |                                                | MIN.                                           | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|----|
| Power supply current <sup>Note 1</sup><br>(mask ROM version)    | I <sub>DD1</sub>                                       | 10.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode                     | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 3.0  | 7.5  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 6.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode                      | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 1.7  | 3.9  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF) | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 1.3  | 2.6  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.26 | 0.5  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.14 | 0.30 | mA   |    |
|                                                                 | I <sub>DD2</sub>                                       | 10.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode                          | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 1.0  | 2.0  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 6.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode                           | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 0.8  | 1.6  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF)      | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 0.5  | 1.0  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.17 | 0.35 | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.08 | 0.2  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 | I <sub>DD3</sub>                                       | STOP mode                                                       | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.1  | 10   | μA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.05 | 5.0  | μA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.05 | 3.0  | μA   |    |
|                                                                 | Power supply current <sup>Note 1</sup><br>(μPD78F9076) | I <sub>DD1</sub>                                                | 10.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 9.0  | 18.0 | mA |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | 6.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode     | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 5.0  | 10.0 | mA |
| 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation operating mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF) |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 4.0  | 8.0  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 1.0  | 2.5  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.8  | 2.0  | mA   |    |
| I <sub>DD2</sub>                                                |                                                        | 10.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode                          | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 1.2  | 6.0  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 6.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode                           | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 0.9  | 2.8  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation HALT mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF)      | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |                                                | 0.8  | 2.5  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.5  | 2.0  | mA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |                                                | 0.3  | 1.0  | mA   |    |
| I <sub>DD3</sub>                                                |                                                        | STOP mode                                                       | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.1  | 10   | μA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.05 | 5.0  | μA   |    |
|                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                 | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10%                   |                                                | 0.05 | 3.0  | μA   |    |

**Notes** 1. The port current (including the current flowing through the on-chip pull-up resistors) is not included.

2. High-speed mode operation (when processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H)

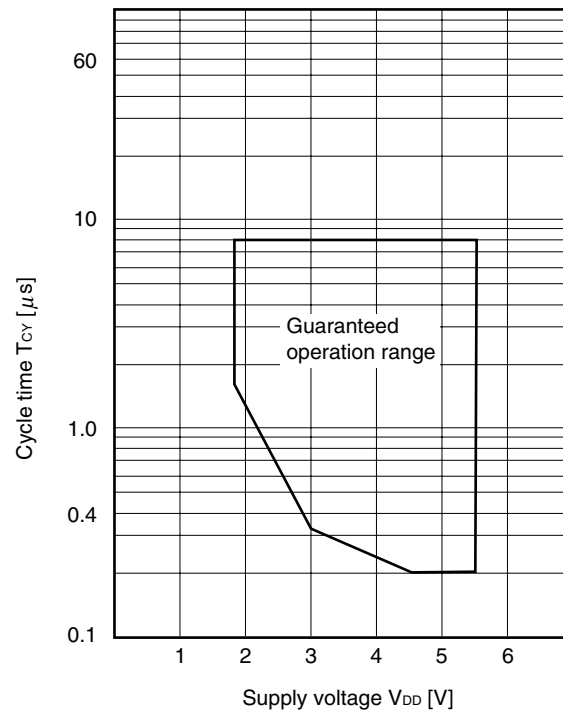
3. Low-speed mode operation (when PCC is set to 02H)

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

## AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

| Parameter                                             | Symbol               | Conditions                | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Cycle time<br>(Minimum instruction<br>execution time) | $T_{CY}$             | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V | 0.2  |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 3.0$ to $5.5$ V | 0.33 |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0.4  |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 1.6  |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| TI80 input<br>frequency                               | $f_{TI}$             | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    |      | 4    | MHz           |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    |      | 275  | kHz           |
| TI80 input high-<br>/low-level width                  | $t_{TIH}, t_{TIL}$   | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0.1  |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 1.8  |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Interrupt input high-<br>/low-level width             | $t_{INTH}, t_{INTL}$ | INTP0 to INTP2            | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| RESET input<br>low-level width                        | $t_{RSL}$            |                           | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| CPT90 input high-<br>/low-level width                 | $t_{CPH}, t_{CPL}$   |                           | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |

 $T_{CY}$  vs  $V_{DD}$ 

(2) Serial interface ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)

| Parameter                                                           | Symbol             | Conditions                                           | MIN.                      | TYP. | MAX.  | Unit |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|-------|------|
| SCK20 cycle time                                                    | $t_{KCY1}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 800                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                     |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 3,200                     |      |       | ns   |
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width                     | $t_{KH1}, t_{KL1}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | $t_{KCY1}/2-50$           |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                     |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | $t_{KCY1}/2-150$          |      |       | ns   |
| SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )            | $t_{SIK1}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 150                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                     |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 500                       |      |       | ns   |
| SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )           | $t_{SH1}$          | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 400                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                     |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 600                       |      |       | ns   |
| Delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$ to SO20 output | $t_{KSO1}$         | $R = 1$ k $\Omega$ ,<br>$C = 100$ pF <sup>Note</sup> | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 250   | ns   |
|                                                                     |                    |                                                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 1,000 | ns   |

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)

| Parameter                                                                                         | Symbol             | Conditions                                           | MIN.                      | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|------|------|
| SCK20 cycle time                                                                                  | $t_{KCY2}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 800                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 3,200                     |      |      | ns   |
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width                                                   | $t_{KH2}, t_{KL2}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 400                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 1,600                     |      |      | ns   |
| SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )                                          | $t_{SIK2}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 100                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 150                       |      |      | ns   |
| SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \uparrow$ )                                         | $t_{SH2}$          | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            | 400                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            | 600                       |      |      | ns   |
| Delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}} \downarrow$ to SO20 output                               | $t_{KSO2}$         | $R = 1$ k $\Omega$ ,<br>$C = 100$ pF <sup>Note</sup> | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 300  | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    |                                                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 1000 | ns   |
| SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}} \downarrow$ )   | $t_{KAS2}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            |                           |      | 120  | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            |                           |      | 400  | ns   |
| SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}} \uparrow$ ) | $t_{KDS2}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                            |                           |      | 240  | ns   |
|                                                                                                   |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                            |                           |      | 800  | ns   |

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

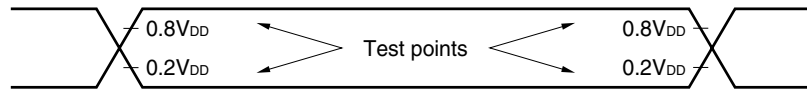
**(c) UART mode (Dedicated baud rate generator output)**

| Parameter     | Symbol | Conditions                | MIN. | TYP. | MAX.   | Unit |
|---------------|--------|---------------------------|------|------|--------|------|
| Transfer rate |        | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V |      |      | 78,125 | bps  |
|               |        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V |      |      | 19,531 | bps  |

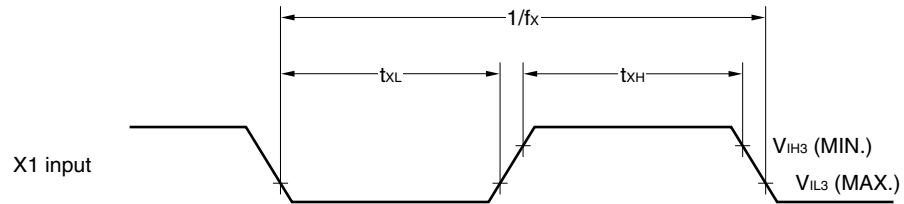
**(d) UART mode (External clock input)**

| Parameter                    | Symbol             | Conditions                | MIN.  | TYP. | MAX.   | Unit    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|------|--------|---------|
| ASCK20 cycle time            | $t_{KCY3}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 800   |      |        | ns      |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 3,200 |      |        | ns      |
| ASCK20 high-/low-level width | $t_{KH3}, t_{KL3}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 400   |      |        | ns      |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 1,600 |      |        | ns      |
| Transfer rate                |                    | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V |       |      | 39,063 | bps     |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V |       |      | 9,766  | bps     |
| ASCK20 rise/fall time        | $t_R, t_F$         |                           |       |      | 1      | $\mu$ s |

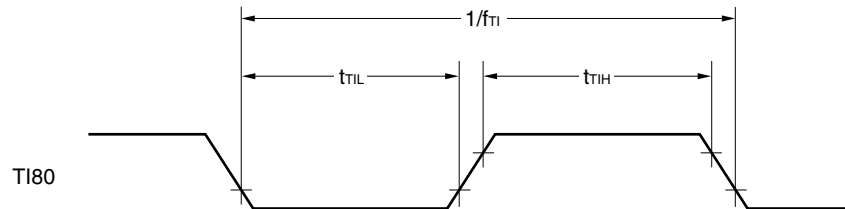
### AC Timing Test Points (Excluding X1 Input)



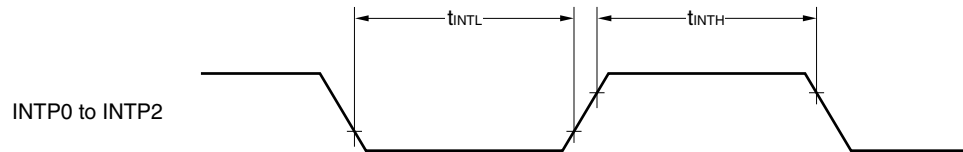
### Clock Timing



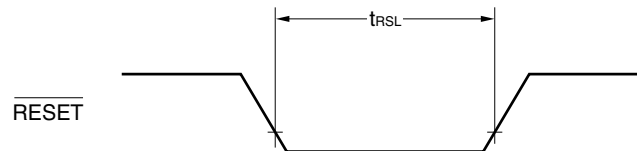
### TI Timing



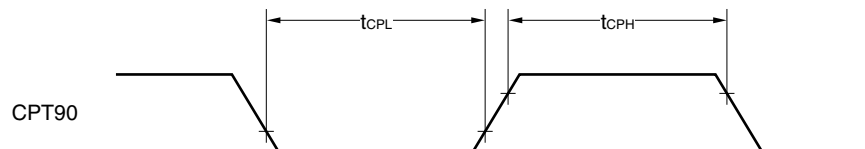
### Interrupt Input Timing



### RESET Input Timing

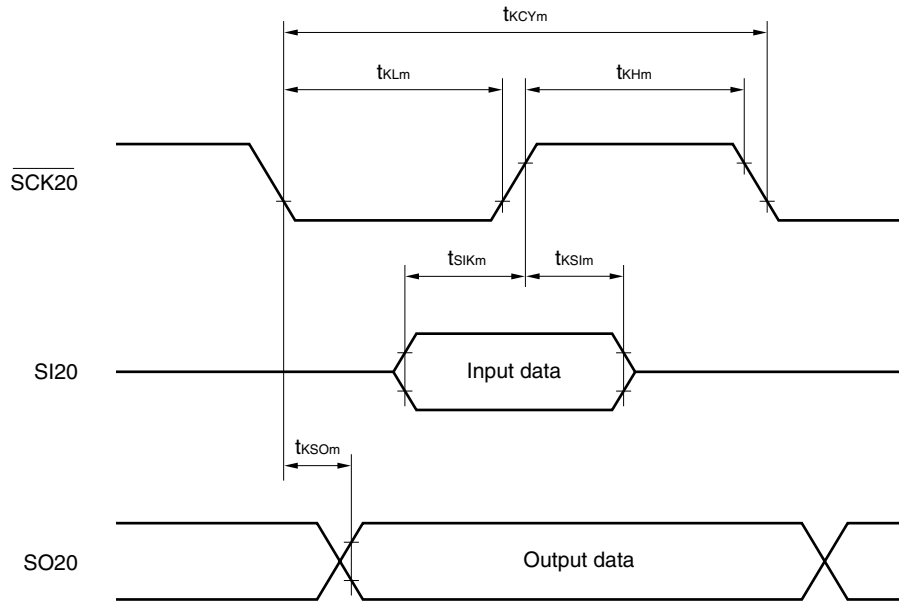


### CPT90 Input Timing



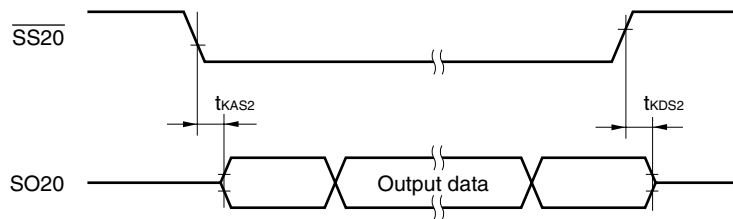
## Serial Transfer Timing

### 3-wire serial I/O mode:

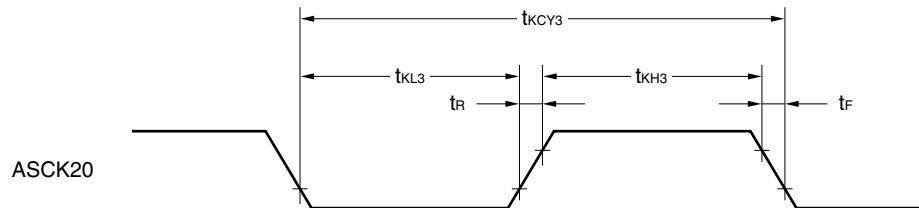


**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

### 3-wire serial I/O mode (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):



### UART mode (external clock input):

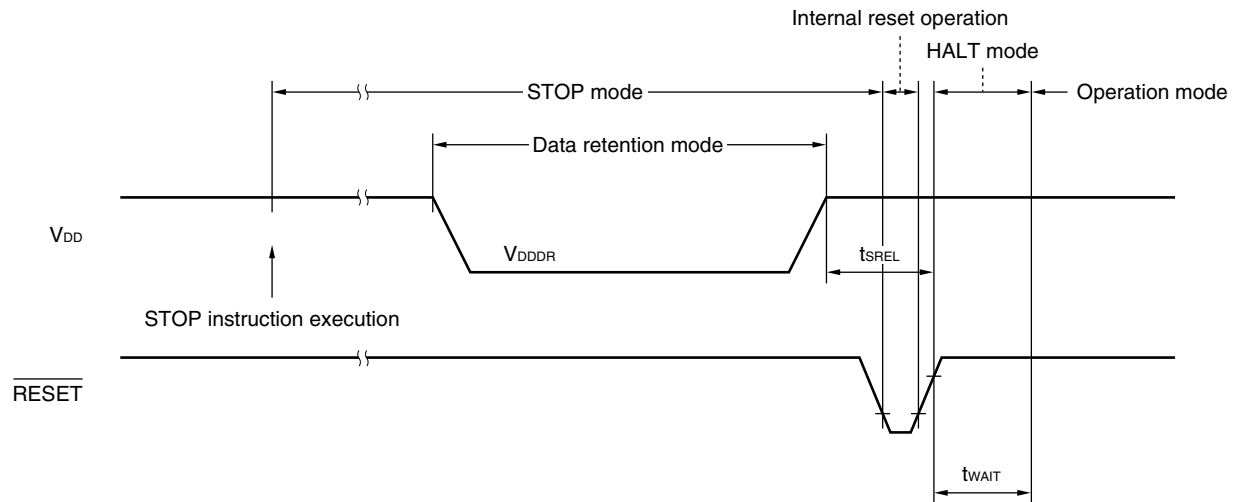
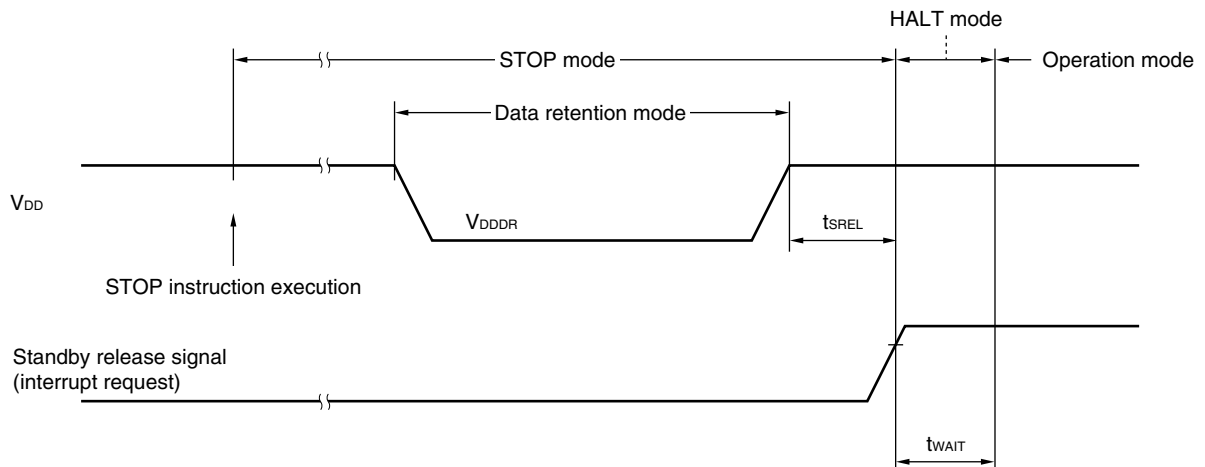


**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

| Parameter                                             | Symbol     | Conditions                           | MIN. | TYP.          | MAX. | Unit          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------|------|---------------|
| Data retention power supply voltage                   | $V_{DDDR}$ |                                      | 1.8  |               | 5.5  | V             |
| Release signal set time                               | $t_{SREL}$ |                                      | 0    |               |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup> | $t_{WAIT}$ | Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ |      | $2^{15}/f_x$  |      | ms            |
|                                                       |            | Release by interrupt request         |      | <b>Note 2</b> |      | ms            |

- Notes**
- Oscillation stabilization wait time is the time in which the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation is started.
  - Selection of  $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , and  $2^{17}/f_x$  is possible using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time select register (OSTS).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**

**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**


**Flash Memory Write/Erase Characteristics ( $T_A = 10$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

| Parameter                                        | Symbol    | Conditions                               |                                  | MIN. | TYP. | MAX.        | Unit  |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|-------------|-------|
| Operating frequency                              | $f_x$     | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                |                                  | 1.0  |      | 5           | MHz   |
|                                                  |           | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                |                                  | 1.0  |      | 1.25        | MHz   |
| Write current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{DD}$ pin) | $I_{DDW}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ | During $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |      |      | 18          | mA    |
| Write current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{PP}$ pin) | $I_{PPW}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ |                                  |      |      | 7.5         | mA    |
| Erase current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{DD}$ pin) | $I_{DDE}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ | During $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |      |      | 18          | mA    |
| Erase current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{PP}$ pin) | $I_{PPE}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ |                                  |      |      | 100         | mA    |
| Unit erase time                                  | $t_{er}$  |                                          |                                  | 0.5  | 1    | 1           | s     |
| Total erase time                                 | $t_{era}$ |                                          |                                  |      |      | 20          | s     |
| Write count                                      |           | Erase/write are regarded as 1 cycle      |                                  |      |      | 20          | Times |
| $V_{PP}$ supply voltage                          | $V_{PP0}$ | In normal operation                      |                                  | 0    |      | $0.2V_{DD}$ | V     |
|                                                  | $V_{PP1}$ | During flash memory programming          |                                  | 9.7  | 10.0 | 10.3        | V     |

**Note** The port current (including the current that flows to the on-chip pull-up resistors) is not included.

## CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)

### ★ Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ )

| Parameter                     | Symbol    | Conditions                              |                                | Ratings                | Unit             |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Supply voltage                | $V_{DD}$  |                                         |                                | −0.3 to +6.5           | V                |
|                               | $V_{PP}$  | $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$ only, <b>Note</b> |                                | −0.3 to +10.5          | V                |
| Input voltage                 | $V_I$     |                                         |                                | −0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$ | V                |
| Output voltage                | $V_O$     |                                         |                                | −0.3 to $V_{DD} + 0.3$ | V                |
| Output current, high          | $I_{OH}$  | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 | −10                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | −30                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        | −7                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | −22                    | mA               |
| Output current, low           | $I_{OL}$  | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 | 30                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | 160                    | mA               |
|                               |           | Per pin                                 | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        | 10                     | mA               |
|                               |           | Total for all pins                      |                                | 120                    | mA               |
| Operating ambient temperature | $T_A$     | During normal operation                 |                                | −40 to +85             | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
|                               |           | During flash memory programming         |                                | 10 to 40               | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
| Storage temperature           | $T_{stg}$ | Mask ROM version                        |                                | −65 to +150            | $^\circ\text{C}$ |
|                               |           | $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$                   |                                | −40 to +125            | $^\circ\text{C}$ |

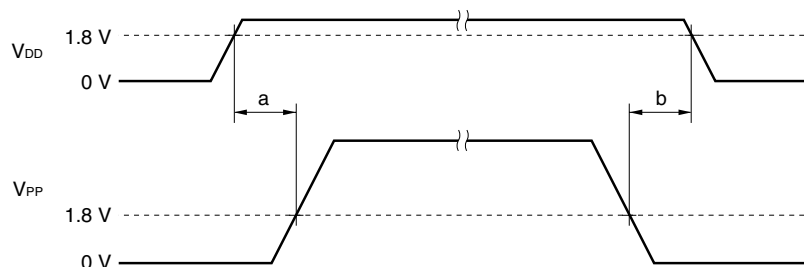
**Note** Make sure that the following conditions of the  $V_{PP}$  voltage application timing are satisfied when the flash memory is written.

- **When supply voltage rises**

$V_{PP}$  must exceed  $V_{DD}$  10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range (see a in the figure below).

- **When supply voltage drops**

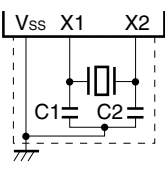
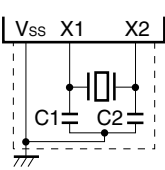
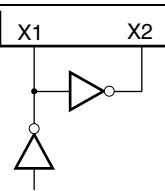
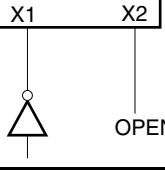
$V_{DD}$  must be lowered 10  $\mu\text{s}$  or more after  $V_{PP}$  falls below the lower-limit value (1.8 V) of the operating voltage range of  $V_{DD}$  (see b in the figure below).



**Caution** Product quality may suffer if the absolute maximum rating is exceeded even momentarily for any parameter. That is, the absolute maximum ratings are rated values at which the product is on the verge of suffering physical damage, and therefore the product must be used under conditions that ensure that the absolute maximum ratings are not exceeded.

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

**System Clock Oscillator Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

| Resonator         | Recommended Circuit                                                                | Parameter                                              | Conditions                                            | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Ceramic resonator |   | Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>      | $V_{DD}$ = oscillation voltage range                  | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>       | After $V_{DD}$ reaches oscillation voltage range MIN. |      |      | 4    | ms   |
| Crystal resonator |   | Oscillation frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>      |                                                       | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | Oscillation stabilization time <sup>Note 2</sup>       | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V                             |      |      | 10   | ms   |
|                   |                                                                                    |                                                        | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                             |      |      | 30   | ms   |
| External clock    |   | X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>         |                                                       | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ ) |                                                       | 85   |      | 500  | ns   |
|                   |  | X1 input frequency ( $f_x$ ) <sup>Note 1</sup>         | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                             | 1.0  |      | 5.0  | MHz  |
|                   |                                                                                    | X1 input high-/low-level width ( $t_{xH}$ , $t_{xL}$ ) | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                             | 85   |      | 500  | ns   |

**Notes** 1. Indicates only oscillator characteristics. Refer to **AC Characteristics** for instruction execution time.

2. Time required to stabilize oscillation after reset or STOP mode release. Use the resonator that stabilizes oscillation within the oscillation wait time.

**Caution** When using the system clock oscillator, wire as follows in the area enclosed by the broken lines in the above figures to avoid an adverse effect from wiring capacitance.

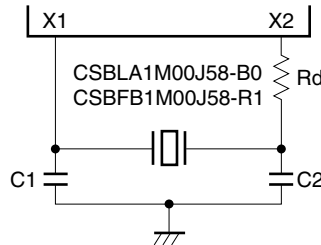
- Keep the wiring length as short as possible.
- Do not cross the wiring with the other signal lines.
- Do not route the wiring near a signal line through which a high fluctuating current flows.
- Always make the ground point of the oscillator capacitor the same potential as  $V_{SS}$ .
- Do not ground the capacitor to a ground pattern through which a high current flows.
- Do not fetch signals from the oscillator.

★ **Recommended Oscillator Constant**

**Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ) (Mask ROM version)**

| Manufacturer                                      | Part Number                     | Frequency<br>(MHz) | Recommended Circuit<br>Constant (pF) |     | Oscillation Voltage<br>Range (V <sub>DD</sub> ) |      | Remarks              |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------|
|                                                   |                                 |                    | C1                                   | C2  | MIN.                                            | MAX. |                      |
| Murata Mfg.<br>Co., Ltd.<br>(standard<br>product) | CSBLA1M00J58-B0 <sup>Note</sup> | 1.0                | 100                                  | 100 | 1.9                                             | 5.5  | Rd = 1.0 kΩ          |
|                                                   | CSBFB1M00J58-R1 <sup>Note</sup> |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTCC2M00G56-R0                 | 2.0                | —                                    | —   | 1.8                                             |      | On-chip<br>capacitor |
|                                                   | CSTLS2M00G56-B0                 |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTCR4M00G53-R0                 | 4.0                |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTLS4M00GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTCR4M19G53-R0                 | 4.194              |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTLS4M19GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTCR4M91G53-R0                 | 4.915              |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTLS4M91GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTCR5M00G53-R0                 | 5.0                |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |
|                                                   | CSTLS5M00GG53-B0                |                    |                                      |     |                                                 |      |                      |

**Note** A limiting resistor ( $R_d = 1.0\text{ k}\Omega$ ) is required when CSBLA1M00J58-B0 or CSBFB1M00J58-R1 (1.0 MHz) manufactured by Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. is used as the ceramic resonator (see the figure below). This is not necessary when using one of the other recommended resonators.

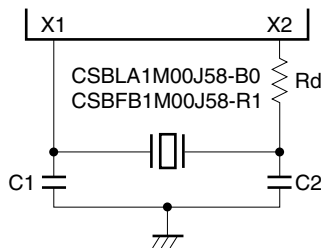


**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit. Note that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu\text{PD789071}$ , 789072, and 789074 within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

**Ceramic resonator ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ) ( $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$ )**

| Manufacturer                                   | Part Number                     | Frequency (MHz) | Recommended Circuit Constant (pF) |     | Oscillation Voltage Range (V <sub>DD</sub> ) |                   | Remarks           |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                                |                                 |                 | C1                                | C2  | MIN.                                         | MAX.              |                   |
| Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd.                          | CSBLA1M00J58-B0 <sup>Note</sup> | 1.0             | 100                               | 100 | 2.1                                          | 5.5               | Rd = 1.0 kΩ       |
|                                                | CSBFB1M00J58-R1 <sup>Note</sup> |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCC2M00G56-R0                 | 2.0             | —                                 | —   | 1.9                                          | On-chip capacitor |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS2M00G56-B0                 |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR4M00G53-R0                 | 4.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS4M00GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR4M19G53-R0                 | 4.194           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS4M19GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR4M91G53-R0                 | 4.915           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS4M91GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR5M00G53-R0                 | 5.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS5M00GG53-B0                |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
| Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. (low-voltage drive type) | CSTCR4M00G53093-R0              | 4.0             | —                                 | —   | 1.8                                          | 5.5               | On-chip capacitor |
|                                                | CSTLS4M00GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR4M19G53093-R0              | 4.194           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS4M19GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR4M91G53093-R0              | 4.915           |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS4M91GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTCR5M00G53093-R0              | 5.0             |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |
|                                                | CSTLS5M00GG53093-B0             |                 |                                   |     |                                              |                   |                   |

**Note** A limiting resistor ( $R_d = 1.0\text{ k}\Omega$ ) is required when CSBLA1M00J58-B0 or CSBFB1M00J58-R1 (1.0 MHz) manufactured by Murata Mfg. Co., Ltd. is used as the ceramic resonator (see the figure below). This is not necessary when using one of the other recommended resonators.



**Caution** The oscillator constant is a reference value based on evaluation in specific environments by the resonator manufacturer. If the oscillator characteristics need to be optimized in the actual application, request the resonator manufacturer for evaluation on the implementation circuit.

**Note** that the oscillation voltage and oscillation frequency merely indicate the characteristics of the oscillator. Use the internal operation conditions of the  $\mu\text{PD78F9076}$  within the specifications of the DC and AC characteristics.

★ DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

| Parameter                    | Symbol     | Conditions                                                                    |                                | MIN.           | TYP. | MAX.        | Unit          |
|------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|------|-------------|---------------|
| Output current, high         | $I_{OH}$   | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 |                |      | –1          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | –15         | mA            |
|                              |            | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        |                |      | –1          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | –11         | mA            |
| Output current, low          | $I_{OL}$   | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076 |                |      | 10          | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | 80          | mA            |
|                              |            | Per pin                                                                       | $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$        |                |      | 3           | mA            |
|                              |            | Total for all pins                                                            |                                |                |      | 60          | mA            |
| Input voltage, high          | $V_{IH1}$  | P00 to P07, P10 to P15, P30, P31                                              | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.7V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.9V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              | $V_{IH2}$  | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P27                                        | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.8V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $0.9V_{DD}$    |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              | $V_{IH3}$  | X1, X2                                                                        | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V      | $V_{DD} - 0.5$ |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | $V_{DD} - 0.1$ |      | $V_{DD}$    | V             |
| Input voltage, low           | $V_{IL1}$  | P00 to P07, P10 to P15, P30, P31                                              | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.3V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.1V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              | $V_{IL2}$  | $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ , P20 to P27                                        | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.2V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | $0.1V_{DD}$ | V             |
|                              | $V_{IL3}$  | X1, X2                                                                        | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | 0.4         | V             |
|                              |            |                                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V      | 0              |      | 0.1         | V             |
| Output voltage, high         | $V_{OH}$   | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -1$ mA                                   |                                | $V_{DD} - 1.0$ |      |             | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OH} = -100$ $\mu\text{A}$                      |                                | $V_{DD} - 0.5$ |      |             | V             |
| Output voltage, low          | $V_{OL}$   | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 10$ mA ( $\mu\text{PD78907x}$ , 78F9076) |                                |                |      | 1.0         | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 4.5$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 3$ mA ( $\mu\text{PD78907x(A)}$ )        |                                |                |      | 1.0         | V             |
|                              |            | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V, $I_{OL} = 400$ $\mu\text{A}$                       |                                |                |      | 0.5         | V             |
| Input leakage current, high  | $I_{LIH1}$ | $V_{IN} = V_{DD}$                                                             | Pins other than X1, X2         |                |      | 3           | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                              | $I_{LIH2}$ |                                                                               | X1, X2                         |                |      | 20          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Input leakage current, low   | $I_{LIL1}$ | $V_{IN} = 0$ V                                                                | Pins other than X1, X2         |                |      | –3          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
|                              | $I_{LIL2}$ |                                                                               | X1, X2                         |                |      | –20         | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Output leakage current, high | $I_{LOH}$  | $V_{OUT} = V_{DD}$                                                            |                                |                |      | 3           | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Output leakage current, low  | $I_{LOL}$  | $V_{OUT} = 0$ V                                                               |                                |                |      | –3          | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| Software pull-up resistor    | $R_1$      | $V_{IN} = 0$ V                                                                |                                | 50             | 100  | 200         | k $\Omega$    |

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

★ DC Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

| Parameter                                                    | Symbol           | Conditions                                                         |                                                | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Power supply current <sup>Note 1</sup><br>(mask ROM version) | I <sub>DD1</sub> | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation<br>operating mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF) | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 1.3  | 2.6  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.26 | 0.5  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.14 | 0.30 | mA   |
|                                                              | I <sub>DD2</sub> | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation<br>HALT mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF)      | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 0.5  | 1.0  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.17 | 0.35 | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.08 | 0.2  | mA   |
|                                                              | I <sub>DD3</sub> | STOP mode                                                          | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.1  | 10   | μA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.05 | 5.0  | μA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.05 | 3.0  | μA   |
| Power supply current <sup>Note 1</sup><br>(μPD78F9076)       | I <sub>DD1</sub> | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation<br>operating mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF) | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 4.0  | 8.0  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 1.0  | 2.5  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.8  | 2.0  | mA   |
|                                                              | I <sub>DD2</sub> | 5.0 MHz crystal oscillation<br>HALT mode<br>(C1 = C2 = 22 pF)      | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 2</sup> |      | 0.8  | 2.5  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.5  | 2.0  | mA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10% <sup>Note 3</sup> |      | 0.3  | 1.0  | mA   |
|                                                              | I <sub>DD3</sub> | STOP mode                                                          | V <sub>DD</sub> = 5.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.1  | 10   | μA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.05 | 5.0  | μA   |
|                                                              |                  |                                                                    | V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.0 V ±10%                   |      | 0.05 | 3.0  | μA   |

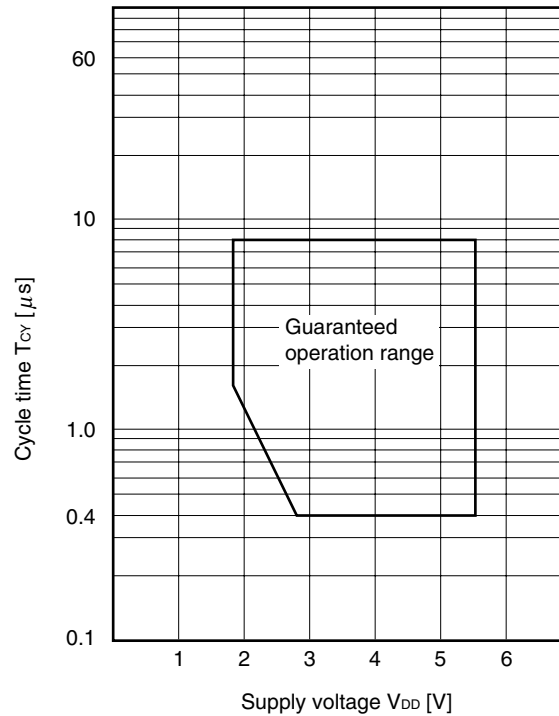
- Notes**
1. The port current (including the current flowing through the on-chip pull-up resistors) is not included.
  2. High-speed mode operation (when processor clock control register (PCC) is set to 00H)
  3. Low-speed mode operation (when PCC is set to 02H)

**Remark** Unless specified otherwise, the characteristics of alternate-function pins are the same as those of port pins.

## AC Characteristics

(1) Basic operation ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)

| Parameter                                             | Symbol               | Conditions                | MIN. | TYP. | MAX. | Unit          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------|------|------|---------------|
| Cycle time<br>(Minimum instruction<br>execution time) | $T_{CY}$             | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0.4  |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 1.6  |      | 8    | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| TI80 input<br>frequency                               | $f_{TI}$             | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    |      | 4    | MHz           |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    |      | 275  | kHz           |
| TI80 input high-<br>/low-level width                  | $t_{TIH}, t_{TIL}$   | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0.1  |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
|                                                       |                      | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 1.8  |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Interrupt input high-<br>/low-level width             | $t_{INTH}, t_{INTL}$ | INTP0 to INTP2            | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| RESET input<br>low-level width                        | $t_{RSL}$            |                           | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| CPT90 input high-<br>/low-level width                 | $t_{CPH}, t_{CPL}$   |                           | 10   |      |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |

T<sub>CY</sub> vs V<sub>DD</sub>

(2) Serial interface ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)(a) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...Internal clock)

| Parameter                                                             | Symbol                           | Conditions                                                    | MIN.                      | TYP. | MAX.  | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|-------|------|
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time                                  | $t_{\text{KCY1}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 800                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                       |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 3,200                     |      |       | ns   |
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width                       | $t_{\text{KH1}}, t_{\text{KL1}}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | $t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-50$    |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                       |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | $t_{\text{KCY1}}/2-150$   |      |       | ns   |
| SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )            | $t_{\text{SIK1}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 150                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                       |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 500                       |      |       | ns   |
| SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )           | $t_{\text{KSI1}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 400                       |      |       | ns   |
|                                                                       |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 600                       |      |       | ns   |
| Delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\downarrow$ to SO20 output | $t_{\text{KSO1}}$                | $R = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ ,<br>$C = 100\text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 250   | ns   |
|                                                                       |                                  |                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 1,000 | ns   |

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

(b) 3-wire serial I/O mode ( $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ ...External clock)

| Parameter                                                                                           | Symbol                           | Conditions                                                    | MIN.                      | TYP. | MAX. | Unit |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|------|------|
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ cycle time                                                                | $t_{\text{KCY2}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 800                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 3,200                     |      |      | ns   |
| $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ high-/low-level width                                                     | $t_{\text{KH2}}, t_{\text{KL2}}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 400                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 1,600                     |      |      | ns   |
| SI20 setup time (to $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )                                          | $t_{\text{SIK2}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 100                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 150                       |      |      | ns   |
| SI20 hold time (from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\uparrow$ )                                         | $t_{\text{KSI2}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 400                       |      |      | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     | 600                       |      |      | ns   |
| Delay time from $\overline{\text{SCK20}}$ $\downarrow$ to SO20 output                               | $t_{\text{KSO2}}$                | $R = 1\text{ k}\Omega$ ,<br>$C = 100\text{ pF}^{\text{Note}}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 300  | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  |                                                               | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V | 0    | 1000 | ns   |
| SO20 setup time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , to $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ $\downarrow$ )   | $t_{\text{KAS2}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     |                           |      | 120  | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     |                           |      | 400  | ns   |
| SO20 disable time (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ , from $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ $\uparrow$ ) | $t_{\text{KDS2}}$                | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                                     |                           |      | 240  | ns   |
|                                                                                                     |                                  | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                                     |                           |      | 800  | ns   |

**Note** R and C are the load resistance and load capacitance of the SO20 output line.

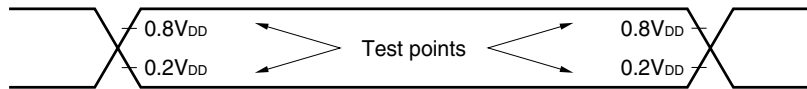
**(c) UART mode (Dedicated baud rate generator output)**

| Parameter     | Symbol | Conditions                               | MIN. | TYP. | MAX.   | Unit |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------------------|------|------|--------|------|
| Transfer rate |        | $V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ |      |      | 78,125 | bps  |
|               |        | $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ |      |      | 19,531 | bps  |

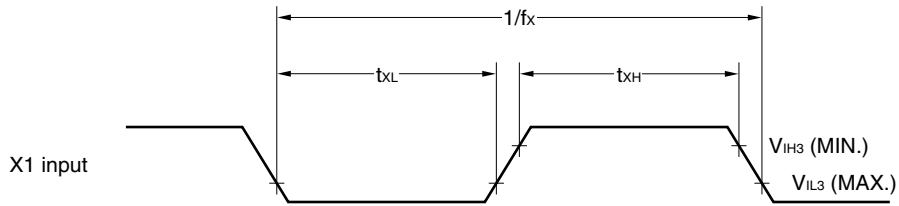
**(d) UART mode (External clock input)**

| Parameter                    | Symbol             | Conditions                               | MIN.  | TYP. | MAX.   | Unit          |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|-------|------|--------|---------------|
| ASCK20 cycle time            | $t_{KCY3}$         | $V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ | 800   |      |        | ns            |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ | 3,200 |      |        | ns            |
| ASCK20 high-/low-level width | $t_{KH3}, t_{KL3}$ | $V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ | 400   |      |        | ns            |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ | 1,600 |      |        | ns            |
| Transfer rate                |                    | $V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ |       |      | 39,063 | bps           |
|                              |                    | $V_{DD} = 1.8 \text{ to } 5.5 \text{ V}$ |       |      | 9,766  | bps           |
| ASCK20 rise/fall time        | $t_R, t_F$         |                                          |       |      | 1      | $\mu\text{s}$ |

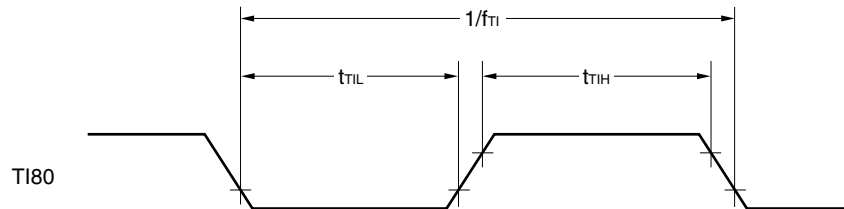
### AC Timing Test Points (Excluding X1 Input)



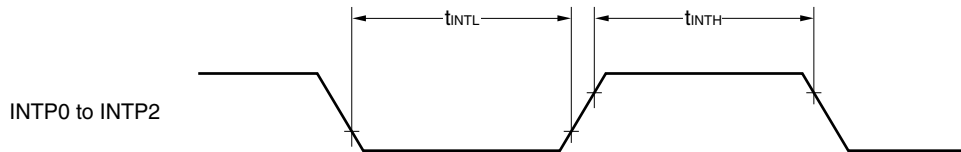
### Clock Timing



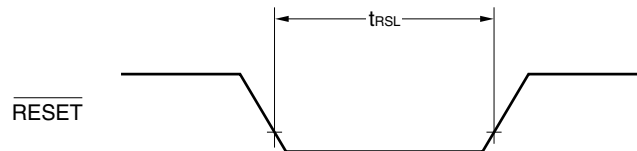
### TI Timing



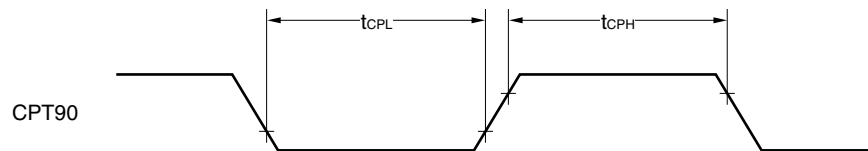
### Interrupt Input Timing



### RESET Input Timing

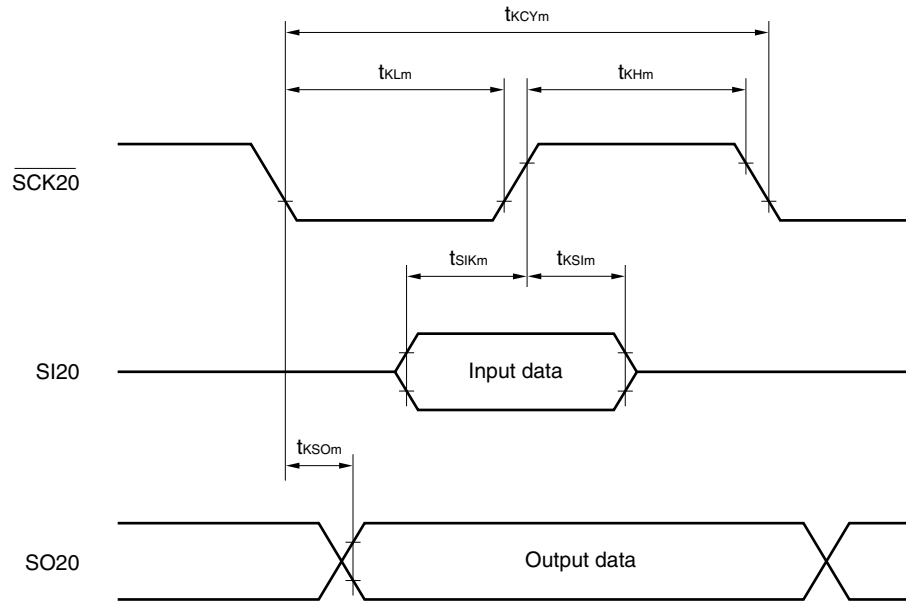


### CPT90 Input Timing



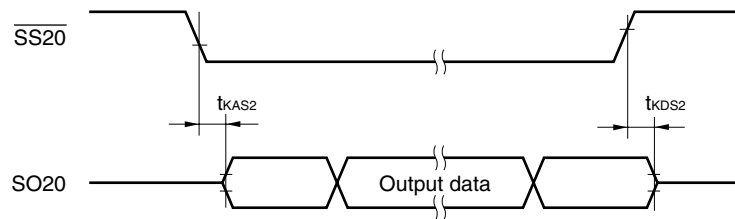
## Serial Transfer Timing

### 3-wire serial I/O mode:

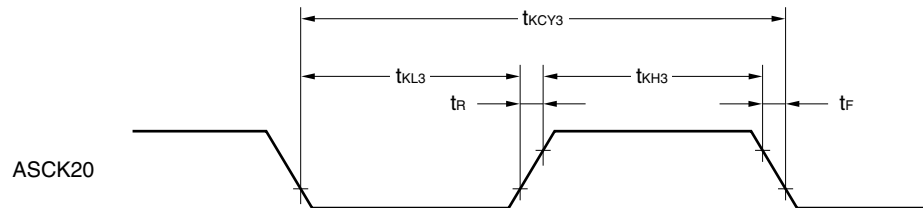


**Remark**  $m = 1, 2$

### 3-wire serial I/O mode (when using $\overline{\text{SS20}}$ ):



### UART mode (external clock input):



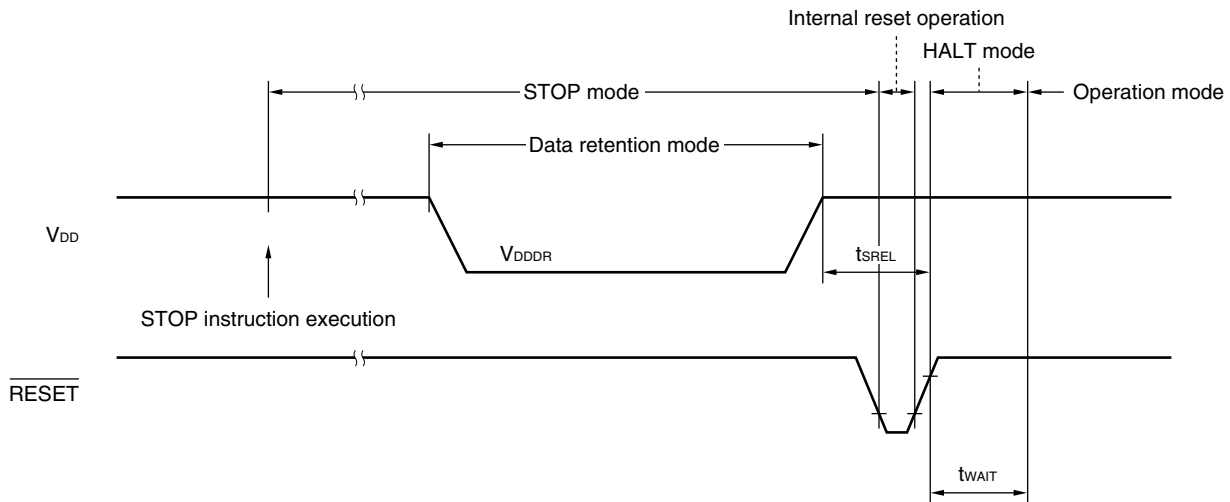
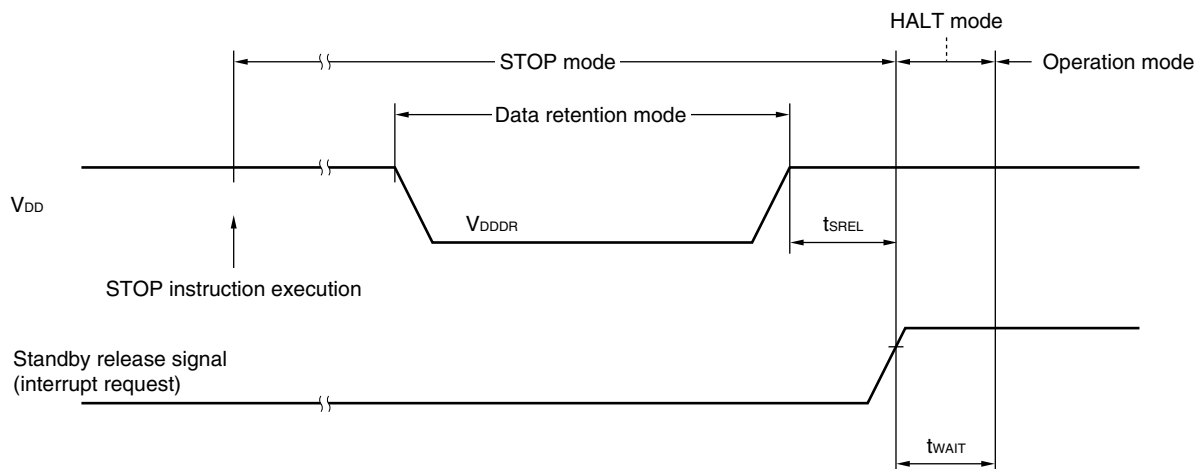
**Data Memory STOP Mode Low Supply Voltage Data Retention Characteristics ( $T_A = -40$  to  $+85^\circ\text{C}$ )**

| Parameter                                             | Symbol     | Conditions                           | MIN. | TYP.          | MAX. | Unit          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------------|------|---------------|
| Data retention power supply voltage                   | $V_{DDDR}$ |                                      | 1.8  |               | 5.5  | V             |
| Release signal set time                               | $t_{SREL}$ |                                      | 0    |               |      | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Oscillation stabilization wait time <sup>Note 1</sup> | $t_{WAIT}$ | Release by $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ |      | $2^{15}/f_x$  |      | ms            |
|                                                       |            | Release by interrupt request         |      | <b>Note 2</b> |      | ms            |

**Notes 1.** Oscillation stabilization wait time is the time in which the CPU operation is stopped to prevent unstable operation when oscillation is started.

**2.** Selection of  $2^{12}/f_x$ ,  $2^{15}/f_x$ , and  $2^{17}/f_x$  is possible using bits 0 to 2 (OSTS0 to OSTS2) of the oscillation stabilization time select register (OSTS).

**Remark**  $f_x$ : System clock oscillation frequency

**Data Retention Timing (STOP Mode Release by  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )**

**Data Retention Timing (Standby Release Signal: STOP Mode Release by Interrupt Signal)**


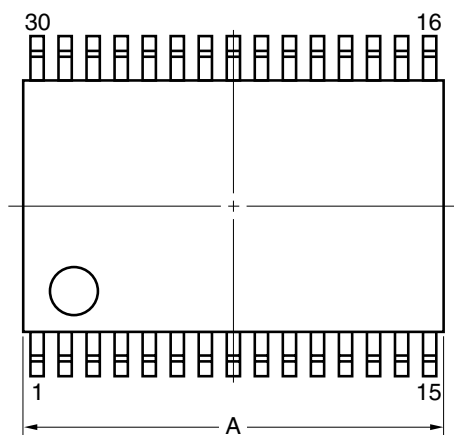
**Flash Memory Write/Erase Characteristics ( $T_A = 10$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $V_{DD} = 1.8$  to  $5.5$  V)**

| Parameter                                        | Symbol    | Conditions                               |                                  | MIN. | TYP. | MAX.        | Unit  |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|-------------|-------|
| Operating frequency                              | $f_x$     | $V_{DD} = 2.7$ to $5.5$ V                |                                  | 1.0  |      | 5           | MHz   |
|                                                  |           | $V_{DD} = 1.8$ to $5.5$ V                |                                  | 1.0  |      | 1.25        | MHz   |
| Write current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{DD}$ pin) | $I_{DDW}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ | During $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |      |      | 18          | mA    |
| Write current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{PP}$ pin) | $I_{PPW}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ |                                  |      |      | 7.5         | mA    |
| Erase current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{DD}$ pin) | $I_{DDE}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ | During $f_x = 5.0$ MHz operation |      |      | 18          | mA    |
| Erase current <sup>Note</sup><br>( $V_{PP}$ pin) | $I_{PPE}$ | When $V_{PP}$ supply voltage = $V_{PP1}$ |                                  |      |      | 100         | mA    |
| Unit erase time                                  | $t_{er}$  |                                          |                                  | 0.5  | 1    | 1           | s     |
| Total erase time                                 | $t_{era}$ |                                          |                                  |      |      | 20          | s     |
| Write count                                      |           | Erase/write are regarded as 1 cycle      |                                  |      |      | 20          | Times |
| $V_{PP}$ supply voltage                          | $V_{PP0}$ | In normal operation                      |                                  | 0    |      | $0.2V_{DD}$ | V     |
|                                                  | $V_{PP1}$ | During flash memory programming          |                                  | 9.7  | 10.0 | 10.3        | V     |

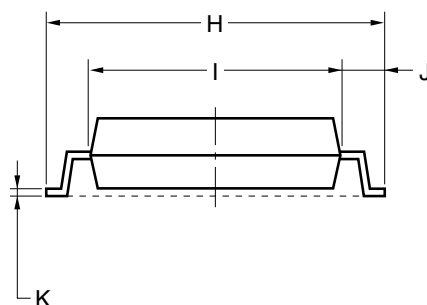
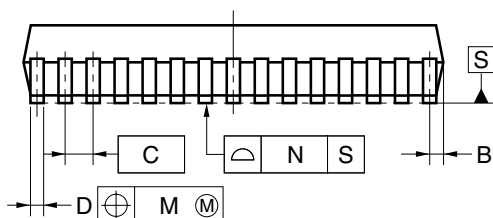
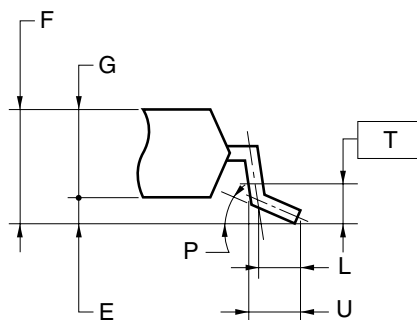
**Note** The port current (including the current that flows to the on-chip pull-up resistors) is not included.

## CHAPTER 17 PACKAGE DRAWING

### 30-PIN PLASTIC SSOP (7.62 mm (300))



detail of lead end



#### NOTE

Each lead centerline is located within 0.13 mm of its true position (T.P.) at maximum material condition.

| ITEM | MILLIMETERS                            |
|------|----------------------------------------|
| A    | 9.85±0.15                              |
| B    | 0.45 MAX.                              |
| C    | 0.65 (T.P.)                            |
| D    | 0.24 <sup>+0.08</sup> <sub>-0.07</sub> |
| E    | 0.1±0.05                               |
| F    | 1.3±0.1                                |
| G    | 1.2                                    |
| H    | 8.1±0.2                                |
| I    | 6.1±0.2                                |
| J    | 1.0±0.2                                |
| K    | 0.17±0.03                              |
| L    | 0.5                                    |
| M    | 0.13                                   |
| N    | 0.10                                   |
| P    | 3° <sup>+5°</sup> <sub>-3°</sub>       |
| T    | 0.25                                   |
| U    | 0.6±0.15                               |

S30MC-65-5A4-2

## CHAPTER 18 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS

The  $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, and 789074 should be soldered and mounted under the following recommended conditions.

For soldering methods and conditions other than those recommended below, contact an NEC Electronics sales representative.

For technical information, see the following website.

Semiconductor Device Mount Manual (<http://www.necel.com/pkg/en/mount/index.html>)

**Table 18-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (1/2)**

**$\mu$ PD789071MC-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

**$\mu$ PD789072MC-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

**$\mu$ PD789074MC-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

**$\mu$ PD789071MC(A)-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

**$\mu$ PD789072MC(A)-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

**$\mu$ PD789074MC(A)-xxx-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions                                                                                                                      | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow  | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Three times or less                                   | IR35-00-3                    |
| VPS              | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Three times or less                                   | VP15-00-3                    |
| Wave soldering   | Solder bath temperature: 260°C max., Time: 10 seconds max., Count: Once, Preheating temperature: 120°C max. (package surface temperature) | WS60-00-1                    |
| Partial heating  | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)                                                                           | —                            |

**$\mu$ PD78F9076MC-5A4: 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**

★

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow  | Package peak temperature: 235°C, Time: 30 seconds max. (at 210°C or higher), Count: Three times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days <sup>Note</sup> (after that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)                       | IR35-107-3                   |
| VPS              | Package peak temperature: 215°C, Time: 40 seconds max. (at 200°C or higher), Count: Three times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days <sup>Note</sup> (after that, prebaking is necessary at 125°C for 10 hours)                       | VP15-107-3                   |
| Wave soldering   | Solder bath temperature: 260°C max. , Time: 10 seconds max., Count: Once<br>Preheating temperature: 120°C max. (package surface temperature), Exposure limit: 7 days <sup>Note</sup> (after that, prebake at 125°C for 10 hours) | WS60-107-1                   |
| Partial heating  | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)                                                                                                                                                                  | —                            |

**Note** After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

**Caution** Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

★

Table 18-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (2/2)

**μPD789071MC-xxx-5A4-A:** 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**μPD789072MC-xxx-5A4-A:** 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**μPD789074MC-xxx-5A4-A:** 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))**μPD78F9076MC-5A4-A:** 30-pin plastic SSOP (7.62 mm (300))

| Soldering Method | Soldering Conditions                                                                                                                                                                              | Recommended Condition Symbol |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Infrared reflow  | Package peak temperature: 260°C, Time: 60 seconds max. (at 220°C or higher), Count: Three times or less, Exposure limit: 7 days <sup>Note</sup> (after that, prebake at 125°C for 20 to 72 hours) | IR60-207-3                   |
| Wave soldering   | For details, contact an NEC Electronics sales representative.                                                                                                                                     | —                            |
| Partial heating  | Pin temperature: 350°C max., Time: 3 seconds max. (per pin row)                                                                                                                                   | —                            |

**Note** After opening the dry pack, store it at 25°C or less and 65% RH or less for the allowable storage period.

**Caution** Do not use different soldering methods together (except for partial heating).

**Remark** Products that have the part numbers suffixed by "-A" are lead-free products.

## APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

The following development tools are available for development of systems using the  $\mu$ PD789074 Subseries. Figure A-1 shows the development tools.

- Compatibility with PC98-NX Series

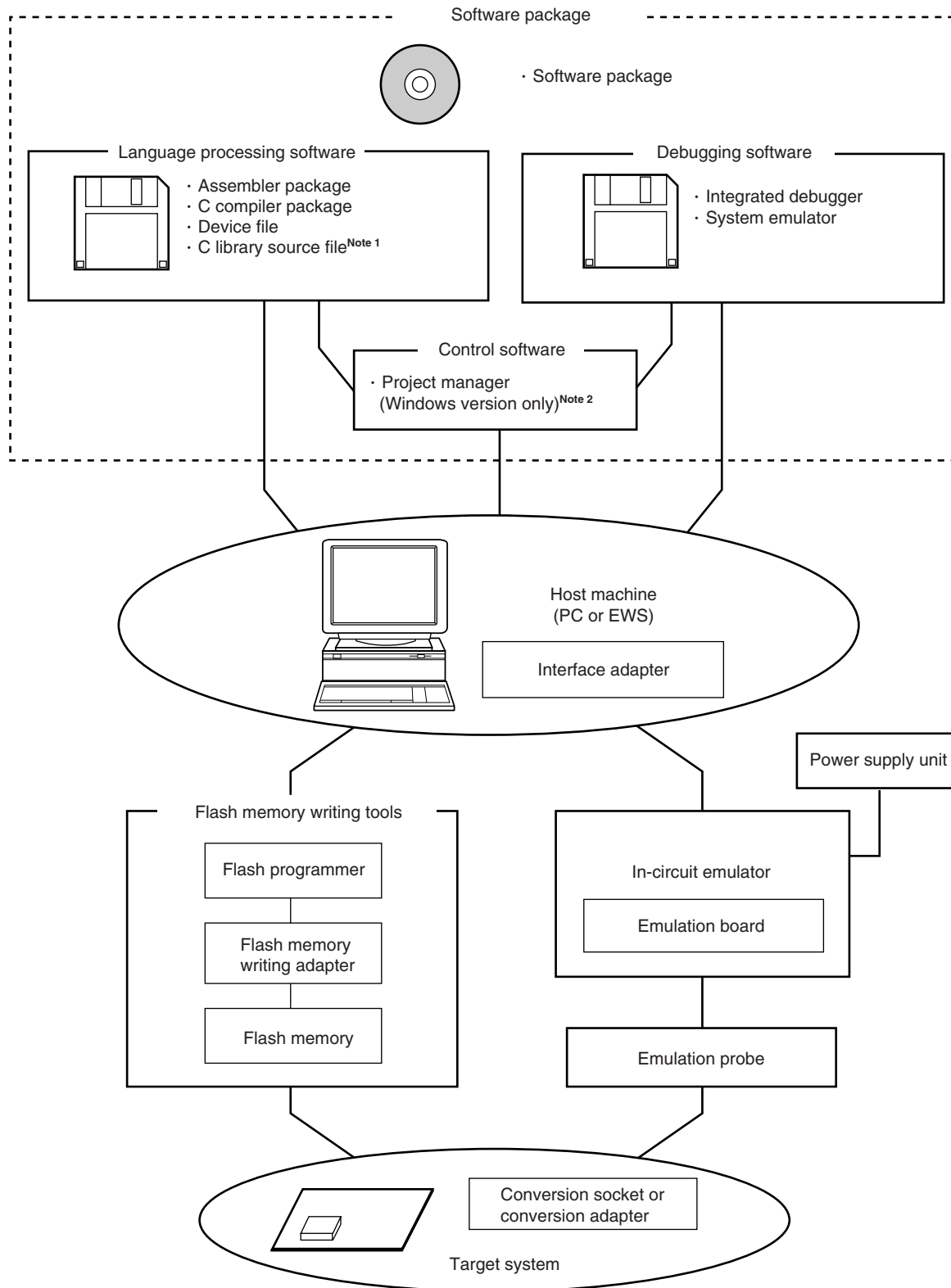
Unless stated otherwise, products which are supported by IBM PC/AT™ and compatibles can also be used with the PC98-NX Series. When using the PC98-NX Series, therefore, refer to the explanations for IBM PC/AT and compatibles.

- Windows

Unless stated otherwise, "Windows" refers to the following operating systems.

- Windows 3.1
- Windows 95, 98, 2000
- Windows NT™ Ver. 4.0

Figure A-1. Development Tools



**Notes** 1. The C library source file is not included in the software package.

2. The project manager is included in the assembler package and is available only for Windows.

## A.1 Software Package

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SP78K0S<br>Software package | Various software tools for 78K/0S development are integrated in one package.<br>The following tools are included.<br>RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0-NS, SM78K0S, various device files |
|                             | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxSP78K0S                                                                                                                                                 |

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the operating system used.

$\mu$ Sxxxx SP78K0S

| xxxx | Host Machine                                 | OS               | Supply Medium |
|------|----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| AB17 | PC-9800 series,<br>IBM PC/AT and compatibles | Japanese Windows | CD-ROM        |
| BB17 |                                              | English Windows  |               |

**Note** Also operates under the DOS environment

## A.2 Language Processing Software

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RA78K0S<br>Assembler package                         | Program that converts program written in mnemonic into object codes that can be executed by a microcontroller.<br>In addition, automatic functions to generate a symbol table and optimize branch instructions are also provided.<br>Used in combination with a device file (DF789076) (sold separately).<br><b>&lt;Caution when used in PC environment&gt;</b><br>The assembler package is a DOS-based application but may be used in the Windows environment by using the project manager of Windows (included in the package). |
|                                                      | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxRA78K0S                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| CC78K0S<br>C compiler package                        | Program that converts program written in C language into object codes that can be executed by a microcontroller.<br>Used in combination with an assembler package (RA78K0S) and device file (DF789076) (both sold separately).<br><b>&lt;Caution when used in PC environment&gt;</b><br>The C compiler package is a DOS-based application but may be used in the Windows environment by using the project manager of Windows (included in the assembler package).                                                                 |
|                                                      | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxCC78K0S                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DF789076 <sup>Note 1</sup><br>Device file            | File containing the information inherent to the device.<br>Used in combination with other tools (RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, SM78K0S) (all sold separately).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                      | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxDF789076                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| CC78K0S-L <sup>Note 2</sup><br>C library source file | Source file of functions constituting the object library included in the C compiler package.<br>Necessary for changing the object library included in the C compiler package according to the customer's specifications.<br>Since this is a source file, its working environment does not depend on any particular operating system.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                      | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxCC78K0S-L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Notes** 1. DF789076 is a common file that can be used with RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S.

2. CC78K0S-L is not included in the software package (SP78K0S).

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the host machine and operating system used.

μSxxxxRA78K0S

μSxxxxCC78K0S

| xxxx | Host Machine                                 | OS                                          | Supply Media |
|------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------|
| AB13 | PC-9800 series,<br>IBM PC/AT and compatibles | Japanese Windows                            | 3.5" 2HD FD  |
| BB13 |                                              | English Windows                             |              |
| AB17 |                                              | Japanese Windows                            | CD-ROM       |
| BB17 |                                              | English Windows                             |              |
| 3P17 | HP9000 series 700™                           | HP-UX™ (Rel.10.10)                          |              |
| 3K17 | SPARCstation™                                | SunOS™ (Rel.4.1.4),<br>Solaris™ (Rel.2.5.1) |              |

μSxxxxDF789076

μSxxxxCC78K0S-L

| xxxx | Host Machine                                 | OS                                        | Supply Medium |
|------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|
| AB13 | PC-9800 series,<br>IBM PC/AT and compatibles | Japanese Windows                          | 3.5" 2HD FD   |
| BB13 |                                              | English Windows                           |               |
| 3P16 | HP9000 series 700                            | HP-UX (Rel.10.10)                         | DAT           |
| 3K13 | SPARCstation                                 | SunOS (Rel.4.1.4),<br>Solaris (Rel.2.5.1) | 3.5" 2HD FD   |
| 3K15 |                                              |                                           | 1/4" CGMT     |

### A.3 Control Software

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Project manager | <p>Control software provided for efficient user program development in the Windows environment. The project manager allows a series of tasks required for user program development to be performed, including starting the editor, building, and starting the debugger.</p> <p><b>&lt;Caution&gt;</b></p> <p>The project manager is included in the assembler package (RA78K0S). It cannot be used in an environment other than Windows.</p> |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

★ **A.4 Flash Memory Writing Tools**

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Flashpro III (FL-PR3, PG-FP3)<br>Flashpro IV (FL-PR4, PG-FP4)<br>Flash writer | Flash programmer dedicated to microcontrollers incorporating flash memory.                                              |
| FA-30MC<br>Flash memory writing adapter                                       | Flash memory writing adapter. Used in connection with Flashpro III or Flashpro IV.<br>30-pin plastic SSOP (MC-5A4 type) |

**Remark** FL-PR3, FL-PR4, and FA-30MC are products of Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd.  
For further information, contact: Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (+81-45-475-4191)

**A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware)**

|                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IE-78K0S-NS<br>In-circuit emulator             | In-circuit emulator for debugging hardware and software of application system using the 78K/0S Series. Can be used with an integrated debugger (ID78K0S-NS). Used in combination with an AC adapter, emulation probe, and interface adapter for connecting the host machine. |
| IE-78K0S-NS-A<br>In-circuit emulator           | In-circuit emulator with enhanced functions of the IE-78K0S-NS. The debug function is further enhanced by adding a coverage function and enhancing the tracer and timer functions.                                                                                           |
| IE-70000-MC-PS-B<br>AC adapter                 | Adapter for supplying power from a 100 to 240 VAC outlet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| IE-70000-98-IF-C<br>Interface adapter          | Adapter required when using a PC-9800 series (except notebook type) as the host machine (C bus supported).                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IE-70000-CD-IF-A<br>PC card interface          | PC card and interface cable required when using a notebook type PC as the host machine (PCMICA socket supported).                                                                                                                                                            |
| IE-70000-PC-IF-C<br>Interface adapter          | Adapter required when using an IBM PC/AT or compatible as the host machine (ISA bus supported).                                                                                                                                                                              |
| IE-70000-PCI-IF-A<br>Interface adapter         | Adapter required when using a personal computer incorporating the PCI bus as the host machine.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| IE-789046-NS-EM1 + NP-K907<br>Emulation board  | Emulation board for emulating the peripheral hardware inherent to the device.<br>Used in combination with an in-circuit emulator.                                                                                                                                            |
| NP-30MC<br>Emulation probe                     | Probe for connecting the in-circuit emulator and target system.<br>Used in combination with NSPACK30BK and YSPACK30BK.                                                                                                                                                       |
| NSPACK30BK<br>YSPACK30BK<br>Conversion adapter | Conversion adapter used to connect a target system board designed to allow mounting a 30-pin plastic SSOP and the NP-30MC.                                                                                                                                                   |

**Remarks** 1. NP-30MC and NP-K907 are products of Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd.  
For further information, contact: Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd. (+81-45-475-4191)

★ 2. NSPACK30BK and YSPACK30BK are products made by TOKYO ELETECH CORPORATION.  
For further information, contact: Daimaru Kogyo, Ltd.  
Tokyo Electronics Department (TEL +81-3-3820-7112)  
Osaka Electronics Department (TEL +81-6-6244-6672)

## A.6 Debugging Tools (Software)

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID78K0S-NS<br>Integrated debugger       | This debugger supports the in-circuit emulators IE-78K0S-NS and IE-78K0S-NS-A for the 78K/0S Series. The ID78K0S-NS is Windows-based software.<br>It has improved C-compatible debugging functions and can display the results of tracing with the source program using an integrating window function that associates the source program, disassemble display, and memory display with the trace result.<br>Used in combination with a device file (DF789076) (sold separately).                                                              |
|                                         | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxID78K0S-NS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SM78K0S<br>System simulator             | This is a system simulator for the 78K/0S Series. The SM78K0S is Windows-based software. It can be used to debug the target system at C source level of assembler level while simulating the operation of the target system on the host machine.<br>Using SM78K0S, the logic and performance of the application can be verified independently of hardware development. Therefore, the development efficiency can be enhanced and the software quality can be improved.<br>Used in combination with a device file (DF789076) (sold separately). |
|                                         | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxSM78K0S                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DF789076 <sup>Note</sup><br>Device file | File containing the information inherent to the device.<br>Used in combination with other tools (RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, SM78K0S) (all sold separately).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                         | Part number: $\mu$ SxxxxDF789076                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Note** DF789076 is a common file that can be used with RA78K0S, CC78K0S, ID78K0S-NS, and SM78K0S.

**Remark** xxxx in the part number differs depending on the operating system used and the supply medium.

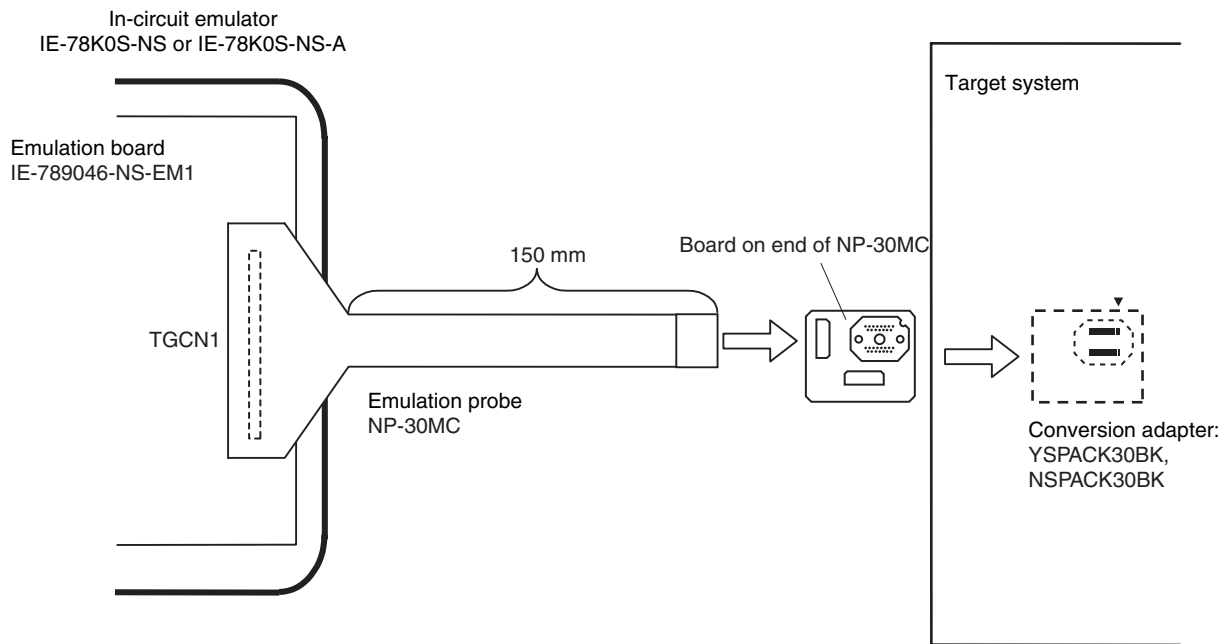
$\mu$ SxxxxID78K0S-NS

$\mu$ SxxxxSM78K0S

| xxxx | Host Machine                                 | OS               | Supply Medium |
|------|----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| AB13 | PC-9800 series,<br>IBM PC/AT and compatibles | Japanese Windows | 3.5" 2HD FD   |
| BB13 |                                              | English Windows  |               |
| AB17 |                                              | Japanese Windows | CD-ROM        |
| BB17 |                                              | English Windows  |               |

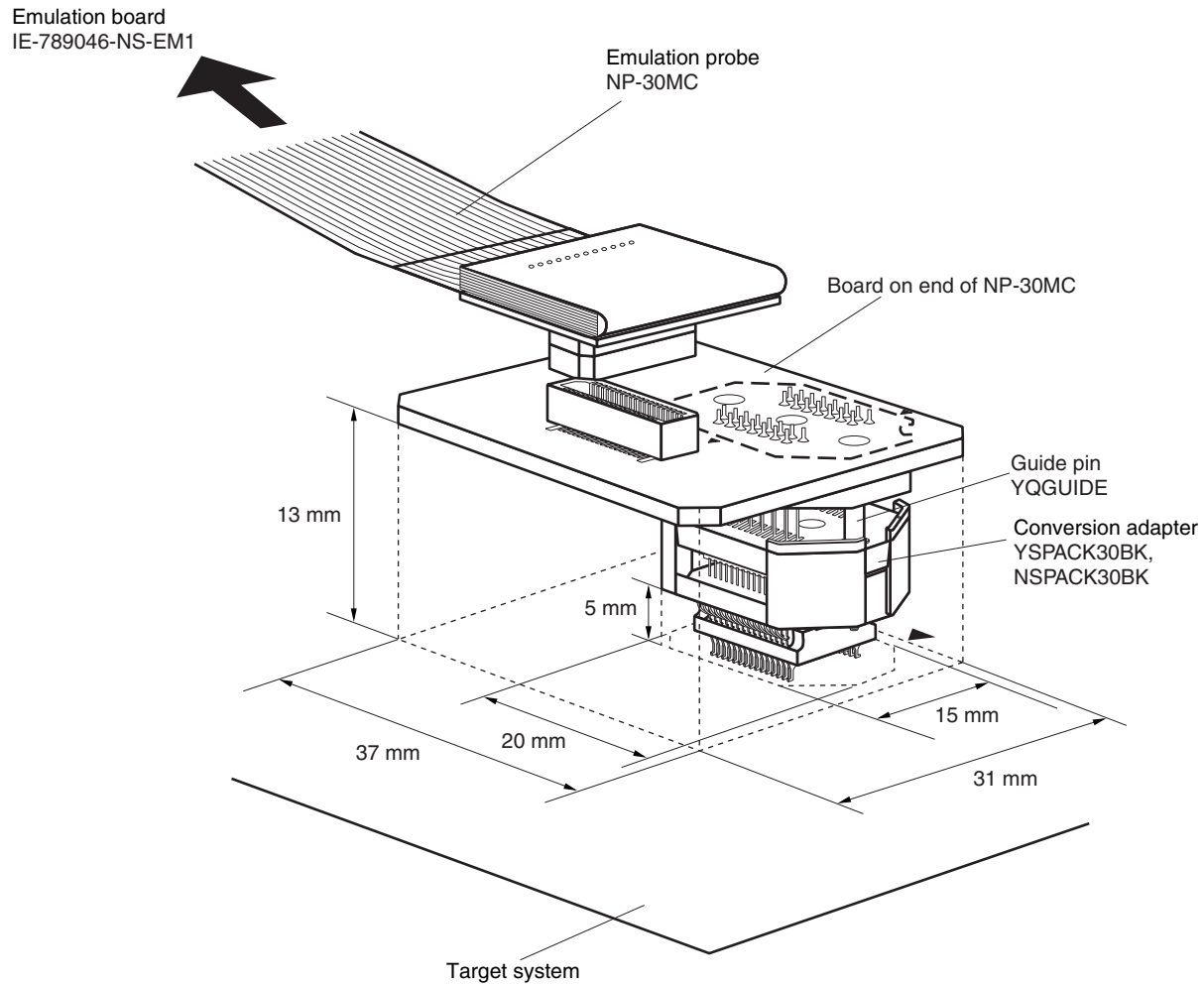
The following show the conditions when connecting the emulation probe to the conversion adapter. Follow the configuration below and consider the shape of parts to be mounted on the target system when designing a system.

**Figure B-1. Distance Between In-Circuit Emulator and Conversion Adapter**



- Remarks**
1. NP-30MC is a product of Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd.
  2. YSPACK30BK and NSPACK30BK are products of TOKYO ELETECH CORPORATION.

Figure B-2. Connection Condition of Target System



- Remarks**
1. NP-30MC is a product of Naito Densai Machida Mfg. Co., Ltd.
  2. YSPACK30BK, NSPACK30BK, and YQGUIDE are products of TOKYO ELETECH CORPORATION.

## APPENDIX C REGISTER INDEX

### C.1 Register Name Index (Alphabetic Order)

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 16-bit capture register 90 (TCP90) .....                        | 84  |
| 16-bit compare register 90 (CR90) .....                         | 84  |
| 16-bit timer counter 90 (TM90) .....                            | 84  |
| 16-bit timer mode control register 90 (TMC90) .....             | 85  |
| 8-bit compare register 80 (CR80) .....                          | 98  |
| 8-bit timer counter 80 (TM80) .....                             | 98  |
| 8-bit timer mode control register 80 (TMC80) .....              | 99  |
| <br><b>[A]</b>                                                  |     |
| Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 (ASIM20) .....   | 120 |
| Asynchronous serial interface status register 20 (ASIS20) ..... | 122 |
| <br><b>[B]</b>                                                  |     |
| Baud rate generator control register 20 (BRGC20) .....          | 123 |
| Buzzer output control register 90 (BZC90) .....                 | 87  |
| <br><b>[E]</b>                                                  |     |
| External interrupt mode register 0 (INTM0) .....                | 156 |
| <br><b>[I]</b>                                                  |     |
| Interrupt mask flag register 0, 1 (MK0, MK1) .....              | 155 |
| Interrupt request flag register 0, 1 (IF0, IF1) .....           | 154 |
| <br><b>[O]</b>                                                  |     |
| Oscillation stabilization time selection register (OSTS) .....  | 166 |
| <br><b>[P]</b>                                                  |     |
| Port 0 (P0) .....                                               | 64  |
| Port 1 (P1) .....                                               | 65  |
| Port 2 (P2) .....                                               | 66  |
| Port 3 (P3) .....                                               | 70  |
| Port mode register 0 (PM0) .....                                | 71  |
| Port mode register 1 (PM1) .....                                | 71  |
| Port mode register 2 (PM2) .....                                | 71  |
| Port mode register 3 (PM3) .....                                | 71  |
| Processor clock control register (PCC) .....                    | 76  |
| Pull-up resistor option register 0 (PU0) .....                  | 72  |
| Pull-up resistor option register B2 (PUB2) .....                | 73  |
| <br><b>[R]</b>                                                  |     |
| Receive buffer register 20 (RXB20) .....                        | 118 |

**[S]**

Serial operation mode register 20 (CSIM20) ..... 119

**[T]**

Transmission shift register 20 (TXS20) ..... 118

**[W]**

Watchdog timer clock selection register (WDCS) ..... 111

Watchdog timer mode register (WDTM) ..... 112

**C.2 Register Symbol Index (Alphabetic Order)****[A]**

|          |                                                       |     |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ASIM20:  | Asynchronous serial interface mode register 20 .....  | 120 |
| ASIS20 : | Asynchronous serial interface status register 20..... | 122 |

**[B]**

|         |                                               |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| BRGC20: | Baud rate generator control register 20 ..... | 123 |
| BZC90:  | Buzzer output control register 90 .....       | 87  |

**[C]**

|         |                                         |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| CR80:   | 8-bit compare register 80 .....         | 98  |
| CR90:   | 16-bit compare register 90 .....        | 84  |
| CSIM20: | Serial operation mode register 20 ..... | 119 |

**[I]**

|        |                                         |     |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| IF0:   | Interrupt request flag register 0 ..... | 154 |
| IF1:   | Interrupt request flag register 1 ..... | 154 |
| INTM0: | External interrupt mode register 0..... | 156 |

**[M]**

|      |                                      |     |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| MK0: | Interrupt mask flag register 0 ..... | 155 |
| MK1: | Interrupt mask flag register 1 ..... | 155 |

**[O]**

|       |                                                         |     |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| OSTS: | Oscillation stabilization time selection register ..... | 166 |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|

**[P]**

|       |                                           |    |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|----|
| P0:   | Port 0 .....                              | 64 |
| P1:   | Port 1 .....                              | 65 |
| P2:   | Port 2 .....                              | 66 |
| P3:   | Port 3 .....                              | 70 |
| PCC:  | Processor clock control register .....    | 76 |
| PM0:  | Port mode register 0 .....                | 71 |
| PM1:  | Port mode register 1 .....                | 71 |
| PM2:  | Port mode register 2 .....                | 71 |
| PM3:  | Port mode register 3 .....                | 71 |
| PU0:  | Pull-up resistor option register 0 .....  | 72 |
| PUB2: | Pull-up resistor option register B2 ..... | 73 |

**[R]**

|        |                                  |     |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----|
| RXB20: | Receive buffer register 20 ..... | 118 |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----|

**[T]**

|        |                                            |    |
|--------|--------------------------------------------|----|
| TCP90: | 16-bit capture register 90 .....           | 84 |
| TM80:  | 8-bit timer counter 80 .....               | 98 |
| TM90:  | 16-bit timer counter 90 .....              | 84 |
| TMC80: | 8-bit timer mode control register 80 ..... | 99 |

|        |                                             |     |
|--------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| TMC90: | 16-bit timer mode control register 90 ..... | 85  |
| TXS20: | Transmission shift register 20 .....        | 118 |

**[W]**

|       |                                              |     |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| WDCS: | Watchdog timer clock selection register..... | 111 |
| WDTM: | Watchdog timer mode register .....           | 112 |

## APPENDIX D REVISION HISTORY

The following shows the revision history. “Chapter” refers to the chapters in the respective edition.

(1/2)

| Edition     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Chapter                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2nd edition | Change of $\mu$ PD789071, 789072, 789074, and 78F9076 from under development to development complete.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Throughout                                         |
|             | Modification of description of VPP pin connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>CHAPTER 2 PIN FUNCTION</b>                      |
|             | Modification of <b>Caution</b> on rewriting CR90 in <b>6.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>CHAPTER 6 16-BIT TIMER 90</b>                   |
|             | Addition of description on reading receive data of UART                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>CHAPTER 9 SERIAL INTERFACE 20</b>               |
|             | Addition of <b>Note</b> on unused pins in <b>Table 13-2 Communication Mode</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>CHAPTER 13 <math>\mu</math>PD78F9076</b>        |
|             | Addition of <b>Note</b> and <b>Remark</b> to <b>Figures 13-2 Flashpro III Connection Example in 3-Wire Serial I/O Mode, 13-3 Flashpro III Connection Example in UART Mode, and 13-4 Flashpro III Connection Example in Pseudo 3-Wire Mode</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                    |
|             | Modification of value of UART in <b>Table 13-4 Setting Example with PG-FP3</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                    |
|             | Addition of <b>13.1.5 On-board pin connections</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                    |
|             | Addition of electrical specifications                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <b>CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>        |
|             | Addition of package drawing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>CHAPTER 16 PACKAGE DRAWING</b>                  |
|             | Addition of recommended soldering conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>CHAPTER 17 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS</b> |
|             | Overall modification of description on development tools<br>Deletion of Embedded Software                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS</b>                |
| 3rd edition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <math>\mu</math>PD789071(A), 789072(A), and 789074(A)</li> <li>• Addition of description of expanded-specification products</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Throughout                                         |
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <b>1.1 Expanded-Specification Products and Conventional Products</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>1.5 Quality Grades</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>1.10 Differences Between Standard Quality Grade Products and (A) Products</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                      | <b>CHAPTER 1 GENERAL</b>                           |
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modification of description of <b>6.4.1 Operation as timer interrupt</b></li> <li>• Modification of description of <b>6.4.2 Operation as timer output</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>6.5 Notes on Using 16-Bit Timer 90</b></li> <li>• Modification of <b>Figure 6-6. Timing of Timer Interrupt Operation</b></li> <li>• Modification of <b>Figure 6-8. Timer Output Timing</b></li> </ul> | <b>CHAPTER 6 16-BIT TIMER 90</b>                   |
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (3) Timer operation after compare register is rewritten during PWM output</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (4) Cautions when STOP mode is set</b></li> <li>• Addition of <b>7.5 (5) Start timing of external event counter</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                             | <b>CHAPTER 7 8-BIT TIMER/EVENT COUNTER 80</b>      |
|             | Total revision of description of flash memory programming                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>CHAPTER 13 <math>\mu</math>PD78F9076</b>        |

(2/2)

| Edition                                  | Description                                                                     | Chapter                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3rd edition                              | Addition of chapter                                                             | <b>CHAPTER 15 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (EXPANDED-SPECIFICATION PRODUCTS)</b> |
|                                          | Modification of table of recommended oscillator constant                        | <b>CHAPTER 16 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS (CONVENTIONAL PRODUCTS)</b>           |
|                                          | Change of recommended soldering conditions of $\mu$ PD78F9076                   | <b>CHAPTER 18 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS</b>                            |
|                                          | Modification of description of <b>A.5 Debugging Tools (Hardware)</b>            | <b>APPENDIX A DEVELOPMENT TOOLS</b>                                           |
|                                          | Addition of chapter                                                             | <b>APPENDIX B NOTES ON TARGET SYSTEM DESIGN</b>                               |
| 3rd Edition<br>(Modification<br>Version) | Modification of <b>1.4 Ordering Information</b>                                 | <b>CHAPTER 1 GENERAL</b>                                                      |
|                                          | Modification of <b>1.5 Quality Grades</b>                                       |                                                                               |
|                                          | Addition of <b>Table 18-1. Surface Mounting Type Soldering Conditions (2/2)</b> | <b>CHAPTER 18 RECOMMENDED SOLDERING CONDITIONS</b>                            |